Cosmography and Geography in Early Indian Literature

SIR WILLIAM MEYER ENDOWMENT LECTURES IN HISTORY 1965-66
UNIVERSITY OF MADRAS

D. C. SIRCAR
Carmichael Professor and Head of the Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture, University of Calcutta

INDIAN
STUDIES
PAST & PRESENT

413

Cosmography and Geography in Early Indian Literature

SIR WILLIAM MEYER ENDOWMENT LECTURES IN HISTORY 1965-66
UNIVERSITY OF MADRAS

D. C. SIRCAR

Carmichael Professor and Head of the Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture, University of Calcutta

INDIAN
STUDIES
PAST & PRESENT

Printed by R. Maitra from R. D. Press, 11/B, Chowringhee Terrace, Calcutta-20, and published by D. Chattopadhyaya on behalf of *Indian Studies : Past & Present*, 3, Sambhunath Pandit Street, Calcutta-20

891·1
S C

4130

Price Rs. 50.00

State Museum Library
Lucknow

Date of Publication
28th February, 1967

To My Wife
whose Affection, Sympathy and Patience have sustained me
through Sunshine and Shadow.

Bhāryā-rūpeṇa yā Śaktiḥ
puṣṇāti māṃ śubh-āvahā /
dharm-ārtha-kāma-varṣeṇa
subhagāṃ tāṃ prasādaye //

CONTENTS

Lecture I : Evidence of the Vedic Literature

1. Cosmography and Cosmogony 9
2. Geographical Ideas 14
3. Mountains and Rivers 21
4. Peoples and their Countries 25
5. Villages, Towns, etc. 31

Lecture II : India and the World in the Epico-Puranic, Buddhist and Jain Traditions

1. Date and Nature of the Epico-Puranic Traditions 33
2. Conception of the Earth of Four Continents 38
3. Theory of the Seven-Continent Earth 47
4. Jambu-dvīpa and Bhārata-varṣa 51
5. Knowledge of Countries outside India 59

Lecture III : Indian Subcontinent and its Neighbourhood

1. Bhārata-varṣa and its Ninth Subdivision 69
2. Puranic List of Janapadas 71
3. Puranic List of Rivers 83
4. Kūrma-vibhāga or Kūrma-niveśa 90
5. Jain Lists of Janapadas 98
6. Medieval Writers on Cosmography and Geography 102

Appendices

I. Extracts from *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* 111

II. Extracts from Ptolemy's Geography

(a) India within the Ganges (Intra Gangem) 121

(b) India beyond the Ganges 137

(c) Some Central Asian Territories

1. Baktriane 143
2. Sogdiane 144
3. The Land of the Sakai or Nomadic Śaka 146
4. Skythia or Śakasthāna within the Imaos 146
5. Skythia beyond the Imaos 148
6. Serike 149

III. Indian Teoritories in Hiuen-tsang's *Si-yu-ki* 151

IV. Extracts from Al-Bīrūnī's *Kitābul Hind* 154

V. Cosmography and Geography in Inscriptions 161

Index 167

Plates

I. Catur-dvīpā Vasumatī
II. Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī
III. Universe in Jain Conception—A
IV. „ —B
V. Jambu-dvīpa in Puranic Conception
VI. Nakṣatra-cakra
VII. Kūrma-cakra
VIII. Divisions and Territories of the Kumārī-dvīpa
IX. Cities of the Kumārī-dvīpa

PREFACE

At the outset, I must express my sincere thanks to the Syndicate of the University of Madras for inviting me to deliver the Sir William Meyer Endowment Lectures in History for the year 1965-66. When the invitation reached me about the beginning of October 1965, I remembered, with a sense of pride and diffidence, that my teacher, the late Professor D. R. Bhandarkar, had delivered, under the same endowment, his famous lectures (*Some Aspects of Indian Culture*, Madras, 1940) quarter of a century ago.

Although the subject of my lectures, viz. *Cosmography and Geography in Early Indian Literature*, is covered by a compulsory paper that is being offered by the candidates for the M. A. Examination in Ancient Indian History and Culture in the University of Calcutta for nearly half a century now, the only comprehensive work on it, so far as the textual material is concerned, is Willibald Kirfel's *Die Kosmographie der Inder*, Bonn, 1920 (cf. also his *Das Purāṇa vom Weltgebaude : Die Kosmographischen Traktate der Purāṇa's Versuch einer Textgeschichte*, Bonn, 1954), while foreign savants like Pargiter and Indian scholars like S. N. Majumdar-Sastri and H. C. Raychaudhuri, as is well known, have published the results of their valuable researches only on particular aspects of the problems. I remember today, with reverence and gratitude, my indebtedness to my teacher, the late Professor Raychaudhuri, for kindling my interest in the subject. My own small contribution to the elucidation of some of the problems, dedicated to his memory, is my *Studies in the Geography of Ancient and Medieval India*, Delhi, 1960.

The present lectures are of course not expected to be a comprehensive treatment of the subject. But they would indicate the lines on which further work is possible. In order to give a clear idea of the subject, I have tried in my own way to deal, howsoever summarily, with most of the important topics, some of which were not touched by Kirfel. It may also be noticed that, unlike Pargiter and others, Kirfel was not primarily concerned with the location of ancient geographical names on the map of the country.

It is for the students of ancient Indian history and geography to see whether these lectures are of any use to them.

University of Calcutta,
March 20, 1966.

D. C. SIRCAR

II

To the three lectures, originally delivered at the University of Madras, have been added several appendices mostly containing geographical extracts from well-known works, which are expected to give the reader some idea about the nature and value of the foreign sources of early Indian geography. The work is now placed in the hands of the students of Indology with the further addition of an exhaustive Index besides a few diagrams and maps.

I am extremely grateful to Sri Debiprasad Chattopadhyaya, Editor of *Indian Studies : Past & Present*, Calcutta, to whom goes the credit of bringing out the work in such a short period of time. For the index, my sincere thanks are due to Sri Chunilal Chakravarti, Senior Lecturer in History, Dinabandhu College, Bangaon (West Bengal), Dr. Dipak Ranjan Das, Lecturer, Sanskrit College, Calcutta, and the University of Calcutta, and Sri Samares Bandyopadhyay, Junior Research Fellow, Centre of Advanced Study, Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture, Calcutta University. The diagrams have been drawn by my son Saumitra. Finally, I have to express my gratitude to Dr. R. C. Majumdar who has been so kind as to favour me with his valued opinion on the work.

A matter of regret is that it has not been possible to avoid misprints and other blemishes, some of which have, however, been rectified in the *Addenda et Corrigenda.*

645, New Alipore,
Calcutta-53,
February 20, 1967.

D. C. Sircar

LECTURE 1

EVIDENCE OF THE VEDIC LITERATURE

1. COSMOGRAPHY AND COSMOGONY

On the cosmographic and cosmogonic conceptions of the *Ṛgveda,* a distinguished authority has said, "Absolute definiteness or consistency in the statements of different poets or even the same poet could not reasonably be expected in such matters."[1] Another point to be remembered is that the hymns contained in the *Ṛgveda* were composed in a period covering several centuries,[2] so that whatever is mentioned in it may not be earlier than anything known from the other Saṃhitās and even the earlier Brāhmaṇas.

The *Ṛgveda* indicates the earth by various words such as *mahī* (the great), *pṛthivī, pṛthvī* or *urvī* (the broad), *uttānā* (the extended) and *apārā* (the boundless). The universe was conceived as consisting of either two or three units, i. e. of either the earth and the sky (heaven), or the earth, the air (atmosphere) and the sky. Often each of these constituents was regarded as having three parts or layers, so that there were either six units of three earths and three heavens or nine units of three earths, three atmospheres and three skies.[3] The highest of the three earths was believed to have been inhabited by men just as the third or highest heaven was occupied by the gods, the fathers and Soma.[4] The conception of three earths and of the highest earth is based on the belief about the existence of a nether world. The *Yajurveda* and *Atharvaveda* speak of the earth, air, heaven and the world of light, i.e. the vault of the sky.[5]

The earth and the sky (heaven) were sometimes conceived as circular like was void and nothing existed at the beginning ; the undifferentiated waters were enveloped in darkness and space ; heat produced the one primordial substance ; then arose desire, the first seed of mind.[28] This is the bond between the existent and the non-existent, and the gods came into being by this emanation. The *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*[29] says that nothing existed formerly—neither heaven nor atmosphere, which 'being non-existent resolved to come into being.' Here the creator is Prajāpati, the anthropomorphic representation of the Ṛgvedic 'desire, the first seed of mind'. According to the *Chāndogya Upaniṣad*,[30] the non-being became being which changed into an egg that split after a year and became heaven and earth, while the sun, which is Brahman, was also produced.

---

[1] Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology,* p. 10.

[2] Cf. Sircar, *The Śākta Pīṭhas,* p. 100. The *Ṛgveda* is assigned by some scholars to 1200-800 B.C., the other three Saṃhitās to 1000-800 B.C. and the Brāhmaṇas to 800-600 B.C. (*Camb. Hist. Ind.,* Vol. i, p. 697).

[3] *Ved. Myth.,* p. 9.

[4] Cf. *Vedic Index,* Vol. ii, p. 16 ; see *RV,* i. 34.8, etc. ; *AV,* vi. 21. 1, etc.

[5] *VS,* xvii. 67 ; *AV,* iv. 14.3.

The starting point in these speculations is either Prajāpati desiring offspring and creating, or the primeval waters, on which floated the cosmic golden egg (*hiraṇyagarbha*) whence the spirit desiring and creating the universe is produced. "This fundamental contradiction as to the priority of Prajāpati or of the waters appears to be the result of combining the theory of evolution with that of creation."[31] The theory of creation is further developed in post-Vedic literature.[32]

---

forth the sun. Aditi's eighth son, Mārtāṇḍa, was cast away by his mother who brought him up to be born and to die (i. e. to rise and to set).

[28] x. 129 ; cf. x. 82. 6 (wherein we have also the germ of the story of Brahman, the creator, appearing on the lotus springing from Śeṣaśāyi-Viṣṇu's navel) ; 121. 7 ; *AV*, ii. 8.

[29] ii. 2. 9. 1ff

[30] ii. 19. 1-4. The *Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad* (v. 6. 1) says that it was all waters at the beginning and they produced *satya* from which sprang Brahman, thence Prajāpati and thence the gods.

[31] *Ved. Myth.*, p. 14.

[32] Cf., e.g., *Manusmṛti*, i. 5ff. The world is stated here to have originally existed in the form that was unperceived, undifferentiated, incognitable and incognizable. It was brought into view by the self-born, unmanifest and inconceivable Supreme Being Hiraṇyagarbha who appeared by himself and, by mere willing, produced water out of his own body and threw in it the seed that became the golden egg. Hiraṇyagarbha himself was born in the egg as Brahman (also called Nārāyaṇa), the grandfather of the world. Brahman is the being produced by the unmanifest and eternal cause which partakes of the nature of the existent and the non-existent. The supreme Lord dwelt in the golden egg for a year and, by

Although the *Ṛgveda* knows the sea and refers to the treasures of the ocean (probably pearls or the gains of trade) and to marine navigation in the story of Bhujyu,[33] the important cosmogonic myth relating to the raising of the earth from the primeval waters by a boar, which later developed into the story of the Varāha *avatāra* of the god Viṣṇu, was conceived at a later period.[34] The idea appears to be connected with the conception of the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*[35] describing the earth as girdled by the ocean. The notion of the earth being encircled by waters has not been traced in the Saṃhitās, even though it was the dominant cosmographical conception of the later ages as we shall presently see.[36]

It is difficult to say whether the Ṛgvedic Aryans had any definite knowledge of the planets, although 'the seven Ādityas', 'the five Adhvaryus' and 'the five Ukṣāṇaḥ (bulls)' are regarded by different scholars as planets.[37] The *Taittirīya Saṃhitā*[38] regards Bṛhaspati (Jupiter) as the regent of Tiṣya, while the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*[39] applies the epithet *graha* to the sun. The *Maitrāyaṇī Upaniṣad*[40] uses the word in the sense of 'a planet' and the late *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka*[41] seems to use the expression *sapta sūryāḥ* (seven suns) for the planets.

---

his own thought, broke it into two parts out of which he formed heaven and earth and, between the two, the space, the quarters and the oceans.

33. *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. ii, p. 432.
34. Cf. *JRAS*, Vol. xxvii, 1895, pp. 178 ff. Prajāpati assumed the form of a boar in raising the earth from the waters.
35. viii. 20.
36. The conception of the earth having oceans on all its four sides later developed into that of India (often mentioned as 'the earth') being bounded by oceans on the east, west, south and north, even though there is no sea in the north of the country. In the *Ṛgveda* (vi. 58. 3 ; x. 98. 12 ; cf. *Nirukta*, ii. 10), the word *samudra* (sea) is used in the sense of *antarikṣa* or *dyauḥ*, so that the *catuḥ-samudra* idea may have originated from the four quarters of the sky. But the ocean to the north of India may have also been suggested by the deserts of Central Asia (e.g. the Gobi), called the *vāluk-ārṇava* or sea of sands in the *Mahābhārata* (xvii. 2. 1-2 ; cf. *Rājataraṅgiṇī*, iv. 172, 279, 294 ; viii. 2763). See Raychaudhuri, *Studies in Indian Antiquities*, 1958, p. 57, notes ; Stein, *Kalhaṇa's Rājataraṅgiṇī*, vol. i, p. 138, note.
37. *Ved. Ind.*, s. v. *graha* (Vol. i, p. 243).
38. iv. 4. 10. 1.
39. iv. 6. 5. 1.
40. vi. 16.
41. i. 7.

A passage in the later strata of the *Ṛgveda*[42] speaks of Soma on the lap of the *nakṣatras* probably meaning 'the lunar mansions'. The *Taittirīya*[43] and *Kāṭhaka*[44] *Saṃhitās* mention Soma as married to the *nakṣatras* whose number in given in lists as 27 (beginning with Kṛttikā) or 28 (counting Abhijit).[45]

2. GEOGRAPHICAL IDEAS

The *Ṛgveda* generally mentions tribes or clans and not geographical areas particularly. But the expression *Sapta Sindhavaḥ*, literally meaning 'the Seven Rivers', is also used, in one instance at least, as the designation of a definite country no doubt comprising the valleys of the rivers in question.[46] The seven rivers are often taken to be the five Punjab streams (viz. the Jhelam, Chenab, Ravi, Satlaj and Beas) together with the Indus and the Sarasvatī, though some scholars are inclined to substitute the Sarasvatī by the Kabul or the Oxus, there being also a view that no importance need be attached to 'seven' which was a favourite conventional num-

---

42. x. 85. 2. The *Ṛgveda* also mentions Tiṣya, the Aghās (Maghās—plural) and Arjunī (Phalgunī—dual). See V. 59. 13 ; X. 64.8 ; X. 85.13.

43. ii. 3. 5. 1-3.

44. xi. 3.

4 . The *Taittirīya Saṃhitā* (vii. 4. 8. 1-2) and the Brāhmaṇas regard the full-moon in Phalgunī as the *mukha* (i.e. beginning) of the year.

46. viii. 24 ; cf. i. 32. 12 ; 34.8 ; etc. Hillebrandt's attempt to trace certain Iranian tribes and rivers in the *Ṛgveda* has not convinced scholars while Raychaudhuri's reference to *pratn-aukas* in *RV*, x. 30.9 is meaningless since it does not mean 'the original home' of the Aryans outside India (cf. *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, pp.53ff). Even the tradition about Indra bringing the Yadu and Turvaśa from a distant land is of little importance in this connection since the Gandhāri and Bālhika were also distant peoples according to the later Saṃhitās. We do not attach any importance to H. K. Deb's philological speculations, viz. Asita-Dhānva=Esarhaddon, Matsyasāṃmada=Mesesimordakos, and Tārkṣya=Tearkon. See *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. xiv, 1948, pp. 121-43 ; Vol. xv, 1949, pp. 125 ff. It may be pointed out here that Phoenician trade with South India has been traced from the fact that peacocks brought by Hiram's ships to Solomon are called *tuki* derived from Tamil *togai*. It is said that the trade between Egypt and Yemen began about 2300 B.C. and between Yemen and India about 1000 B.C. Indian teak wood is believed to have been found in Babylonian

ber both in the *Ṛgveda* and in later works.[47] A hymn of the latest stratum of the *Ṛgveda* seems to exhibit the knowledge of the eastern and the western sea, i.e. the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea.[48]

A division of the country into zones, i.e. one in the central area and the others on its borders in the different directions, developed in the later Vedic ages. The *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*[49] mentions the Prācyas or the peoples of the eastern country and also the Bāhīkas as the people of the west. The same work further refers to the Udīcya Brāhmaṇas (i.e. the Brāhmaṇas of Uttarāpatha or the North).[50] Post-Vedic literature applies the name Bāhīka to the tribes of the Punjab called Pañcanada in the *Mahābhārata.*[51] The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*[52] mentions the *Madhyamā Diś*, 'the Central or Middle Region', as well as the regions in the east (*Prācya*), south (*Dakṣiṇa*), west (*Pratīcya*) and north (*Udīcya*). Amongst the peoples of the outer zones, mention is made of the Sātvats ruled by kings styled *Bhoja* in the south (probably in the Berar region) and of the Uttara-Kurus and Uttara-Madras beyond the Himavat in the north. More interesting is the reference to the central zone.

The geographical name Madhyadeśa is post-Vedic ; but the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*[53] indicates the same name by the expression *dhruvā madhyamā pratiṣṭhā diś*, 'the firmly established Middle Region', and the Kurus (probably of the tract comprising the Ambala, Delhi and Meerut regions), the Pañcālas (probably of the region comprising the Bareilly and Farrukhabad areas), the Vaśas and the Uśīnaras

---

remains of the 3rd millennium B.C. The form of the Indian oblong sarcophagi is said to be similar to that of similar objects at Gahrarch near Bagdad. The custom of urn-burial of the whole body (not merely of the cremated ashes) in large jars has been traced at places from Sind to Tiruelveli and similar jars occur in Babylonia. Hall thinks of the possibility of the Sumerian civilization being developed in India. See Taylor, *Alphabet*, Vol. ii, pp. 313, 315 ; Hall, *Hist. N. East*, 7th ed., pp. 171, 173-74 ; *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. v, p. 255 ; *JBORS*, Vol. vi, p. 194 ; etc. But we are concerned here with geographical knowledge as revealed by Indian literature and not with India's contact with the outside world as suggested by archaeological evidence. See also below.

[47] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. ii, p. 424.

[48] x. 136. 5

[49] i. 7. 3. 8.

[50] xi. 4. 1. 1 ; cf. *Gopatha Brāhmaṇa*, i. 3. 6.

[51] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 184 ff.

[52] viii 14.

[53] viii. 14. 3.

are mentioned as inhabiting the said tract. This Middle Land seems to have been regarded as bounded in the east by the countries of the Kośalas and the Videhas and in the west by the desert, i. e. the Maru or Marwar region or the present Rajputana desert. Among the later Saṃhitās and Brāhmaṇas which are believed by scholars to have been composed in the said region, the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*[54] alludes to the Aryanisation of the Kośala-Videha territory from the Kuru-Pañcāla country, while both the *Śatapatha*[55] and the *Aitareya*[56] mention the tribes of the western region with disapproval. The *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra*[57] mentions the same Middle Region as Āryāvarta (the land primarily inhabited by the Aryans and dominated by Aryan culture) and defines it as the territory lying to the east of Adarśana (Vinaśana where the Sarasvatī lost herself in the sands near Kurukṣetra),[58] to the west of Kālaka-vana (probably near Allahabad), to the south of the Himavat (Himālaya) and to the north of the Pāriyātra or Pāripātra (the western Vindhyas with the Aravali range). According to a different view quoted in the same work,[59] Āryāvarta lay between the Gaṅgā and the Yamunā while, in the same context, the Bhāllavins are said to have regarded the holy land lying between the region of the sunrise and the Sindhu as well as the Visaraṇī (or Vidhāvanī, etc.) as

---

[54] i. 4. 1.

[55] ix. 3. 1. 8.

[56] iii. 44. 3.

[57] i. 1 .2. 9ff. This work regards the Avanti, Aṅga, Magadha, Surāṣṭra, Dakṣiṇāpatha, Upāvṛt, Sindhu and Sauvīra, who apparently lived on the borders of Āryāvarta, as *saṅkīrṇa-yoni*, i.e. exhibiting an admixture of Aryan and Non-aryan blood and culture (i. 2. 14-16). The same section prescribes purification by the performance of Punastoma or Sarvapṛṣṭhā for people visiting the lands of the Āraṭṭa, Kāraskara, Puṇḍra, Sauvīra, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga and Prāṇūna. A *gāthā*, further quoted in the work, also disapproves visit to the Kaliṅga country. Cf. Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 172, 178.

[58] Vinaśana is mentioned in the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa* (xxv. 10. 6), *Jaiminīya Upaniṣad Brāhmaṇa* (iv. 26) and some other works of later Vedic literature. The *Mahābhārata* (iii. 82. 111) applies the name Vinaśana to the place where the Sarasvatī disappears while medieval lexicons identify Vinaśana, the western boundary of Āryāvarta according to the *Manusmṛti*, with Kurukṣetra. The *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka* (viii. 21. 12) mentions the *maru* (deserts) as the *utkara* (i.e. mound of earth thrown up from the excavation of an altar) of Kurukṣetra.

[59] i. 1.2. 10. (Vasiṣṭha, i. 12). For the Tantric conception of Āryāvarta covering only the eastern Districts of U. P., see Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 99.

Brahmavarcasa.[60] It is interesting to note that Āryāvarta of the *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra* later became famous as Madhyadeśa, 'the Middle Country', the *Manusmṛti*[61] defining it as the land betwen the Himavat in the north and the Vindhya in the south and between Vinaśana in the west and Prayāga (Allahabad) in the east. In their eagerness to include the land of the Buddha's birth and activities in the holy territory of the Madhyadeśa, some Buddhist writers give its boundaries as Kajaṅgala (near modern Rajmahal) in the east, the river Śarāvatī in the south-east, the town of Śvetakarṇika in the south, the town and district of Sthūṇa in the west and Mount Uśīradhvaja in the north,[62] while others would make them Puṇḍravardhana (modern Mahasthan in the Bogra District) in the east, the river Śarāvatī in the south, the Brāhmaṇa villages Sthūṇa and Upasthūṇa in the west and the Uśīragiri in the north.[63] But medieval works like Rājaśekhara's *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* state that the countries of the East (Pūrva-deśa), South (Dakṣiṇāpatha), West (Paścād-deśa), and North (Uttarāpatha) lay respectively beyond Vārāṇasī, Māhiṣamatī (on the Narmadā), Devasabhā (modern Dewas) and Pṛthūdaka (modern Pehoa), all lying on the borders of Madhyadeśa.[64]

The mention of a river called Śarāvatī at the eastern or south-eastern boundary of the Madhyadeśa reminds us of the well-known tradition according to which Northern India was divided by the Śarāvatī into two parts, viz. Prācya to its south-east and Udīcya to its north-west. This division was apparently known to Pāṇini and the later grammarians, while the *Amarakoṣa* gives it in clear terms. Medieval lexicons like Yādavaprakāśa's *Vaijayantī* also say the same thing, but add that the Madhya-deśa stood between Prācya and Udīcya, even though the two statements are conflicting. That the identity of the Śarāvatī was gradually forgotten is clear from Sarvānanda's commentary on the *Amarakoṣa*, according to which it ran from the North-Eastern Bhārata-varṣa to the Western Ocean (Arabian Sea). There is really no such river in India.[65]

---

[60] i. 1. 2. 11-12 (Vasiṣṭha, i. 14-15). According to Śaṅkhalikhita, Brahmavarcasa lay to the east of Sindhu and Sauvīra, to the south of the Himavat, to the west of Kāmpilya and to the north of the Pāriyātra, while Paiṭhīnasi seems to refer to the same holy land as stretching as far as the Himavat, the Kumārī, the Sindhu and Vaitaraṇī (i.e. Visaraṇī, etc.) and the land of the sun-rise (Sircar, *op. cit.*, p. 172, note 3).

[61] ii. 21. The same work further says that the holy Brahmarṣi-deśa was the name of the land comprising Kurukṣetra and the territories of the Matsyas, Pañcālas and Śūrasenakas, while the tract called Brahmāvarta is defined by it as the holiest area lying between the rivers Sarasvatī and Dṛṣadvatī (ii. 17 and 19). The said four tracts are said to have produced the best warriors (vii. 193). The Brāhmaṇas of the Kuru-Pañcāla country are famous in the Upaniṣads (*Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i, p. 165) and those of Kānyakubja, Śrāvasti and Kolāñca (Kroḍāñca) enjoyed high social prestige in Eastern India during the early medieval period (Sircar, *Stud. Soc. Ad. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 12ff).

[62] Cf. *Mahāvagga*, v. 12. 13.

[63] *Divyāvadāna*, ed. Cowell and Neil, p. 22.

[64] G.O.S. ed., pp. 93-94. See below.

An interesting geographical name is Kurukṣetra or the field of the Kuru people. It is mentioned in the later Vedic texts as a particularly sacred territory.[66] It was the country watered by the Sarasvatī, Dṛṣadvatī and Āpayā and probably by another stream called Pastyā. There was in Kurukṣetra the Śaraṇyāvat which was probably a lake like the Anyataḥplakṣa known from the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*. According to the *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka*, Kurukṣetra was bounded by the Khāṇḍava on the south, the Tūrghna on the north and the Parīṇaḥ on the west. It corresponded roughly with modern Sirhind or the Karnal-Ambala region of the Eastern Punjab.[67] Like the *kṣetra* of the Kurus, a plain called Varṣiṣṭhīya, on which Śibi Auśīnara performed sacrifices, is mentioned in the *Baudhāyana Śrautasūtra*.[68]

The conception regarding the divine character of the Sarasvatī and the holiness of Kurukṣetra leads us to the question of *tīrtha-yātrā* or pilgrimage to holy places for the sake of religious merit. We have elsewhere suggested that *tīrtha-yātrā* was a Nonaryan religious institution which took some time in being fully approved by the Brahmanical society.[69] The *Nirukta* (12. 19) of Yāska, who is assigned to a date between 500 and 700 B.C., while explaining the Ṛgvedic passage *tredhā nidadhe padam,* quotes an earlier authority named Aurṇavābha as saying that Viṣṇu plants his foot at Samārohaṇa, Viṣṇupada and Gayaśiras, the last of the three holy spots being no doubt identical with modern Gayā in Bihar. We have seen above how the *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra* prescribes expiation for visit to the lands of the Āraṭṭa, Kāraskara, Puṇḍra, Sauvīra, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga and Prāṇūna peoples. Another traditional verse apparently of a later date, however, says that *punaḥ-saṃskāra* is not required if one visits the Aṅga, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga, Saurāṣṭra and Magadha countries for the purpose of pilgrimage.[70] This would refer to a date earlier than the *Manusmṛti* which, as we have seen, includes most of the said territories in Āryāvarta. A *khila* verse placed in the *Ṛgveda* (x. 75) mentions Prayāga, i.e. the holy confluence of rivers which was often selected for the performance of sacrifice (*prayāga*), the Gaṅgā-Yamunā-saṅgama near Allahabad being regarded as the most celebrated among such confluences in the later days.

---

[65] See Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 209ff. ; Pāṇini, 4. 1. 157, etc., and 4. 1. 17, etc. Amara (ii. 1. 6-7) has—*Śarāvatyās=tu yo'=vadheḥ / deśaḥ Prāg-dakṣiṇaḥ Prācya Udīcyaḥ paścim-ottaraḥ //* The *Vaijayantī* (Bhūmi, iii. 22) says—*prāg-dakṣiṇaḥ Śarāvatyāḥ Prācyo'=syāḥ paścim-ottaraḥ / Udīcyo Madhya-deśas=tu deśo yo madhyamas=tayoḥ //*

[66] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i, p. 169. According to the epico-Puranic tradition, the Paurava or Bhārata king Kuru, son of Saṃvaraṇa, cultivated the field and settled therein, so that it became famous as king Kuru's field. But this tradition appears to be opposed to the evidence of the Vedic literature.

[67] Cf. *ibid.*, p. 170.

[68] xxi. 104. 3.

[69] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 229.

The conception of the *Cakravarti-kṣetra*, i.e. the sphere of influence of an Indian *Cakravartin* or emperor, fully developed in the post-Vedic age apparently after the growth of the first historical empire of India under the Bimbisarians, the Śaiśunāgas, the Nandas and the Mauryas.[71] This sphere was regarded as co-extensive with the whole land bounded by the Himalayan region in the north and the seas on the other three sides and was often mentioned as 'the whole earth.'[72] The germ of the conception can, however, be traced in the later Vedic literature since the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*[73] quotes a *gāthā* to the effect that king Bharata, who was the son of Duṣyanta and is represented in the *Mahābhārata*[74] as a *Cakravartin* and *Sārvabhauma* (universal monarch), celebrated more than a thousand Aśvamedha sacrifices 'after having conquered the whole earth'. The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*[75] has a similar statement in respect of Janamejaya, son of Parikṣit. In the inscriptions of Aśoka, the Maurya king of the third century B. C. sometimes refers to his empire as *pṛthivī* (the earth) or as Jambu-dvīpa which later came to be a name of India or the earth.[76] The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* speaking of *Samrāṭs* in the eastern country, apparently referring to monarchs enjoying a higher political status than the *Rājan* and also overlordship over the *Rājans*,[77] probably gave rise to the epico-Puranic story of king Jarāsandha of Magadha represented as the emperor of Eastern India.[78] But the *Aitareya* also refers to the possibility for a king to attain supremacy over all kings, to possess the entire earth bounded by the ocean—from one end to the other, and to become the *Ekarāṭ* (sole monarch), and there may be an echo, in the passage, of the expansion of the kingdom of Magadha in Eastern India, under king Śiśunāga (c. 414-396 B.C.) for the first time, over the whole land between the Bay of Bengal in the east and the Arabian Sea in the west.[79]

---

[70] *Ibid.*, p. 178, note.

[71] In the present state of our knowledge, it is not possible to believe in the historicity of an earlier Magadha empire under Jarāsandha many centuries before the beginning of Magadhan expansion in the age of the Buddha (566-486 B.C.) under Bimbisāra and Ajātaśatru.

[72] Cf. Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 2ff.

[73] xiii. 5. 4. 13—*para-sahasrān=Indrāy=āśvān=medhyān=ya āharad=vijitya pṛthivīṃ sarvām.*

[74] i. 73. 129.

---

[75] viii. 21—*samantaṃ sarvataḥ pṛthivīṃ jayan parīyāy=āśvena ca medhyen=eje.* Cf. also viii. 23 for a similar statement regarding the Pañcāla king Durmukha.

[76] See *Select Inscriptions*, 2nd ed., p. 23 (note 6) and p. 48.

[77] The *Aitareya* (viii. 14) says, "Whatever kings there are of the eastern peoples, they are anointed for overlordship (*sāmrājya*)." The *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (v. 1. 1. 12-1) also says how *rājya* (office of a *Rājan*) is lower than *sāmrājya* (office of a *Samrāṭ*) and how one who has been a *Rājan* by offering *rājasūya* wants to become a *Samrāṭ* by offering *vājapeya*. The *Samrāṭ* enjoying a higher status than the *Rājan* is also known from the *Ṛgveda* (*Ved. Ind.*, Vol. ii, p. 433).

[78] Cf. *Mahābhārata*, ii. 19 (cf. verses 10-11). The description of Jarāsandha in the *Mahābhārata* reminds us of the summary account of Mahāpadma Nanda in the Purāṇas (Pargiter, *The Purāṇa Text of the Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p. 25). It has to be noticed that Jarāsandha is conspicuous by his non-mention in the Vedic literature.

[79] See *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, viii. 15 : *sa ya icched=evaṃvit kṣatriyam=ayaṃ sarvā jitīr=jayet=āyaṃ sarvāṃ=llokān vindet=āyaṃ sarveṣāṃ rājñāṃ śraiṣṭhyam=atiṣṭhāṃ paramatāṃ gaccheta sāmrājyaṃ bhaujyaṃ svārājyaṃ vairājyaṃ pārameṣṭhyaṃ rājyaṃ māhārājyam=ādhipatyam=ayaṃ samanta-paryāyī syāt Sārvabhaumaḥ sarv-āyuṣa ā=ntād=ā*

3. MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS

Of the mountains, the *Ṛgveda* mentions only a few, such as the Himavat[80] (the Himalayas together with other systems such as the Suleiman range) and the Mūjavat[81] (called Muñjavat in later works and located in the Himalayas). The later Saṃhitās and Brāhmaṇas speak of the Trikakud or Trikakubh (modern Trikota in the Himalayas),[82] while the *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka* refers to the Krauñca, Mahāmeru (i.e. Meru or Sumeru) and Maināka (or Maināga), all of them to be located in or about the Himalayan region.[83] The mountain on which Manu's vessel rested after the subsidence of the Great Deluge is called 'Manu's Avasarpaṇa' in the

---

parārdhāt pṛthivyāḥ samudra-paryantāyā Ekarāḍ=iti tam=eten=aindreṇa mahābhiṣekeṇa Kṣatriyaṃ śāpayitv=ābhiṣiñcet, "If he, who knows thus, should desire of a Kṣatriya, 'May he win all victories, find all the worlds, attain the superiority, pre-eminence and supremacy over all kings and overlordship, paramount rule, self-rule, sovereignty, supreme authority, kingship, great kingship and suzerainty ; may he be all-encompassing, possessed of all the earth, possessed of all life, from the one end upto the further side of the earth bounded by the ocean, sole ruler,' he should anoint him with the great anointment of Indra, after adjuring him." Cf. Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 1938, pp. 139, 178 ff. ; also Sircar, *Inscriptions of Aśoka*, p. 10. The suggestion offered above would mean that all sections of the *Śatapatha* and *Aitareya Brāhmaṇas* may not be earlier than c. 400 B.C. Although the gradation of the different types of rulers cannot be regarded as strictly historical, it is less fanciful than the Buddhist conception about the ruler of the whole earth of 4 continents, of only one continent and of a part of one of the continents.

[80] x. 121. 4.

[81] x. 34. 1. Soma is called *Maujavata* meaning 'from the Mūjavat', the reference being to Mount Mūjavat according to Yāska. The Mūjavat are mentioned as a distant people in the later Saṃhitās.

[82] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i. p. 329. Some scholars believe that the Seven Mountains called the Doors of Heaven are mentioned in the *Taittirīya Saṃhitā* (iii. 12. 2. 9 ; vi. 2. 4. 3). See Hopkins, *Epic Mythology*, p. 9, note ; Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, p. 90, note.

[83] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i, p. 200 ; Vol. ii., pp. 141, 180.

4130.

Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.[84] The *Kauṣītaki Upaniṣad*[85] mentions the Dakṣiṇa-parvata probably meaning the Vindhyan range. The Pāriyātra is mentioned in the *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra* as we have seen above.

The Ṛgvedic Aryans regarded some of the rivers as divinities. Thus the Sarasvatī is called *devītamā* (the best among the goddesses).[86] In the Āprī hymns, she is associated with the goddess Bhāratī who was the divine protective power of the Bharata people dwelling in the Sarasvatī valley.[87] It is well known that the goddess Sarasvatī=Bhāratī became a famous deity in later times.

There is a eulogy of rivers, containing the following names, in the latest section of the *Ṛgveda.*

1. Sindhu—the Indus ; rises in Tibet, passes through Kashmir, the Punjab and Sind and discharges its waters into the Arabian Sea.

2. Gaṅgā—the Ganges ; rising in the Himalayas, it appears near Gaṅgotrī (lat. 30° 56′, long. 79° 56′) in Garhwal, runs through U. P., Bihar and Bengal and discharges its waters into the Bay of Bengal.

3. Yamunā—theJumna ; runs from Garhwal through the Eastern Punjab and North-Western U.P. and joins the Gaṅgā at Prayāga (near Allahabad).

4. Sarasvatī—modern Sarsūtī ; rises in Sirmur, passes by Thanesar in the Ambala District and loses itself in the sands of Patiala ; originally a large river flowing to the Arabian Sea ; in some cases, Hillebrandt is inclined to identify the Sarasvatī with Iranian Harakhvaitī (Helmund) which gave the name to Arachosia (the Kandahar region of Afghanistan).

5. Śutudrī—post-Vedic Śatadru, modern Satlaj ; the most easterly of the Punjab rivers ; rising in the further Himalayas, it runs through the Punjab as the boundary between the Hoshiarpur and Jalandhar Districts on the right and the Ambala and Ludhiana Districts on the left and joins the Beas in lat. 31° 11′, long. 75° 4′ ; originally flowing independently into the Rann of Kutch.

6. Paruṣṇī—later Irāvatī, modern Rāvī ; rises in Kulu in the Kangra District and joins the Chenab in lat. 30° 31′, long. 71° 51′.

7. Asiknī—later Candrabhāgā, modern Chenab ; rises in Lahul in the Himalayas, runs through Kashmir and the Punjab and joins first the Jhelam and then the Rāvī.

---

[84] i. 8. 1. 8. Its epic name is Naubandhana (*Ved. Ind.*, Vol. ii, p. 130).

[85] ii. 8.

[86] ii. 41. 16.

[87] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. ii. p. 97.

8. Marudvṛdhā—regarded by some as the combined stream of the Asiknī and Vitastā ; but the name is apparently the same as that of modern Maruwardwan which joins the Chenab at Kistawar in Kashmir.

9. Vitastā—modern Jhelam ; rises in Kashmir, passes through Kashmir and the Punjab and joins the Chenab in lat. 31° 11′, long. 72° 12′.

10. Suṣomā—probably modern Suwan or Sohan which runs through the Rawalpindi and Jhelam Districts and joins the Indus near Mokhad.

11. Ārjīkīyā—the Vipāś or Beas according to Yāska, though identified by some scholars with Arghesan, a tributary of the Arghanab ; associated with the Ārjīka people.

12. Tṛṣṭāmā.

13. Susartū—some tributary of the Sindhu.

14. Rasā—supposed by some scholars to be the same as Avestic Raṅhā or the Araxes or Jaxartes (Syr Darya) in Central Asia.

15. Śvetī or Śvetyā—probably a tributary of the Sindhu ; identified by some scholars with the Swat.

16. Krumu—modern Kurum ; a western tributary of the Sindhu ; rises in the Safed Koh, passes through Afghanistan and the Bannu District and joins the Indus near Isakhel in lat. 32° 37′, long. 71° 22′.

17. Gomatī—modern Gomal, a western tributary of the Sindhu ; passes through the Dera Ismail Khan District and gives the name to the Gomal pass, the middle route from India to Afghanistan.

18. Kubhā—the Kabul, a western tributary of the Sindhu ; runs through Afghanistan and the Peshawar District.

9 Mehatnū—probably a tributary of the Krumu or a western tributary of the Sindhu.[88]

A significant omission from the above list is the well-known name of the

---

[88] x. 75. Most of the rivers are mentioned in stanzas 5-6 :

Imaṃ me Gaṅge Yamune Sarasvati
Śutudri stomaṃ sacatā Paruṣṇyā |
Asiknyā Marudvṛdhe Vitastay=Ā-
rjīkīye śṛṇuhyā Suṣomayā ||
Tṛṣṭāmayā prathamaṃ yātave sajūḥ
Susartvā Rasayā Śvetyā tyā |
tvaṃ Sindho Kubhayā Gomatīṃ Krumuṃ
Mehatnvā sarathaṃ yābhir=īyase ||

Dṛṣadvatī (literally 'the stony') which flows into the Sarasvatī after running parallel to it for some distance, its modern name being Citang, Citrang or Cautang, though some writers prefer its identification with the Rakṣī which flows by the south-east of Thanesar, while a few earlier authors proposed to identify it with the Ghaggar.[89] Besides the above, the *Ṛgveda* also mentions the following rivers.

1. Anitabhā.
2. Yavyāvatī—identified by Sāyaṇa with Hariyūpīyā ; Hillebrandt identifies it with the Djob.
3. Vipāś—later Vipāśā, modern Beas ; rises in Lahul in the Himalayas, passes through Mandi and the Punjab and joins the Satlaj at Endrisa near Hureki on the borders of Kapurthala.
4. Vibāli.
5. Śiphā.
6. Sarayu—reminds us of the name Sarayū applied to two tributaries of the Ghogra in Eastern U.P., now called Eastern and Western Sarju, though the Ṛgvedic river is often identified by scholars with the united course of the Śutudrī and Vipāś.
7. Suvāstu—modern Swat ; runs through the Peshawar District and joins the Kubhā or Kabul at Nisatha.
8. Hariyūpīyā—the Yavyāvatī according to Sāyaṇa ; Hillebrandt identifies it with the Iranian river Iryab or Haliab ; some scholars are inclined to associate the name with modern Harappa in the Montgomery District.[90]

According to some, the following names occur in stanzas 7-8 of the hymn—(1) Ṛjitī, (2) Enī, (3) Ruśatī, (4) Citrā, (5) Ūrṇāvatī, (6) Hiraṇmayī and (7) Sīlamāvatī.[91] Scholars have further traced the names of the following rivers in the *Ṛgveda*—(1) Añjasī, (2) Aṃśumatī, (3) Aśmanvatī, (4) Kuliśī and (5) Vīrapatnī.[92]

Among rivers referred to in other works of the Vedic literature, mention may be made of the following.

1. Revā—name of the Narmadā in post-Vedic literature ; probably alluded to in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.*

---

[89] *Vedic Index*, Vol. i, p. 374.

[90] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i. p. 22 ; Vol. ii, pp. 188, 301, 302, 380, 433-34, 460, 499.

[91] See Majumdar Sastri, *Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India*, p. xl.

[92] Cf. Majumdar Sastri, *loc. cit.* According to *RV*, viii. 96. 13-15, a certain Kṛṣṇa living with an army of 10,000 on the bank of the Aṃśumatī, was killed by Indra with all his retinue.

2. Varaṇāvavatī—known from the *Atharvaveda* ; identified by Ludwig with the Ganges.

3. Sadānīrā—same as the Karatoyā according to the lexicons ; but mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* as the boundary between the lands of the Kośalas and the Videhas ; may be any of the rivers now called Ghogra, Rāptī and Gaṇḍak.

4. Sudāman—known from the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa.*[93]

4. PEOPLES AND THEIR COUNTRIES

The *Ṛgveda* mentions a number of peoples whose territories were apparently known after their own names. This tendency is responsible for the development of the grammatical convention according to which the names of countries were used in the plural in the Sanskrit language. There was a group of five tribes collectively called the *Pañca Janāḥ* (*Mānuṣāḥ*, *Mānavāḥ* and *Kṛṣṭayaḥ*) who lived on the Sarasvatī and are often identified by scholars with the Anu, Druhyu, Yadu, Turvaśa and Pūru peoples.[94]

Among the various tribes or clans known from the *Ṛgveda*, we may mention the following.

1. Aja—defeated by the Tṛtsus under Sudās in the *dāśarājña* or battle of the ten kings ; fought with the aid of the Yakṣu and Śigru under the leadership of Bheḍa.

2. Anu—mentioned along with clans like the Yadu, Turvaśa, Druhyu and Pūru, the five names being applied in post-Vedic literature to the five sons of king Yayāti of the lunar race ; dwelt on the Paruṣṇī.

3. Alina—probably defeated by Sudās together with the Paktha, Bhalānas, Śiva and Viṣāṇin on the Paruṣṇī.

4. Kīkaṭa—mentioned in the *Ṛgveda* (and nowhere else in the Vedic literature) ; identified with the Magadha in post-Vedic literature, though their location in the age of the *Ṛgveda* cannot be definitely determined.

5. Kuru—alluded to in the Ṛgvedic reference to the name Kuruśravaṇa and epithet Kaurayāṇa, but mentioned as a people, often jointly with the Pañcāla

---

[93] *Ibid.*, Vol. ii, pp. 226, 244, 421-22, 454.

[94] *Ibid.*, Vol. i. pp. 466 ff.

(cf. Vaikarṇa) and sometimes in association with the Sṛñjaya, in the later Saṃhitās and Brāhmaṇas ; the Ṛgvedic Tṛtsu-Bharata people who defeated the Pūru are supposed to have later merged with their subdued enemies to form the Kuru clan, although the later tradition of the epics and the Purāṇas represents king Kuru as a descendant of kings Bharata and Puru (same as Ṛgvedic *Pūru*), so that his successors were called Kaurava (or Kuru), Paurava (or Puru) and Bhārata (or Bharata) ; the Kurus are obviously associated with the Sarasvatī-Dṛṣadvatī valley which became famous as the holy Kurukṣetra (land of the Kuru people) although, as we have seen above, later tradition explains the name by regarding it as the field cultivated by king Kuru of the Paurava-Bhārata clan ; the *Śāṅkhāyana Śrautasūtra* refers to a curse which led the Kurus being driven away from Kurukṣetra. For a northern branch of the Kuru people, see *infra*.

6. Krivi—settled on the Sindhu and Asiknī according to Ṛgvedic evidence ; they combined with the Turvaśa and other tribes to give rise to the Pañcāla people ; the older name of the Pañcāla according to the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*.

7. Gandhāri—later on famous as Gandhāra ; the *Śatapatha* and *Aitareya Brāhmaṇas* mention Nagnajit the Gāndhāra, i.e. king of the Gandhāra, who is mentioned in the Pali literature as the king of Kaśmīra-Gandhāra with his capital at Takṣaśilā ; post-Vedic tradition locates the Gandhāra in the Rawalpindi and Peshawar areas.

8. Cedi—mentioned in the *dānastuti* or 'praise of gifts' at the end of a Ṛgvedic hymn ; later tradition locates them in the Ken valley in Bundelkhand.

9. Turvaśa—often mentioned in the *Ṛgveda* in association with the Yadu, the two being mentioned as brought by Indra from a distant land ; they attacked Divodāsa, but were defeated by the latter's son Sudās ; later they merged with the Krivis, etc., to give rise to the Pañcāla people ; associated with the Pañcālas according to the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* ; post-Vedic literature spells the name as *Turvasu* and makes it the name of one of the five sons of Yayāti of the lunar race (cf. Pūru, etc.).

10. Tṛtsu—helped Sudās in his battle against the ten kings ; intimately associated with the Bharata ; members of the royal family of the Bharatas according to some scholars.

11. Druhyu—one of the *Pañca Janāḥ* ; their king was defeated by Sudās ; Druhyu is regarded in later tradition as the name of one of the five sons of king Yayāti, the others being Anu, Turvasu, Yadu and Puru (cf. Turvaśa and Pūru).

12. Paktha—one of the tribes opposing the Tṛtsu-Bharatas in the *dāśarājña* or battle of the ten kings ; identified with the modern Pakhtun people.

13. Paṇi—a tribe that opposed Divodāsa ; probably a Nonaryan people noted as traders ; seem to have been associated with another people called Bekanāṭa, although the word *bekanāṭa* is often taken to mean 'a usurer'. Hillebrandt identifies the Paṇi with the Parnians of Iran just as he regards the Dāsa as the same as the Dahae.

14. Parśu—Ludwig finds reference in the *Ṛgveda* to the Parśu or Persian (brought into special relation with the Yadu in viii. 6. 46) and to the Pṛthu or Parthava, i.e. the Parthian.

15. Pārāvata—a people living on the Yamunā and probably also on the Sarasvatī.

16. Pūru—a people living on the Sarasvatī ; sometimes mentioned along with the Anu, Druhyu, Turvaśa and Yadu (cf. *Pañca Janāḥ*) ; enemies of Sudās in the story of the battle of the ten kings ; later merged in the Kuru people ; the name is spelt as *Puru* in the epico-Puranic tradition which makes Puru, Anu, Yadu, Turvasu and Druhyu the five sons of king Yayāti of the lunar race.

17. Bharata—enemies of the Pūru ; closely associated with the Tṛtsu and living on the Sarasvatī, Āpayā and Dṛṣadvatī ; they were merging with the Pūru, Tṛtsu, etc., to form the Kuru people in the age of the Brāhmaṇas, the *Mahābhārata* regarding the Kurus as descendants of a Paurava king named Bharata.

18. Bhalānas—mentioned with the Paktha, Alina, Viṣāṇin and Śiva as enemies of Sudās ; they may have lived near the modern Bolan Pass (in Baluchistan) leading from Kachchhi to Sarawan on the route to Kandahar and Ghazni.

19. Matsya—ranged with the enemies of Sudās ; mentioned in later Vedic literature with the Vaśa or the Sālva, the *Manusmṛti* making them a people of the Brahmarṣi-deśa along with the Pañcāla and Śūrasenaka ; settled in the Alwar-Bharatpur-Jaipur region according post-Vedic tradition.

20. Mūjavat—mentioned in the *Ṛgveda* in the epithet *Maujavata* applied to Soma ; the *Yajurveda* and *Atharvaveda* mention them as a distant people sometimes along with the Mahāvṛṣa, Gandhāri and Balhika.

21. Yakṣu—mentioned in connection with the battle of the ten kings ; fought on the Paruṣṇī and the Yamunā under the leadership of Bheda with the aid of the Aja and Śigru ; regarded by some as a variant of *Yadu*.

22. Yadu—often mentioned along with the Turvaśa (the two being said to have been brought by Indra from a distant land) and sometimes also with the Anu, Pūru and Druhyu ; took part in the battle of the ten kings against Sudās ; the name

Yadu is applied in post-Vedic tradition to one of the five sons of king Yayāti (cf. Pūru).

23. Ruśama—mentioned also in the *Atharvaveda*; cf. Ruṣāṇa of the Purāṇas.

24. Varaśikha—the *Bṛhaddevatā* gives the name as Vāraśikha.

25. Viṣāṇin—enemies of the Tṛtsu-Bharata people; allied with the Alina, Bhalānas, Śiva and Paktha against Sudās in the battle of the ten kings.

26. Vṛcīvat—allies of the Turvaśa; contended with the Jahnu tribe for sovereignty, according to the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa.*

27. Vaikarṇa—identified by some scholars with the combined Kuru-Pañcāla people; the Vikarṇa tribe was settled in Kashmir according to the lexicons.

28. Śigru—allied with the Aja and Yakṣu; defeated by king Sudās of the Tṛtsu-Bharata clan in the battle of the ten kings.

29. Śimyu—coupled with the Dasyu; defeated by Sudās in the *dāśarājña* or battle of the ten kings.

30. Śiva—mentioned along with the Alina, Paktha, Bhalānas and Viṣāṇin in connection with the battle of the ten kings; cf. the Śibi people of the Jhang District mentioned in later works and the name of Śibi, son of Uśīnara, known from the *Baudhāyana Śrautasūtra*, etc.

31. Śiṣṭa—mentioned in a Vālakhilya hymn of the *Ṛgveda.*

32. Sṛñjaya—closely allied with the Tṛtsu and the enemy of the Turvaśa and Vṛcīvat; the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* represents them probably as friends of the Kuru people. They later merged in the Pañcāla.[95]

Besides the above, an ancient hero named Ikṣvāku is known from the *Ṛgveda* and *Atharvaveda*,[96] while the *Ṛgveda, Yajurveda* and *Atharvaveda* also speak of a king named Vītahavya, the last work probably representing the Vītahavya as the Sṛñjaya.[97] A passage in the *Ṛgveda* (ix. 65. 2) uses the word *Kṛtvan* in the plural along with the Ārjīka (living on the Ārjīkīyā) and the five peoples. Sāyaṇa takes the word to be the name of a country while Pischel regards it to be a people who may then have been connected with the Kuru and Krivi. But Hillebrandt preferred to take the same word in the sense of 'magicians' and as an adjective of the Ārjīka. He thinks that his view is supported by a statement of the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang regarding a barbarian people of the Kashmir region known as Ki-li-to or

---

[95] *Ibid.*, pp. 12, 22, 39, 159, 165ff., 198, 218-19 (cf. p. 126), 263, 315ff, 320ff., 385, 463-64, 471ff., 504-05, 518-19; Vol. ii, pp. 11ff., 94h., 99, 121-22, 169-70, 182, 185, 225, 245, 313, 319, 327, 378, 381-82, 383, 469ff.

[96] *Ibid.*, Vol. i. p. 75.

[97] *Ibid.*, Vol. ii, pp. 316-17, 328-29.

Kṛtya. But *Ki-li-to* of the Chinese pilgrim really stands for *Krīta* or 'purchased' (Chinese *Mai-te*) and seems essentially to have been a foreign name probably Sanskritised both as *Krīta* and *Kṛta*.[98]

Some of the peoples known from other works of the Vedic literature, besides Jahnu, etc., mentioned above, are the following :

1. Aṅga—mentioned in the *Atharvaveda* along with the Gandhāri, Mūjavat and Magadha as a border people.
2. Andhra—mentioned in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* and *Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta-sūtra* as outcastes due to the refusal of their progenitors, the 50 elder sons of Viśvāmitra, to accept his adoption of Śunaḥśepa.
3. Ambaṣṭha—an Āmbaṣṭhya, 'king of the Ambaṣṭha', is known from the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa.*
4. Uśīnara—inhabited the Middle Country according to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa.*
5. Kamboja—known from the *Vaṃśa Brāhmaṇa* reference to Kāmboja Aupamanyava
6. Kāraskara—mentioned in the *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra*, etc.
7. Kāśi—inhabitants of Eastern U. P. ; known from the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, etc.
8. Kirāta—Himalayan mountaineers ; known from the *Vājasaneyī Saṃhitā*, etc.
9. Niṣāda—known from the later Saṃhitās and Brāhmaṇas probably as a general name of the Nonaryan tribes which were outside Aryan control unlike the Śūdras ; Mahīdhara regards them as identical with the Bhilla, i. e. the modern Bhil.
10. Niṣidha—mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* ; spelt as *Niṣadha* in later literature and located near the Pāriyātra.
11. Pañcāla—probably five tribes merged into a single people, two of the five being the Ṛgvedic Krivi and Turvaśa ; allied with the Kuru so that the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* mentions the Kuru-Pañcāla together ; later tradition locates their capitals in the Bareilly and Farrukhabad Districts of U. P.
12. Puṇḍra—mentioned in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* along with Andhra, etc., as outcastes living on the borders of the Aryan-occupied territory ; settled in North Bengal before the 3rd century B.C., their capital having been at Puṇḍranagara or Puṇḍravardhana, modern Mahasthan in the Bogra District of East Pakistan.

---

[98] Cf. *Vedic Index*, Vol. i, p. 179 ; Sircar, *Indian Epigraphy*, p. 256 ; Beal, *Si-yu-ki*, Calcutta reprint, Vol. ii, p. 190, note 94.

13. Pulinda—an outcaste tribe mentioned along with the Andhra, etc., in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* in connection with the Śunaḥaśepa story ; the Vindhyan mountaineers.

4. Balhika—mentioned in the *Atharvaveda* with the Mūjavat and Mahāvṛṣa ; later spelt *Bāhlīka*, etc.; lived in the Balkh region of Northern Afghanistan.

15. Magadha—mentioned in the *Atharvaveda* along with the Gandhāri and Mūjavat of the north-west and the Aṅga of the east as a border people; a Māgadha, 'belonging to Magadha', is mentioned in the *Yajurveda* and *Atharvaveda* ; cf. Kīkaṭa of the *Ṛgveda* and post-Vedic literature ; the Śrautasūtras refer to the *Brahmabandhu* (bad Brāhmaṇa) living in Magadha though the *Kauṣītaki Āraṇyaka* mentions a respectable Brāhmaṇa who was an inhabitant of Magadha ; also spelt *Vagadha*.

16. Madra—mentioned in the *Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad* ; settled probably in the Sialkot region ; for a northern branch of the Madra people (Uttara-Madra) living in the neighbourhood of the Uttara-Kuru beyond the Himavat according to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (in Kashmir according to some scholars), see *infra*.

17. Mahāvṛṣa—mentioned in the *Atharvaveda* along with the Mūjavat ; also known from the later Vedic literature.

18. Mūcīpa, Mūvīpa or Mūtiba—mentioned in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* and *Śāṅkhāyana Śrautasūtra* along with the Andhra, etc., as outcastes living on the borders of the Aryan-occupied territory in Northern India.

19. Mleccha – known from the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* to have been barbarian in speech.

20. Vaṅga—mentioned in the *Aitareya Āraṇyaka* and *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra*, in association with the Vagadha or Magadha in the former.

21. Vaśa—placed in the Middle Country by the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* along with the Kuru, Pañcāla and Uśīnara, the *Kauṣītaki Upaniṣad* associating them with the Matsya and the *Gopatha Brāhmaṇa* uniting them with the Uśīnara ; regarded by some scholars as identical with the Vatsas of post-Vedic literature.

22. Videgha, Videha—mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* and *Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad*, the *Kauṣītaki Upaniṣad* associating them with the Kāśi ; settled in North Bihar and the adjoining parts of the Nepalese Tarai.

23. Śabara—mentioned in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* as Dasyu along with the Andhra, Pulinda, Mūtiba and Puṇḍra ; cf. also the Śunaḥśepa story in the *Śāṅkhāyana Śrautasūtra*.

24. Śālva—coupled with the Matsya in the *Gopatha Brāhmaṇa* ; famous in the epico-Puranic tradition as Sālva ; cf. Salva.

25. Śvikna—mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*.

26. Sātvat—a people of the south ruled by kings styled *Bhoja* according to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* ; defeated by the Bharata people according to the *Śatapatha* ; same as the Sātvata of the epico-Puranic tradition.

27. Salva—probably the same as Śālva or Sālva ; lived on the Yamunā ; mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, etc.

28. Sparśu—a western people known from the *Baudhāyana Śrautasūtra* (cf. Parsu).[99]

Besides these, the peoples called Kunti and Dālbhya or Dārbhya are known from the later Vedic literature,[100] while a number of peoples have already been mentioned above as known from the *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra*.

In connection with the Kuru and Madra peoples, mention has to be made of the northern branches of the tribes called the Uttara-Kuru and Uttara-Madra whom the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* locates beyond the Himavat. The same work also describes the land of the Uttara-Kuru as *deva-kṣetra* or the land of the gods which was located later in the Purāṇas on and around Mount Meru or Sumeru. The Uttara-Kuru were later regarded as a mythical or semi-mythical people.[101] The Kurus of Madhyadeśa are occasionally called Dakṣiṇa-Kuru in the *Mahābhārata*.[102]

We have referred above to the grammatical convention according to which tribal names in the plural would indicate both the people and the land inhabited by them. Thus the land of the Kuru people is mentioned by the same name in the plural in the *Chāndogya Upaniṣad*[103] in the passage *maṭacī-hateṣu Kuruṣu* 'the Kuru country having been devastated by locusts'. The name Vidarbha occurs in later Vedic literature primarily as the name of a territory,[104] although there is no doubt that it was named after a people called Vidarbha. The *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra* likewise applies the name Śaphāla to the kingdom of Ṛtuparṇa.[105]

5. VILLAGES, TOWNS, ETC.

Of the villages, townships and the like, mentioned in the later Saṃhitās, Brāhmaṇas, etc., we may refer to the following.

---

[99] *Ibid.*, Vol. i, pp. 11, 23-24, 59-60, 103, 138, 149, 153ff., 157-58, 453-54, 461, 469, 536 ; Vol. ii, pp. 8, 63, 116ff., 123, 142-43, 169, 131, 237, 273, 297, 298-99, 376, 408, 421, 440, 489. Cerapāda in *Ait. Ār.*, II. 1. 1, may be the later Kerala.

[100] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i, pp. 162, 354.

[101] *Ibid.*, Vol. i, pp. 84-85.

[102] i. 109. 10. The customs of the Uttara-Kurus are quoted for guidance by a Kuru king (i. 122. 7). Cf. Ptolemy's Ottorokorrha below.

[103] i. 10. 1.

[104] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. ii, p. 297.

[105] *Ibid.*, p. 354.

1. Kāmpīla—mentioned in the *Yajurveda*; later spelt as *Kāmpilya* which was the capital of South Pañcāla ; identified with modern Kampil in the Farrukhabad District, U.P. Other Pañcāla cities were Paricakrā (Parivakrā) and probably Kauśāmbā.

2. Kārapacava—a place on the Yamunā ; known from the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*.

3. Kāroti—mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* as a place or a river.

4. Triplakṣa—place where the Dṛṣadvatī disappeared in the sands ; near the Yamunā, according to the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*.

5. Nāḍapit—probably mentioned in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* as the birth place of king Bharata.

6. Plakṣa-prasravaṇa—mentioned in the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*, *Jaiminīya Upaniṣad Brāhmaṇa*, etc. ; a locality 44 days' journey from the place where the Sarasvatī disappeared in the sands ; the middle or central point of the earth was believed to be a *pradeśa* or span to its north.

7. Maṣṇāra—scene of the victory of a Kuru king mentioned in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*.

8. Munimaraṇa—place of the slaughter of the Vaikhānasa sages according to the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa*.

9. Raikvaparṇa—locality in the Mahāvṛṣa country according to the *Chāndogya Upaniṣad*.

10. Rohitakakūla—known from the *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa* ; cf. modern Rohtak District, Punjab.

11. Sācīguṇa—probably a place in the land of the Bharata people according to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*.[106]

Besides the above, some localities such as those lying on the borders of Kurukṣetra and Āryāvarta have already been mentioned. Khāṇḍava lying on the boundary of Kurukṣetra is no doubt the forest of that name mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*. The Puranic tradition locates the Khāṇḍava forest on the river Aśvarathā or the Yamunā and sometimes regards the Khāṇḍava-prastha as identical with Indra-prastha near Delhi, though Khāṇḍava is supposed to have extended from modern Bulandshahr to Saharanpur.[107] But, as we have seen, Khāṇḍava was to the south of Kurukṣetra according to the *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka*.

We have also referred above to the Anyataḥplakṣa lake, the Varṣiṣṭhīya plain and the Śaraṇyāvat which may have been a lake in Kurukṣetra. In connection with Kurukṣetra, mention has also been made of Maru or the desert in its vicinity.

---

[106] *Ved. Ind.*, Vol. i, pp. 149, 151, 330, 440; Vol. ii, pp. 55, 139, 168, 227, 228, 443.

[107] N. L. Dey, *Geog. Dict.*, s.v.

LECTURE II

INDIA AND THE WORLD IN EPICO-PURANIC, BUDDHIST AND JAIN TRADITIONS

1. DATE AND NATURE OF THE EPICO-PURANIC TRADITIONS

The question of the date of the geographical sections in the Purāṇas is related to the knowledge of the country they exhibit. We have referred above to the later Vedic conception of the Indian *Ekarāṭ* (sole monarch) ruling over the whole earth bounded by the ocean—from one end to the other, which we have explained as an indirect allusion to the Śaiśunāga empire of Magadha extending from the Bay of Bengal to the Arabian Sea. This idea may, however, indicate some vague knowledge of the Indian subcontinent bounded by the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, the Arabian Sea and the deserts (sand-ocean) of Central Asia, though there is no indication of any specific knowledge of territories in all the outlying regions of India. It is doubtful whether precise information about all the areas of the south and of the extreme east was available to the later Vedic writers. They did not even have any name for the whole country unless they called it 'the earth', even though Aśoka (third century B.C.) refers to his empire covering practically the whole of the Indian subcontinent and parts of Afghanistan as both *Pṛthivī* and *Jambu-dvīpa*,[1] and, during the later ages, the name Jambu-dvīpa was often used to indicate both India and the earth. In the Pali Buddhist literature, Jambu-dvīpa, is sometimes the name of the Indian subcontinent which then included parts of Central Asia.[2] The *Mahābhārata* and the Purāṇas often call it Bhārata-varṣa and Sāgarasaṃvṛta-dvīpa (*Kumārī-dvīpa* of later writers) as we shall see below.[3] These Indian names indicated the Indian subcontinent together with the contiguous areas of Central Asia. The earliest epigraphic reference to the name Bhārata-varṣa is however found in the Hathigumpha inscription of Khāravela who flourished in Orissa during the latter half of the first century B.C.[4] The Jain writers call the land *Bharata* instead of *Bhārata*.

---

[1] See Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, p. 24, note 6 ; p. 50. *Jambu* is also spelt *Jambū*.

[2] Cf. Childers, *Pali-Eng. Dict.*, s. v. *Jambu-dīpo*. In passages like *Jambu-dīpe Sāgala-nagare Milindo nāma rājā ahosi* (*Milindapañha*—"There was a king named Milinda at the city of Śākala in Jambu-dvīpa"), *Jambu-dīpasmiṃ kira pubbe mahānidāgho ahosi* (Childers, *op. cit.*, s. v. *pubba*—"It is said that there was once

As late as the fifth century B.C. when Pāṇini wrote his *Aṣṭādhyāyī* at Śālātūra in the Peshawar region, the people of North-Western India had little knowledge of the south and the extreme east, though later Vedic texts composed in the central region of India exhibit, as we have seen above, some knowledge of East India excluding Assam. In the fourth century B.C., Kātyāyana's *vārttikas* mention the Cola and Pāṇḍya peoples of the extreme south. Indeed, Kātyāyana's derivation of the name *Pāṇḍya* from *Pāṇḍu* and Megasthenes' reference to the confused story of Herakles (Kṛṣṇa-Vāsudeva) and Pandaea suggest that the Pāṇḍyas were migrants to the Madurai (Mathurā, the Mathurā of the South) region from Northern India. The inscriptions of Aśoka mention Cola, Pāṇḍya, Kerala and even Tāmraparṇī

---

a great drought in Jambu-dvīpa"), etc., the reference is no doubt to the subcontinent ; cf. *Jambu* opposed to *Siṃhala*. Śākala is modern Sialkot in West Pakistan.

3. The river-name Sindhu (the Indus) became *Hindu* to the Iranians who used the word to indicate the people of the Sindhu valley at least as early as the sixth century B.C. The same word became *Indu* (*Indus*) to the Greeks who called the said people *Indian* and their country *India* from the days of Ḥerodotus (484-424 B.C.), though the name was applied by the Greeks to the Indian subcontinent occasionally from the time of Megasthenes who lived for sometime at the court of Candragupta Maurya (c. 324-299 B.C.). Megasthenes mentions Palimbothra (Pāṭaliputra, the capital of Candragupta Maurya) in the land of the Prasians (Prācya) as 'the largest city of *India*'. Later writers sometimes confused the two senses of *India*. The Chinese name of India, variously written as *Shen-tu*, *Hsien-tou* and *Yin-tu*, is also derived from *Sindhu*, though *Yin-tu* was sometimes wrongly associated with Sanskrit *indu* (moon). The Chinese sometimes mentioned India as Si-fang (the west), Wu-t'ian (the Five Indies), A-li-ya-t'i-sha (Ārya-deśa), Po-lo-men-kuo (Brāhmaṇa-deśa) and Indravardhana. The Muslim writers mentioned India as Hindu-stān which meant (1) the upper basin of the Ganges, (2) North India, or (3) India. Cf. Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, pp. 78ff., 80 ; *PHAI*, 1938, p. 223.
4. *Select Inscriptions*, p. 209.

(Ceylon).[5] The canonical works of the Buddhists and the Jains, probably composed in the age of the Mauryas and Śuṅgas, give a list of 16 *Mahā-janapadas* or great states of the Indian sub-continent and its north-western neighbourhood, compiled from the angle of the writers of Bihar and Eastern U. P. which were the field of activities of the Buddha and Mahāvīra. These include some kingdoms of the east and south, which were supposed to have flourished in the 6th and 5th centuries B.C. during the age of the Buddha and Mahāvīra.[6]

The Jambukhaṇḍavimirmāṇa-parvan and Bhūmi-parvan incorporated in the Bhīṣma-parvan of the *Mahābhārata* and the Bhuvanavinyāsa and Kūrmavibhāga (Kūrmaniveśa) sections in some of the Purāṇas offer lists of the mountains, rivers and countries of all the regions of the Indian subcontinent including parts of Central Asia, although they do not exhibit any considerable knowledge of the territories outside the said area. The compilation of the earlier drafts of such sections may be assigned to the early centuries of the Christian era while the cosmographical speculations contained therein appear to have developed a few centuries earlier.

---

5. Cf.. R.G. Bhandarkar, *E. Hist. Dec.*, pp. 11ff. ; Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 1938, pp. 271-72 ; Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 111. Pandaea is said to have been the daughter and wife of Herakles who made her the queen of the southern part of India. See R. C. Majumdar, *The Classical Accounts of India*, pp. 222-23, 456. The Aśokan records also mention Sātiya, probably the Śāntika of the Purāṇas.
6. The list of the Buddhist *Aṅguttaranikāya* has the following names : (1) Kāśi (capital—Vārāṇasi in Eastern U.P.) ; (2) Kosala (capital—Śrāvasti, modern Set-Mahet on the borders of the Gonda and Bahraich Districts of U.P.) ; (3) Aṅga (capital—Campā on the Mālinī, located near Bhagalpur in Bihar) ; (4) Magadha (capital—first at Girivraja and later at Rājagṛha, modern Rajgir in the Patna District of Bihar, in the suburbs of Girivraja) ; (5) the Vṛji Confederacy of 8 clans (capital—Vaiśālī, modern Besarh in the Muzaffarpur District, North Bihar) ; (6) the Malla Republic (capitals—Kuśīnagara and Pāvā, modern Kasia and Padaraona respectively, in the Deoria District of U.P.) ; (7) Cedi (capital—Śuktimatī near modern Banda in Southern U.P.) ; (8) Vatsa (capital—Kauśāmbī, modern Kosam, near Allahabad, U.P.) ; (9) Kuru (capital—Hastināpura in the Meerut District, U.P., with another at Indraprastha in the suburbs of Delhi) ; (10) Pañcāla (modern Rohilkhand and a part of the Central Doab in U.P. ;

That the conception of the earth was not quite intelligible even to the authors of the epico-Puranic sections on cosmography seems to be clear from a statement that it is useless for men to offer arguments to prove or disprove anything in the description of the earth comprising the island continents, etc., that conceptions which are beyond the scope of human thinking should not be the subject of any argument and that such matters beyond the sphere of nature should be taken for granted.[7]

It has also to be pointed out that the cosmographical sections especially in the Purāṇas often contain confused and conflicting statements. Thus, sometimes in the same work, e.g. in the *Vāyu Purāṇa*, the earth is described as consisting of four island-continents as well as of seven such continents.[8] Another instance of

---

capital—Ahicchatra, modern Ramnagar in the Bareilly District, in the north, and Kāmpilya, modern Kampil in the Farrukhabad District, in the south); (11) Matsya (capital—Virāṭanagara, modern Bairat in the Jaipur Division of Rajasthan); (12) Sūrasena (capital—Mathurā, U.P.); (13) Aśmaka (capital—Paudanya, modern Bodhan on the Godāvarī in the Nizamabad District, Andhra Pradesh); (14) Avanti (capital—Ujjayinī in the Gwalior tract of Madhya Pradesh); (15) Kamboja (probably in the Kandahar region of Afghanistan); and (16) Gandhāra (capitals—Takṣaśilā and Puṣkalāvatī, respectively near Rawalpindi and Peshawar in West Pakistan). Campā, Rājagṛha, Śrāvasti, Sāketa, Kauśāmbī and Vārāṇasī were great cities. The Jain *Bhagavatī-sūtra* mentions: (1) Aṅga, (2) Vaṅga, Magadha, (4) Malaya (Travancore hills); (5) Mālavaka (Malloi of the Greeks about the Montgomery District, West Pakistan); (6) Ṛkṣa (the Vindhyan region to the south of Malwa); (7) Vatsa; (8) Koccha (Kaccha ?); (9) Paḍha (Pāṇḍya ?); (10) Rāḍha (the Burdwan region of West Bengal); (11) Vṛji; (12) Moli (Malla ?); (13) Kāśi; (14) Kosala; (15) Avaha (?); and (6) Sambhuttara (Suhmottara or Brahmottara in West Bengal ?). See Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 1938, pp. 81ff.; W. Kirfel, *Die Kosmographie der Inder*, p. 225; also *infra*.

[7] Cf. *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 34. 7-8:

> *Sapta-dvīpaṃ tu vakṣyāmi candr-āditya-grahaiḥ saha |*
> *yeṣāṃ manuṣyās=tarkeṇa pramāṇāni pracakṣate ||*
> *acintyāḥ khalu ye bhāvā na tāṃs=tarkeṇa bhāvayet |*
> *prakṛtibhyaḥ paraṃ yac=ca tan=nityañ=ca pracakṣate ||*

Cf. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 5. 11-12.

[8] 33. 4 (*pṛthivī sarvā sapta-dvīpa-samanvitā*), 24 (*sapta-dvīpa-nivāsibhiḥ*), 31 (*sapta-dvīpe tu vakṣyāmi*); 34. 7 (*sapta-dvīpaṃ tu vakṣyāmi*); 46 (*mahādvīpās=tu*

confusion is exhibited by the representation of the Bhārata-varṣa sometimes as a part of the Jambu-dvīpa, and sometimes as identical with the latter. Likewise, the Sāgarasaṃvṛta-dvīpa, said to be the ninth part of the Bhārata-varṣa, is regarded also as co-terminous with the whole of the Indian subcontinent (together with parts of Central Asia) lying to the south of the Himalayan region.

The same confusion characterises the shape of the Meru region called the pericarp of the earth-lotus by the Puranic chroniclers. Thus it is said that the area in question was hundred-sided according to Atri, thousand-sided according to Bhṛgu, eight-sided according to Sāvarṇi, four-sided according to Bhāguri, ocean-shaped according to Vārṣāyaṇi, bowl-shaped according to Gālava, of the shape of a top-hair-knot according to Gārgya and circular according to Kroṣṭuki.[9] The Puranic chroniclers believed that such divergence of opinion was due to the sages having knowledge only of parts of the region while the god Brahman alone was believed to have had full knowledge about it.

The origin of the name Bhārata-varṣa offers another instance of the diversity of traditions. According to many of the Purāṇas, the name was derived from Bharata, son of Ṛṣabha and grandson of Nābhi who was a descendant of Vaivasvata Manu,[10] while certain other Puranic passages represent Bharata as the second name of Manu himself.[11] But the *Bhāratī-prajā* or *Bhāratī-santati* (the people of Bhārata or the Bhārata-varṣa) of other Puranic passages appear to mean the Bhārata people, reminiscent of the Bharata tribe of the *Ṛgveda*, the *Mahābhārata* representing them as the descendants of Bharata who was the son of Duṣyanta and is said to have become a *Cakravartin* or *Sārvabhauma* (universal monarch).[12] There are legends according to which Bharata conquered the whole earth and the dominions of that

---

vikhyātāś=catvāraḥ), 55-56(*catvāro yasya vai deśāḥ*) ; 41. 83 (*catur-mahādvīpavatī s=eyam=urvī*), 85 (*catvāro n-aika-varṇ-āḍhyā mahādvīpāḥ*), 86 (*catur-mahādvīpā nānā-dvīpa-samākulā pṛthivī*) ; 42. 79-80 (*pṛthivī...catur-mahādvīpavatī*). The word *dvīpa* is often explained as the land having a watercourse each on its two sides (*Brahmāṇḍa*, 53. 140 : *dvir-āpastvāt=smṛto dvīpaḥ*). Cf. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 68, note 5.

[9] Cf. *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 34. 62-64.

[10] *Ibid.*, 33. 52ff. ; *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, xi. 2. 15fi. ; *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 34. 44ff. ; etc.

[11] *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 45, 76; *Matsya Purāṇa*, 99. 5 ; *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, 49. 10.

[12] Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, p. 79 ; *Mahābhārata* i. 73. 129 ; cf. *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, ix. 20. 33.

king and his descendants, the Bhāratas, extended over the same region which is found to be called Bhārata-varṣa.[13]

2. CONCEPTION OF THE EARTH OF FOUR CONTINENTS

We have referred above to the conflicting Puranic conceptions about the earth consisting of four or seven island continents. Of the two ideas, the four-continent theory seems to be earlier. In the first place, the number four associating the continents with the four directions (viz. east, west, south and north) is natural, while seven, as we know, was a conventional number favoured by the people.[14] Secondly, as we shall see below, the Buddhists conceived of the great mountain at the centre of the four-continent earth as having seven concentric circles of rock around it, and these appear to have later developed into the Puranic theory of seven concentric island continents. Thirdly, the early Pali works of the Buddhists alluding to the four-continent earth appear to be earlier than the sections on geography and cosmography in the Purāṇas which were mostly finalised about the 4th century A.D.[15] The earliest mention of the seven-continent theory is, however, found in Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya* which was originally composed in the second century B. C., though the work as we have it now appears to contain later additions.[16]

The number of the *dvīpas* forming the earth was sometimes also mentioned as nine or thirteen;[17] but these conceptions apparently depended on the idea that the Bhārata-varṣa itself consisted of a number of islands like Indra-dvīpa, Nāga-dvīpa, etc., to which reference will be made below.

In the Pali literature, the expression *Cakravāla-parvata* is sometimes used to indicate 'the world's end' and *Cakravāla-rājya* 'the whole world'. A *Cakravāla* is a vast circular plane covered with water with Mount Meru or Mahāmeru (Pali *Sineru*) standing at the centre.[18] There are seven *Kulācalas* or concentric circles of rock around Meru. Beyond these on the north, east, south and west lie the four great *dvīpas* or continents and the whole is encircled by the *Cakravāla-parvata.* There are many *Cakravālas* scattered through the space in infinite numbers and each of them has its own sun and moon. The *Cakravālas* are arranged in groups of three, which touch each other, the triangular space in the centre of each group being occupied by the hell called *Lokāntarika.*[19] The height of Meru is 84,000 *yojanas* and its base is inhabited by the Asuras, its summit being the heaven of the Trayastriṃśa gods.

---

[13] Cf. *Mahābhārata*, i. 73. 131 ; *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, ii. 3. 1.

[14] Cf. *Ved. Ind.*. Vol. ii, p. 424.

[15] Cf. Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 18. See below.

[16] Kielhorn's ed., Vol. i, p. 9—*sapta-dvīpā vasumatī*. For the date of the work, see *IHQ*, Vol. xv., pp., 633ff.

[17] Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, p. 66, note 2 ; *Padma Purāṇa*, Svarga, vii. 26 (*nava-dvīpā medinī*) ; *Mahābhārata*, i. 74. 19 (*trayodaśa samudrasya dvīpān* ; cf. Nīlakaṇṭha's commentary).

According to the Buddhist conception, in each *Cakravāla,* between the *Cakravāla-parvata* and the outermost of the rocky circles which environ the Meru mountain, lies a vast ocean, and the four *mahādvīpas* (great islands or continents) are situated in the said ocean, equidistant from each other. The northern among them is called Uttara-Kuru (or Kuru), the southern Jambu-dvīpa, the eastern Pūrva-Videha and the western Apara-Godāna (*Goyāna* in Pali). Of the four continents, Jambu-dvīpa is bigger than the others. It is one hundred thousand *yojanas* in diameter, and India is included in it. The four continents are sometimes called merely the *catvāro dvīpāḥ* (the four islands).[20]

In Buddhist literature, Mount Meru or Sumeru is also called Hemameru, Mahāmeru and Sineru. It is submerged in the sea at the centre of the world to a depth of 84,000 *yojanas* and rises above also to the same height. The seven circular mountain ranges surrounding it are the Yugandhara, Īśadhara, Karavīka, Sudarśana, Nemindhara, Vinataka and Aśvakarṇa. On its top is the Trayastriṃśa and at its foot the Asura-bhavana (10,000 *yojanas* in extent) while the four *mahā-dvīpas* together with their 200 smaller *dvīpas* are about its middle. Each *Cakravāla* has its own Meru which is characterised by its unshakability, though a time comes when even the Meru is also destroyed. When the Buddha went to Trayastriṃśa, he covered the distance from the earth (6,800,000 *yojanas*) in three strides which remind us of the three steps of Ṛgvedic Viṣṇu. The Buddha set his right foot down on the top of the Yugandhara and his left on the Meru while the third step brought him to the Trayastriṃśa.[21]

---

[18] The name reminds us of Mount Meros located by Greek writers above Nysa between the Kophen and the Indus (Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 19 8, p. 198).

[19] See, for reference, Childers, *Pali-Eng. Dict.*, s.v. *cakkavālaṃ, Meru*, etc.

[20] *Ibid.*, s.v. *mahādīpo*. The 'four continents' are alluded to in the *Saṃyuttanikāya Vimānavatthu*, *Petavatthu*, etc. (*P.T.S. Pali-Eng. Dict.*, s.v. *dīpa*). The Buddhist writers conceived of three types of sovereign rulers, viz. *Cakravāla-cakravartin* (ruler of a *cakravāla*), *Dvīpa-cakravartin* (ruler of a *dvīpa*) and *Pradeśa-cakravartin* (ruler of the part of a *dvīpa*). See Childers, *op. cit.*, s.v. *cakkavattī*. Hiuen-tsang says that around the Sumeru are seven mountains and seven seas ; outside the seven gold mountains is the salt sea ; in the sea there are four islands, viz. Kuru, Godāna, Videha and Jambu (Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. i, pp. 31-32).

The same conception of the four island continents around the Meru is found in the Purāṇas. According to this, the earth consists of four great *dvīpas* resembling four petals of a lotus, the pericarp of which is represented by the Meru or Sumeru mountain which the *Mahābhārata* locates beyond the Himalayas near the Central Asian deserts.[22] The said earth-lotus sprang from Viṣṇu's navel and the god Brahman appeard on it. Mount Meru is 84,000 *yojanas* high and has 16,000 *yojanas* under the surface of the earth. Its top surface has an expanse of 32,000 *yajanas* and is inhabited by the gods and other divine and semi-divine beings. On the east, south, west and north of Mount Meru are respectively the four countries called Bhadrāśva, Bhārata (or Jambu-dvīpa), Ketumāla and Uttara-Kuru (or Kuru) which are like the petals of the earth-lotus and measure 100,000 *yojanas* in length and 80,000 *yojanas* in breadth. They are beyond the circular area around Meru measuring 64,000 *yojanas*.[23]

It will be seen that while the name of the northern continent, i.e. Kuru or Uttara-Kuru is common to both the Buddhist and Puranic lists, the name of the southern continent is also Jambu-dvīpa in both lists, though the epico-Puranic tradition often calls it Bhārata. In respect of the names of the eastern and western continents, the two lists differ widely.

---

[21] Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, Vol. ii, p. 1136, s.v. *Sineru.*

[22] Cf. xvii. 2. 1-2.

[23] *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 34. 37ff. ; cf. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 12-13 ; etc. The southern continent is called Jambu-dvīpa instead of Bhārata in the *Mahābhārata* cited above as also sometimes in the Purāṇas ; cf., e.g., *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 34. 56 ; also *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, ii. 2.38 which employs the name Kuru for Uttara-Kuru. Details of the description are not exactly the same in the different Purāṇas. The *Vāyu* gives the names of the *Kulācalas*, *janapadas*, rivers, etc., of Ketumāla (ch. 43), Bhadrāśva (ch. 44) and Uttara-Kuru (ch. 45). In Ch. 45, similar details are also given for Ramaṇaka and Hiraṇvata (cf. *infra*). The same chapter describes, among other things, Candra-dvīpa (5,000 *yojanas* to the south of Uttara-Kuru) and its river Candrāvatī as well as the Bhadrākara-dvīpa to its west.

We have seen that the later Vedic literature places the land of the Uttara-Kuru beyond the Himavat apparently in the region of Central Asia, though gradually they came to be regarded as inhabiting the land of the gods probably about the Meru mountain near the Central Asian deserts and also as a mythical or semi-mythical people whose country was a sort of *El Dorado*. The name Uttara-Kuru, called Ottorokorha by Ptolemy, has thus a somewhat historical basis. If however the northern island included the Uttara-Kuru land in Central Asia, the southern island, called Jambu-dvīpa, would practically be identical with the Indian sub-continent together with the Himalayan range even if the epico-Puranic tradition would not have often applied the name Bhārata to the same island.

We have already discussed the conflicting tradition regarding the interpretation of the name Bhārata. The Puranic interpretation of the name Jambu-dvīpa, as we shall see, is similar to that offered by the Buddhists.

According to the Buddhists, the Jambu-dvīpa derives its name from the Jambu-tree (also called *naga*) which grows there. Its trunk is 15 *yojanas* in girth, its outstanding branches 50 *yojanas* in length and its height and the extent of its shade 100 *yojanas* each in extent. For the said tree, the *dvīpa* is also called Jambu-ṣaṇḍa. The continent is 10,000 *yojanas* in extent, of which 4,000 are covered by the sea and 3000 each are occupied by the Himavat range and by human habitations. The number of the cities in the Jambu-dvīpa during Aśoka's reign was 84000, and, in each one of them, the Maurya king built a monastery. The *Buddhas* and *Cakravartins* are only born in this *dvīpa* and the Buddha Gautama declared that the people of the Jambu-dvīpa excel those of Uttara-Kuru and of Trayastriṃśa, the second of the 6 Deva-worlds.[24] The Puranic views on the names Jambu-dvīpa, Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla will be discussed later in connection with the seven-continent theory. But a word requires to be said here about the Buddhist names Pūrva-Videha and Apara-Godāna (Apara-Goyāna in Pali).

The name Pūrva-Videha means 'Eastern Videha' or 'Videha in the East', and Videha was the name of the land of the people of the same name, which was situated in North Bihar together with the contiguous parts of the Nepalese Tarai.

---

[24] Malalasekera, *Dict. Pali Proper Names*, s.v. *Jambu-dīpa.*

It is not easy to explain this peculiar name applied by the Buddhists, who may have borrowed the four-continent theory from the Puranic writers, to the eastern continent of the earth. One thing that occurs to us is that Lord Buddha, the founder of Buddhism, was born at a place near Bhagwanpur in the Tarai to the north of the Champaran District of North Bihar, so that the name Videha in Eastern India had a special significance to the followers of the Buddha. The enigmatic name Apara-Godāna (Goyāna) has even no such basis. It seems to be an arbitrary concoction which the Buddhists invariably exhibited while borrowing something from the Brahmanical literature.[25]

That the conception of the four-continent earth lingered on even after the seven-continent theory had attained great popularity is sometimes indicated by the Purāṇas which speak of the four forms of Viṣṇu in the four islands (Hayaśiras in Bhadrāśva, Varāha in Ketumāla, Kūrma in Bhārata and Matsya in Kuru or Uttara-Kuru)[26] as also of the four courses of the Ganges falling from the moon on to Mount Meru and then flowing east through Bhadrāśva, north through Uttara-Kuru and west through Ketumāla, while its southern stream was held up by Śiva in the Himavat, who allowed it to pass to the south sea through Bhārata or Bhagīratha's kingdom at the latter's request.[27]

Pūrva-Videha and Apara-Godāna are each 7,000 *yojanas* in extent. Apara-Godāna, like the other continents, is said to have 500 islands and is inhabited by men who have no houses. It has a Kadamba-tree at the centre, whose trunk is 15 *yojanas* in girth and whose branches cover 50 *yojanas* in extent. At sunrise in Jambu-dvīpa, it is midnight in Apara-Godāna, and sunset in the latter is midnight in the former, while sunrise in Apara-Godāna is noon in Jambu-dvīpa, sunset in Pūrva-Videha and midnight in Uttara-Kuru. A *Cakravartin* (such as Māndhātṛ) would first conquer Pūrva-Videha, next Jambu-dvīpa, then Apara-Godāna and finally Uttara-Kuru.

Uttara-Kuru, the land of the Yakṣas who have no houses, is ruled by Kuvera or Vaiśravaṇa with his capital at Alakamandā and citadel at Viṣāṇa. The continent is 8000 *yojanas* in extent and is surrounded by sea. The chief queen of a *Cakravartin* comes from the race of the king of the Madras or from Uttara-Kuru.

---

[25] Cf. the *Dasaratha* and *Ghaṭa Jātaka* stories.

[26] See *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, ii. 2. 49.

[27] Cf. *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, ii. 2. 31ff. ; *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, 56. For the date of the geographical section of the Purāṇas, see Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 18-19 ; also above, p. 35.

This land has the Kalpa-vṛkṣa. Its homeless inhabitants have no property, no wives and no work. Corn ripens and rice boils there by themselves. Food never runs short in Uttara-Kuru, and a pot of rice from that land would never be exhausted. The inhabitants ride on cows or human beings. They surpass the Trayastriṃśa gods in four things—no greed, no private property, no definite term of life, and possession of elegance.[28]

In this connection, a few words more may be said about the Buddhist conception of heaven associated with Mount Meru, which is more or less in a line with the corresponding Brahmanical ideas in the epics and the Purāṇas, although the latter exhibit a good deal of confusion. The Buddhists conceived of 6 worlds of the gods, viz. Cāturmāhārājika, Trayastriṃśa, Yāma, Tuṣita, Nirmāṇarati and Puranirmitavartin. The lowest of these is the Cāturmāhārājika where live the guardians of the four quarters, viz. Dhṛtarāṣṭra of the east, Virūḍhaka of the south, Virūpākṣa of the west and Vaiśravaṇa of the north[29] as well as the *Devaputras* Candramas and Sūrya. The four guardians are leaders respectively of the Gandharvas, Kumbhāṇḍas, Nāgas and Yakṣas. In order to see if men cultivate righteousness and virtue, they send to the world, in the bright half of the month, their councillors on the 8th and their sons on the 14th while they themselves come down on the 15th. They report to the gods of Trayastriṃśa, the second world of the gods on the top of the Sumeru (Sineru or Sudarśana), and the gods thereof rejoice or lament according as men prosper in righteousness or not.

Trayastriṃśa, also called Tridaśa or Tridiva, which Śakra rules together with

---

[28] Malalasekera, *op. cit.*, s. v. *Jambudīpa*, *Uttarakuru*, *Pubbavideha* and *Aparagodāna*.

[29] The Brahmanical *Lokapālas* or *Dikpālas* were also originally four in number, viz. Vāsava (Indra) in the east, Yama in the south, Varuṇa in the west and Kuvera (Vaiśravaṇa) in the north (cf. Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, p. 187). To this list were later added the wind-god (north-west), sun-god (or Nairṛta —south-west), fire-god (south-east) and moon-god (Īśa or Īśāna—north-east) for the other four directions (cf. *Manusmṛti*, vii. 4 ; *Amarakoṣa*, Digvarga, 4). A similar conception was that of the eight *Diggajas* (elephants guarding the quarters), viz. Airāvata (east), Puṇḍarīka (south-east), Vāmana (south), Kumuda (south-west), Añjana (west), Puṣpadanta (north-west), Sārvabhauma (north) and Supratīka (north-east). See *Amarakoṣa op. cit.*, verse 5.

Cāturmāhārājika, was originally the abode of the Asuras. But, when Māgha was born as Śakra, he made the Asuras intoxicated and hurled them down to the foot of Mount Sumeru where the Asura-bhavana soon developed. It is said that the Pāricchatraka (Pārijāta) tree grows in Trayastriṃśa and the Citrapāṭali in the Asura-bhavana. To save Trayastriṃśa from Asura attacks, Śakra built five walls around it, which are guarded by the Nāgas, Suparṇas, Kumbhāṇḍas, Yakṣas and the Cāturmāhārājika gods Dhṛtarāṣṭra and others. The entrance of Trayastriṃśa is by the way of the Citrakūṭadvāra-koṣṭhaka, which has Indra-like guards on either side.[30] The main features of Trayastriṃśa, which is 10,000 *yojanas* in extent, are 1000 *prāsādas* including the Vaijayanta, the four parks including Nandana (or Nandā), the Pāricchatra (Pārijāta) tree, the elephant Airāvata, the assembly hall Sudharmā, the Pāricchatraka (Pārijāta) flower of the Kovidāra kind and the Karkaru flower. The Āśāvātī creeper, which blossoms once in 1000 years, grows in the Citralatā-vana. Gautama the Buddha, while visiting Tryastriṃśa to preach Abhidharma to his mother who had been born there as a *Devaputra*, covered the distance of 68,000 *yojanas* between the earth and Trayastriṃśa in three strides, as we have seen above, placing his foot once on the Yugandhara and again on the Sumeru. The Buddha, seated on Śakra's throne (called Pāṇḍukambala-śilāsana) under the Pāricchatraka tree, preached to 80 crores of Devas, though usually the inhabitants of Trayastriṃśa, who met at the Sudharmā hall, are said to be 33 in number. Among rulers conveyed to Trayastriṃśa, Māndhātṛ reigned as co-ruler of Śakra for 60,000 years covering the life period of 36 Śakras. The gods (e.g. Śakra, Viśvakarman and Mātali) and goddesses of Trayastriṃśa often visit the earth and the latter usually bathe in the Anuttapta lake and spend time on the Manaḥśilātala.[31] There is no female among the 33 gods ; but the dove-footed Apsarases of Trayastriṃśa are famous for their beauty. The capital of this heaven is Masakrasāra. The average age of a Trayastriṃśa god is 30 million human years. These gods are most handsome, their stature being ¾ of a *yojana* and their upper and under garment each 12

---

[30] The expression *inda-paṭimā* is usually interpreted as 'statues of Indra' (Malalasekera, *op. cit.*, Vol. i, p. 1002).

[31] Anuttapta, a lake in the Himavat mountain, is surrounded by Sudarśanakūṭa, Citrakūṭa, Kālakūṭa, Gandhamādana and Kailāsa. The name of the lake reminds us of that of the Anutaptā-nadī in the Plakṣa-dvīpa to be mentioned below. Those who bathed in the lake dried and robed themselves at Manaḥśilātala which has the Kāñcana-guhā and the Kāla-parvata respectively above and below it.

yojanas. They live in gold mansions, 30 *yojanas* in extent. A mansion would appear in Trayastriṃśa when a man performs an exceptionally meritorious deed and would remain vacant till his death. Each day in Trayastriṃśa is equal to one hundred human years.

The heaven called Yāma is midway between Trayastriṃśa and Tuṣita. One day in Yāma is equal to 200 human years and a Yāma-deva's average life is 2000 years of such days. In the same way, one day of the Tuṣita world is equal to 400 human years and the period of 4000 years of such days is the term of life of a Tuṣita-deva. The Bodhisattva and his parents live in Tuṣita which is the most beautiful of the celestial worlds. The other two Deva-lokas of the Buddhists are of lesser importance and are rarely mentioned in literature.

According to the Puranic conception, the god Brahman lives on the top of the Meru whose various sections are occupied by the other gods, e.g., (1) in section i near the Brahma-sabhā called Manovatī, the gods Īśāna and Indra have their separate abodes ; (2) in section ii, the fire-god has his *mahāsabhā* called Tejovatī ; (3) in section iii, Yama has his *mahāsabhā* called Susaṃyamā ; (4) in section iv, Virūpākṣa, lord of *nairṛta*, has his *mahāsabhā* called Kṛṣṇāṅganā ; (5) in section v, the Sun-god has his *mahāsabhā* called Śubhavatī and the god Varuṇa his called Satī ; (6) in section vi, the wind-god has his *sabhā* called Gandhavatī ; (7) in section vii, the Moon-god has his *sabhā* called Mahodayā ; and (8) in section viii, Īśāna has his *sabhā* called Yaśovatī. These eight sections are associated with the 8 quarters.[32]

The Meru has four *viṣkambhas*, or supporting ranges, on its four sides, viz. (1) Mandara in the east associated with Bhadrāśva ; (2) Gandhamādana in the south associated with Jambu-dvīpa ; (3) Vipula in the west associated with Ketumāla, and (4) Supārśva in the north associated with Uttara-Kuru.[33] In the regions of the said four *viṣkambhas* are the following 4 *vanas*, viz. (1) Caitraratha in the east ; (2) Nandana in the south, (3) Vaibhrāja in the west, and (4) Savitṛ-vana in the north. They have respectively the following 4 lakes, viz. Aruṇoda (east), Mānasa (south), Śitoda or Sitoda (west) and Mahābhadra (north). There are also the following mountains in the different directions : (1) to the east of the Aruṇoda—Śītānta, Kumuñja, Sudhīra, Vikaṅka, Maṇiśīla, Vṛṣabha, Mahānīla, Rucaka, Savitu, Mandara, Veṇumat, Sumedha, Niṣadha, Deva, etc. ; (2) to the south of the Mānasa—Śrīśikhara, Śiśira, Kaliṅga, Pataṅga, Rucaka, Sānumat,

---

[32] Cf. *Vāyu*, Ch. 34.

[33] See *ibid.*, Ch. 35.

Tāmrābha, Viśākha, Śvetodara, Samūla, Viṣadhāra, Ratnadhāra, Ekaśṛṅga, Mahāmūla, Gaja, Piśācaka, Pañca, Kailāsa and Himavat; (3) to the west of the Śītoda—Suvakṣas, Śikhin, Kāla, Vaidūrya, Kapila, Piṅgala, Rudra, Surasa, Kumuda, Madhumat, Añjana, Mukuṭa, Kṛṣṇa, Paṇḍāra, Sahasraśikhara, Pārijāta and Triśṛṅga; and (4) to the north of the Mahābhadra—Śaṅkukūṭa, Vṛṣabha, Haṃsa, Nāga, Kapila, Indra, Nīla, Kanakaśṛṅga, Śataśṛṅga, Puṣpaka, Megha, Virāja and Jārudhi.[34] There are other details of the regions such as (1) a palmyra forest on the river Sukhā flowing between the Mahānīla and Kumuñja, which is the abode of Airāvata; (2) the city of the Saiṃhikeyas on the northern peaks of the *maryādā-parvata* called Devakūṭa, (3) the Umā-vana on the Kailāsa, etc., etc.[35] The number of *maryādā-parvatas* or boundary ranges is sometimes given as eight, viz. Jaṭhara and Devakūṭa in the east and Niṣadha and Pāripātra in the west, both groups extending from Mt. Nīla to Mt. Niṣadha, as also Kailāsa and Himavat in the south and Śṛṅgavat and Jārudhi in the north, both groups extending from sea to sea.[36] Offen however the Mālyavat and Gandhamādana, respectively to the west and east of the Meru region separating it from Ketumāla and Bhadrāśva are mentioned as the ranges extending from Mt. Nīla to Mt. Niṣadha.[37]

If the above imaginary details of the Purāṇas are uninteresting, the Jain tradition about cosmography is even more so. There is also difference in the details found in different works on Jain cosmography and between the Śvetāmbara and Digambara works. According to works like the *Tiloyapaṇṇatti* (I. 137-38), the universe is divided into three parts, viz. the upper, middle and lower, the lower universe having the shape of a *vetrāsana* (trapezion pyramid), the middle one that of the upper part of a standing *mṛdaṅga* (a kind of tabor) and the upper one that of a *mṛdaṅga*. It has been explained as follows : "Three pyramids with rectangular base but with tops chopped off are put one above another, the smaller faces of the lower and middle ones and the bigger faces of the middle and upper ones touching together." Sometimes, e.g. in the *Lokaprakāśa* (12. 3. 4.), it is said that the universe is like an old man standing with his feet apart and putting his two hands on his waist.

This fantastic conception about the shape of the universe was clothed by the Jain astronomers with certain mathemetical details with a view to finding out its volume. According to the Digambara tradition, while the length of the universe varies from point to point, its height and breadth are respectively 14 and 7 *rajjus*, the *rajju* being a linear astrophysical measure. The volume has been calculated to be 343 cubic *rajjus* or $10^{10^{196}}$ cubic miles.[38]

---

[34] See *ibid.*, Ch. 36.

[35] See *ibid.*, Chs. 37-42.

[36] Cf. *Mārkaṇḍeya*, Ch. 54.

[37] *Bhāgavata*, v. 16. 10 ; etc.

The highest of the hills in the lower part of the universe is Ratnaprabha, above which is the circular middle world containing the Jambu-dvīpa, 100,000 *yojanas* in diameter. The Jambu-dvīpa has four gates (each 8 *yojanas* in height and 5 *yojanas* in width and depth), viz. (1) Vijaya in the east, (2) Vaijayanta in the north, (3) Jayanta in the west, and (4) Aparājita in the south. The eastern and western gates stand respectively at the mouths of the Śītā and Śītodā rivers.

The various spheres including the earth were also the subject of study of the Indian astronomers, whose views along with those of the Puranic writers were admirably summarised by Al-Bīrūnī in the 11th century A.D.[39] It is interesting to note that Āryabhaṭa and his followers believed the earth to be moving from east to west and the heaven to be resting, though most astronomers rejected the theory on the grounds that, in that case, a bird would not be able to return to its nest and stones and trees would fall from the earth.[40]

3. THEORY OF THE SEVEN-CONTINENT EARTH

The seven-continent theory regarding the composition of the earth is more popular with the Puranic chroniclers. This theory conceived of the earth as having its centre on Mount Meru or Sumeru and as consisting of seven concentric island-continents, each surrounded by a sea of equal area and being double the size of the preceding name in the list, the first of them measuring one hundred thousand *yojanas* in area or extent. The names of the said seven island-continents (*dvīpa*) are Jambu, Plakṣa, Śālmali, Kuśa, Krauñca, Śāka and Puṣkara while they are surrounded respectively by the seven seas of salt, sugarcane juice, wine, clarified butter, curds, milk and water ; e.g., the Jambu-dvīpa is surrounded by the sea of salt, the Plakṣa-dvīpa by the sea of sugarcane juice, the Śālmali-dvīpa by the sea of wine and so on. Likewise, the Plakṣa-dvīpa is double the size of the Jambu-dvīpa, the Śālmali-dvīpa double the size of the Plakṣa and so forth. In the same way, the rivers, mountains, etc., of the following island are double in size compared to those in the preceding continent. The size of the seas is also similarly double of the preceding one in the list. But there is diversity in the Puranic tradition in respect of the order of the *dvīpas* and their names, their subdivisions and their extent, and other particulars.[41] This divergence attracted the notice of Al-Bīrūnī and Abul Fazl.[42] Jambu and Puṣkara are however the first and seventh in all the lists.

---

[38] See W. Kirfel, *Die Kosmographie der Inder*, pp. 208ff. ; *Ācārya-Bhikṣu-Smṛtigrantha*, ed. Dugar, Part iii, pp. 226ff.

[39] Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. i. pp. 221ff.

[40] *Ibid.*, pp. 276-77.

We have seen above that the conception of the seven concentric island-continents around Mount Meru may be an elaboration of the Buddhist idea about the existence of seven concentric rocky belts, called Kulācala, around the Meru mountain. The name Kulācala, possibly borrowed by the Buddhists from Brahmanical literature, is applied in the Purāṇas to the big mountain ranges of the Indian sub-continent excluding the Himalayas regarded as the northern boundary of the country. We have also suggested above that the conception of the earth being divided into four zones partaining to the four quarters is more natural compared to the complicated seven-continent theory which is based on a conventional number and looks like a later development. It has also to be pointed out that, while the Buddhists were influenced by the early Puranic conception, they themselves influenced the later ideas of the Purāṇas.

According to the Puranic tradition, Vaivasvata Manu, lord of the earth, was succeeded by his son Priyavrata who allotted the seven island-continents to his sons in the following order—(1) Jambu to Agnīdhra, (2) Plakṣa to Medhātithi, (3) Śālmali to Vapuṣmat, (4) Kuśa to Jyotiṣmat, (5) Krauñca to Dyutimat (6) Śāka to Havya and (7) Puṣkara to Savana. Each of the *dvīpas* was then divided by Priyavrata's sons to their own sons—(1) Puṣkara between Mahāvīta and Dhātaki ; Śāka among Jalada, Kumāra, Sukumāra, Maṇīcaka, Vasumoda, Sumodaka and Mahādruma ; (3) Krauñca among Kuśala, Manuga, Uṣṇa, Pīvara, Andhakāraka, Muni and Dundubhi ; (4) Kuśa among Udbhid, Veṇumat, Svairatha, Lavaṇa, Dhṛti, Prabhākara and Kapila ; (5) Śālmali among Śveta, Harita, Jīmūta, Rohita, Vaidyuta, Mānasa and Suprabha ; (6) Plakṣa among Śāntabhaya, Śiśira, Sukhodaya, Ānanda, Dhruva, Kṣemaka and Śiva ; and (7) Jambu among Nābhi, Kimpuruṣa, Harivarṣa (Hari), Ilāvṛta, Ramya, Hiraṇmaya, Kuru, Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla.

---

41. The *Matsya* and *Padma Purāṇas*, followed by Al-Bīrūnī, mention the *dvīpas* in the following order : (1) Jambu, (2) Śāka, (3) Kuśa, (4) Krauñca, (5) Śālmali (6) Gomeda (for Plakṣa), and (7) Puṣkara. See *Matsya*, Chapters 122-23 ; *Padma*, Svarga-khaṇḍa, Chapter 4 ; Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. i, p. 236. As regards Gomeda, Raychaudhuri draws our attention to Ptolemy's Komedai in Central Asia (*Stud. Ind. Ant.*, 1958, pp. 67-68).

42. See Sachau, *loc. cit.* ; *'Ain-i-Akbarī*, trans. Jarrett, Vol. iii, p. 32.

With the exclusion of the Jambu-dvīpa, the divisions of the other island-continents were all named after the grandsons of Priyavrata, to whom they were allotted.[43] The divisions of the Jambu-dvīpa will be discussed later. It may however be noted here that the names Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla, which are applied to parts of the Jambu-dvīpa in the seven-continent theory, are explained by the Purāṇas as territories allotted to two of Agnīdhar's sons of those names mentioned above.

The Plakṣa-dvīpa, as already indicated, is double the size of Jambu which is one hundred thousand *yojanas* in area or extent. The seven mountain ranges in Plakṣa are Gomeda, Candra, Nārada, Dundubhi, Somaka, Sumanas and Vaibhrāja and its seven principal rivers are Anutapta (cf. the Anuttapta lake of the Buddhists) Śikhī, Vipāśā, Tridivā, Krumu,[44] Amṛtā and Sukṛtā. The average longevity of the people in this *dvīpa* (as also in the following ones) is 5000 years and the population is divided into four classes, viz. Āryaka, Kuru (cf. Uttara-Kuru), Vivimśa and Bhāvin. The people are happy and do not suffer from any disease. The island received its name from a huge Plakṣa tree.

The Śālmali-dvīpa has seven mountain ranges (Kumuda, Unnata, Balāhaka, Droṇa, Kaṅka, Mahiṣa and Kakudmat) and seven rivers (Yonī, Toyā, Vitṛṣṇā, Candrā, Śuklā, Vimocanī and Nivṛtti). The island receives its name from a Śālmali tree. Its population is divided into four classes, viz. Kapila, Aruṇa, Pīta and Kṛṣṇa.

The Kuśa-dvīpa is the abode of the gods, Gandharvas, Yakṣas and Kimpuruṣas. Its population is divided into Damin (cf. the name of Ptolemy's Damnai inhabiting Serike), Śuṣmin, Sneha and Mandeha. It has seven mountain ranges (Vidruma, Hemaśaila, Dyutimat, Puṣpavat, Kuśeśaya, Hari and Mandar-ācala) and seven rivers (Dhūtapāpā, Śivā, Pavitrā, Sammati, Vidyut, Ambhā and Mahī). The island receives its name from a *Kuśa-stamba*.

The Krauñca-dvīpa has seven mountains (Krauñca, Vāmana, Andhakāraka, Devāvṛt, Puṇḍarīkavat, Dundubhi and Mahāśaila) and seven rivers (Gaurī, Kumudvatī, Sandhyā, Rātrī, Manojavā, Kṣānti and Puṇḍarīkā).

---

[43] Cf. *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 33. The forms of the names and other details, as already said in another connection, are not exactly the same in the various Puranic texts.

[44] It is called Kubhā in some Purāṇas (Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 69). The two names remind us of the Kurram and the Kabul. But Mt. Gomeda likewise reminds us of Ptolemy's Komedai located in Central Asia. See below.

The Śāka-dvīpa derives its name from a Śāka tree. It has seven mountains (Jaladhara, Raivataka, Śyāma, Asta-giri, Āñcikeya, Ramya and Kesarin) and seven rivers (Sukumārī, Kumārī, Nalinī, Dhenukā, Ikṣu, Veṇukā and Gabhastī). The population is divided into four classes, viz, Mṛga (Maga), Magadha, Mānasa and Mandaga. The people of the Śāka-dvīpa worship Viṣṇu in the form of the Sun.

The people of the Puṣkara-dvīpa live for 10,000 years and have no diseases and troubles of any kind. The chief mountain there is Mānasottara. There is no river in the said island. Beyond the ocean of water surrounding the Puṣkara-dvīpa, there is the golden land which is surrounded by the vast mountain range called Lokāloka. The earth including the above regions is 50 crores of *yojanas* in extent. It is strange that a Puranic passage quoted by Al-Bīrūnī locates the Puṣkara-dvīpa between Cīna and Maṅgala (probably China and Mongolia).[45]

Reference may be made in this connection to the seven Pātālas or nether worlds, viz. Atala, Vitala, Nitala, Gabhastimat, Mahātala, Sutala and Pātāla which are each 10,000 *yojanas* in extent. These are inhabited by the Dānavas, Daityas, Yakṣas and Nāgas.[46]

Although much of what is said about the seven island-continents in the Purāṇas is apparently imaginary,[47] a vague knowledge of the territories of Western Asia and Northern Africa seems to be exhibited by a few of the names. Thus the Sun-worshipping Magas of Śāka-dvīpa undoubtedly point to the identification of the said island-continent with modern Seistan in Eastern Iran, which was known as Sakastān in the ancient and Sigistān in the medieval times. It is well known that the Magi priests brought thence their Mithra or Mihira (Sun-god) cult into India where they became famous as the Maga or Śākadvīpīya Brāhmaṇas.[48] Seistān was called Scythia by the Greeks and, when the Scythians (Śakas) of Eastern Iran occupied the lower valley of the Indus, it was first called Scythia and later Indo-Scythia (i.e. the Indian Śakasthāna as distinguished from the Iranian Sakastān).

---

[45] Sachau, *op. cit.*, p. 261 ; Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 70.

[46] See *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, ii. 45. There are some differences in the details found in the different Purāṇas, though in many cases the same names were intended.

[47] Raychaudhuri rightly observes, "the description of the *dvīpas* in the extant Purāṇas marks them out as things of fairyland comparable to the Isles of the Blessed or the Spanish El Dorado. The very conception of the earth as an aggregate of such concentric islands surrounded by seas is pure mythology" (*Stud. Ind. Ant.*, 1958, p. 68).

[48] R. G. Bhandarkar, *Vaiṣṇavism, Śaivism and Minor Religious Systems*, p. 153 ; Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, pp. 68-69.

In the same way, the Kuśa-dvīpa may be identified with Kush, the land of the Kushiya people mentioned in the Achaemenian inscriptions. Some scholars identify Kush with Ethiopia while others place it in Central Egypt, though both the regions may have been named after settlements of the Kushiya people. But, as Mudrāya (Egypt) and Kush are both mentioned in the list of territories under the early Achaemenian emperors, the identification of Kush with Ethiopia seems to be preferable. In any case, the country of Kush, after which the Puranic Kuśa-dvīpa appears to have been named, was situated somewhere in North-Eastern Africa beyond Mudrāya or Egypt.[49]

It is interesting in this connection to note that the names Kuśa-dvīpa and Dadhi-samudra (the sea of curds encircling the Krauñca-dvīpa) remind us of the seas called Kuśamāla (or Kuśamālī) and Dadhimāla (or Dadhimālī) in the *Suppāraka Jātaka* (No. 463) of the Buddhists. The said Jātaka refers to a voyage of the merchants of Bharukaccha (Broach on the mouth of the Narmadā), who are said to have passed through the following seas : (1) Kṣuramāla abounding in diamonds and having fishes with human body and sharp razor-like snouts ; (2) Agnimāla looking like a blazing bonfire and abounding in gold ; (3) Dadhimāla gleaming like milk or curds and abounding in silver ; (4) Kuśamāla of blue colour (*nīla-varṇa*) looking like a dark expanse of Kuśa grass and abounding in emeralds ; (5) Nalamāla looking like an expanse of reeds or a bamboo-grove (red like the scorpion-reeds or crab-reeds according to the commentators) and abounding in corals ; and (6) Vaḍavāmukha (literally, 'submarine fire') which is dangerous owing to the water rising on every side and making what looks like a deep pit at the centre.

4. JAMBU-DVĪPA AND BHĀRATA-VARṢA

The Jambu-dvīpa is also called Sudarśana-dvīpa and both the names are derived from a Jambu tree, bearing the name Sudarśana in some accounts, the branches of which are often said to have extended over a space of 100 *yojanas*.[50] The *dvīpa* is described as 'low on the south and north and highly elevated in the middle'.[51] As we have seen above, sometimes it is supposed to be shaped like a lotus with Mount Meru as its pericarp (*karṇikā*) and the *mahādvīpas* or *varṣas* entitled Bhadrāśva, Bhārata (also called Jambu-dvīpa), Ketumāla and Uttara-Kuru as its four petals.[52] The elevated central region of the Jambu-dvīpa is styled Ilāvṛta-varṣa or Meru-varṣa,[53] which is one of the nine divisions into which the *dvīpa* is divided. There are 3 *varṣas* (Ramayaka, Hiraṇmaya and Uttara-Kuru) to the north and another 3 (Bhārata, Kimpuruṣa and Hari) to the south of the division called Meru or Ilāvṛta. To these seven, two other *varṣas* of a longitudinal character (Bhadrāśva to the east and Ketumāla to the west of the Ilāvṛta division around the Meru mountain) appear to have been added later to make the number nine.[54] The Jambu-dvīpa is circular in shape so that the northernmost and southernmost *varṣas* (Uttara-Kuru and Bhārata) are each shaped like a bow.[55]

---

[49] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 163-64.

The Ramyaka-varṣa is also called Ramaṇaka[56] and Nīla[57] and it is sometimes placed to the north-west of the Meru.[58] Hiraṇmaya is also called Hiraṇvat,[59] Śveta or Śukla.[60] It is occassionally located to the south-east of Mount Meru[61] and the Hairaṇvatī-nadī is said to be flowing through it.[62] Uttara-Kuru is also called Śṛṅgavat[63] and Airāvata[64] while the names Hima,[65] Haimavata[66] and Ajanābha[67] are sometimes applied to Bhārata. Again, Kimpurusa is likewise called Hemakūṭa,[68] Haimavata[69] and Kinnara-khaṇḍa,[70] and Hari is occassionally mentioned as Naiṣadha[71] and placed to the south-west of Meru.[72]

---

[50] *Matsya*, 114. 74-75 ; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 37. 28-34 ; 50. 25-26 ; *Mahābhārata*, vi. 5. 13-16 ; 7. 19-20. Since the name Sucakṣu (Oxus) is replaced in a passage of the *Mahābhārata* by that of the Jambu-nadī, Raychaudhuri conjectures that Jambu may be the same as *Amu*, i.e. Amu Darya or Oxus (*op. cit.*, p. 71, note).

[51] *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 54. 12f.

[52] *Brahmāṇḍa*, 44. 35, 41 and 50 ; *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 55. 20f. ; Nīlakaṇṭha on the *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 3-5.

[53] *Brahmāṇḍa*, 35. 22 ; *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 60.7.

[54] Cf. Raychaudhuri, *op.cit.*, p. 72 ; for the number 7, see *Matsya*, 113. 7 ; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 35. 24 and 28 ; cf. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 53 ; for the number 9, see *Matsya*, 114. 85 ; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 48 ; 35. 7 ; Nīlakaṇṭha on the *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 37.

[55] *Matsya*, 113. 32 ; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 35. 33 ; *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 38. The same shape is indicated by Hiuen-tsang who compares it to a half-moon with its broad side to the north (Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. i, p. 140). Another Chinese author speaks of India's shape as narrow towards the south and broad towards the north (*Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India*, ed. Majumdar Sastri, p. 12). Nīlakaṇṭha (on the *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 3-5) calls it *trikoṇa* or triangular.

[56] *Matsya*, 113. 61 ; *Mahābhārata*, vi. 8. 2.

[57] *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 46.

As regards the two longitudinal *varṣas*, Bhadrāśva is sometimes called Mālyavat,[73] Pūrva-dvīpa[74] or Supārśva[75] while Ketumāla is given the name Gandhamādana.[76] Many of the alternative names are derived from those of the mountains, called *varṣa-parvata*, which separate any two of the *varṣas* lying to the south and north of the Meru or Ilāvṛta-vaṣa. Thus (1) the Himavat stands between Bhārata and Kimpuruṣa, (2) the Hemakūṭa between Kimpuruṣa and Hari, (3) the Niṣadha betweenHari and Ilāvṛta, (4) the Meru at the centre of Ilāvṛta, (5) the Nīla between Ilāvṛta and Ramyaka, (6) the Śveta between Ramyaka and Hiraṇmaya, and (7) the Śṛṅgin,Triśṛṅga or Śṛṅgavat between Hiraṇmaya and Uttara-Kuru[77] which is, however, sometimes located to the south of the Nīla range and on the border of the Meru.[78]

Sometimes the *varṣas*, excluding Bhārata, are given a mythical character as we have mentioned already specially in connection with Uttara-Kuru. Thus it is said,

---

58. *Garuḍa*, 55. 3. Some of the details in the late Purāṇic statements may be due to Jain influence.
59. *Matsya*, 113. 64 ; *Mahābhārata*, vi. 8. 5.
60. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 46 ; *Agni*, 107. 7. Cf. Śveta-dvīpa mentioned in the Nārāyaṇīya section of the *Mahābhārata* (xii. 334 ff.).
61. *Garuḍa*, 56. 1.
62. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 8. 5.
63. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 37. 47.
64. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 37.
65. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 84, 44 and 53.
66. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 35. 30 ; *Matsya*, 113. 28.
67. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 72, note 4.
68. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 44.
69. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 6. 7.
70. *'Ain-i-Akbarī*, *op. cit.*, pp. 30-31.
71. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 45.
72. *Garuḍa*, 55. 2.
73. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 47 ; but cf. above, p. 46.
74. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 45. 24 ; 46. 35; cf. Pūrva-Videha.
75. *Agni*, 108. 14.
76. *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 48 ; but cf. above, p. 46.
77. Cf. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 89.
78. *Mahābhārata*, vi. 7. 2

"And in these lands, the ages do not exist, nor bodily nor mental sicknesses; nor is there any undertaking involving merit or demerit there."[79]

The bow-shaped Bhārata-varṣa would appear to be the Indian subcontinent since it is described as semi-circular and lying between the Himavat in the north and the sea in the south[80] or as *catuḥ-saṃsthāna-saṃsthita* having the Himavat like the string of a bow in the north and the sea in the south, east and west.[81] But it is said to have been divided into nine subdivisions (*nava-bheda*), all of which 'extend to the ocean, but are mutually inaccessible.'[82] As regards the shape of the Bhārata-varṣa, described as 'constituted with a fourfold corformation' (probably a rhomboid or rectangle or unequal quadrilateral), we have to note that it was known to Eratosthenes and other Western writers.[83] Besides the above two conceptions, the Kūrmavibhāga (Kūrmaniveśa) in the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* and in the astronomical works concieve of the Bhārata-varṣa as conforming to the shape of a tortoise lying outspread and facing towards the east.[84]

The nine subdivisions of the Bhārata-varṣa are enumerated in the earlier Purāṇas as—(1) Indra-dvīpa, (2) Kaserumat, (3) Tāmraparṇa, (4) Gabhastimat, (5) Nāga-dvīpa, (6) Saumya, (7) Gāndharva, (8) Vāruṇa, and (9) Sāgarasaṃvṛta (surrounded by the sea), the last of the list being described as 1000 *yojanas* from north to south and being inhabited by the Kirāta on the eastern border, the Yavana on the western border and the Brāhmaṇa, Kṣatriya, Vaiśya and Śūdra in the middle.[85] Some late Puranic passages mention Kaṭāha, Siṃhala and Kumāra

---

[79] Cf. *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, 56. 22-26 ; cf. 53. 35-36 ; *Viṣṇu*, ii. 4. 9. 15.

[80] *Vāyu*, 45. 75-76 ; *Viṣṇu*, ii. 3. 1.

[81] *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 57. 58-59—*etat=tu Bhārataṃ varṣaṃ catuḥ-saṃsthāna-saṃsthitam / dakṣiṇ-āparato hy=asya pūrveṇa ca mahodahiḥ / Himavān=uttareṇ=āsya kārmukasya yathā guṇaḥ //*

[82] *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 57. 5-6.

[83] Majumdar Sastri, *Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India*, p. 2 ; *CHI*, Vol. i, pp. 400-02.

[84] *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 58 ; cf. Varāhamihira's *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*, xiv.

[85] *Mārkaṇḍeya, 57*. Al-Bīrūnī wrongly reads *Sāgarasaṃvṛta* as *Nagarasaṃvṛtā* (Sachau, *op. cit.*, Vol. i, p. 295). The extent of the ninth division from Kumārikya to the source of the Gaṅgā seems to be given as 9,000 *yojanas* (Vāyu, 45. 81—*āyato hy=ā Kumārikyād=ā Gaṅgāprabhavāc=ca vai / tiryag=uttara-vistīrṇaḥ sahasrāṇi nav=aiva tu*).

(also called Kumārī or Kumārikā) instead of Saumya, Gāndharva and Sāgarasaṃvṛta.[86] As regards the inhabitants of the ninth supbivision of the Bhārata-varṣa, these passages add the Andhras on the southern border and the Turuṣkas on the northern.[87] In any case, the ninth division of the Bhārata-varṣa apparently indicates the Indian subcontinent with a part of Central Asia, so that the Bhārata-varṣa itself would appear to be a bigger unit. The Kula-parvatas,[88] peoples and rivers of the Indian sub-continent are all located in the said ninth subdivision.

Strangely enough, medieval writers like Al-Bīrūnī and Abul Fazal tried to locate the subdivisions of the Bhārata-varṣa in the sub-continent itself: (1) Indra-dvīpa—Mid-India (Al-Bīrūnī), between Laṅkā and the Mahendra range (Abul Fazl);[89] (2) Kaserumat—to the east of the Madhya-deśa (Al-Bīrūnī), between the Mahendra and the Śuktimat (Abul Fazl); (3) Tāmraparṇa—in South-Eastern India (Al-Bīrūnī), between the Śuktimat and Malaya (Abul Fazl); (4) Gabhastimat —south of the Madhya-deśa (Al-Bīrūnī), between the Ṛkṣavat and the Pāriyātra (Abul Fazl); (5) Nāga-dvīpa; (6) Saumya; (7) Gāndharva—to the north-west of the Madhya-deśa (Al-Bīrūnī); (8) Vāruṇa—western part of the tract between the Sahya and the Vindhya (Abul Fazl). No importance can of course be attached to these suggestions. But equally strange is the fact that Suvarṇa-dvīpa or Suvarṇa-bhūmi, well-known from various other sources, is not mentioned in the list.

Very few of the names can be satisfactorily identified. Thus the Nāga-dvīpa is the Jaffna Peninsula of Ceylon, while Tāmraparṇa (Greek *Taprobane*, Aśokan *Tāmraparṇī*) is a well-known name of Ceylon. When the implication of some of the names was forgotten, the names Siṃhala (Ceylon) and Kaṭāha (Kedah region of the Malay Peninsula) were introduced in the list. The only other name about which some information is available is the Indra-dvīpa which is mentioned in another geographical section of the Purāṇas. Of the seven streams of the Gaṅgā rising from Lake Bindu in the Himalayas, Nalinī, Hlādinī and Pāvanī are said to be flowing towards the east, and one out these three is described as crossing the lands of the Kupatha, Kharapatha, Vetrapatha, Śaṅkupatha, Kuthaprāvaraṇa, etc., and entering the sea in or near the Indra-dvīpa. Kharapatha, Śaṅkupatha and Vetrapatha (passes to be crossed with the help of mules, pegs and canes) are mentioned in Indian literature in connection with the Suvarṇa-bhūmi or land beyond the Bay of Bengal.[90] The Indra-dvīpa may therefore be identified with some tract in Indochina, or Indonesia. The other names can scarcely be identified with any amount of plausibility.

---

[86] *Vāmana*, 13. 10-11; *Garuḍa*, 55. 5; *Skanda*, Kumārikā-khaṇḍa, 39-69; *'Ain-i-Akbarī*, *op. cit.*, Vol. iii, p. 31.

[87] *Garuḍa*, 55. 6.

[88] These are (1) Mahendra (Eastern Ghāṭs), (2) Malaya (Southernmost portion of the Western Ghāṭs), (3) Sahya (Western Ghāṭs), (4) Śuktimat (part of the Vindhyan range around the Śakti hills in the Raigarh region of Madhya Pradesh), (5) Ṛkṣavat (part of the Vindhyan range to the south of Malwa), (6) Vindhya, and (7) Pāriyātra or Pāripātra (western Vindhyas together with the Aravali).

[89] The *Skanda Purāṇa* (Kumārikā-khaṇḍa, 39. 113) locates the Indra-dvīpa beyond the Mahendra.

According to the Jain writers, who apparently depended on the Puranic conception of the Jambu-dvīpa, the said island was divided into seven parts (*varṣa*, *kṣetra*, etc.) by six mountain ranges running from west to east, which are called *Varṣadhara-pravata* or *Kula-parvata*. The 6 mountains (from south to north) are—(1) Himavat or Kṣudra-Himavat, (2) Mahā-Himavat, (3) Niṣadha, (4) Nīla, (5) Rukmin and (6) Śikharin while the 7 zones (from south to north) are (1) Bharata (not Bhārata), (2) Haimavata, (3) Hari, (4) Videha, (5) Ramyaka, (6) Hairaṇyavata and (7) Airāvata.[91] Each of the mountains has a number of peaks and a vast lake on the summit. The lake on the Himavat is called Padma which is 1000 *yojanas* long, 500 *yojanas* broad and 10 *yojanas* deep. The name of the deity worshipped on a huge lotus in it is Śrī. The three big rivers running from the Padma lake to the east, west and north are respectively the Gaṅgā, the Sindhu and the Rohitāṃśā.[92] There are not only similar details about all the other mountains, lakes and regions, but also about the other six divisions of the Jambu-dvīpa. Thus it is said that, in the middle of the Videha-varṣa, stands the Mandara or Meru mountain which has 14 names—(1) Manorama, (2) Sudarśana, (3) Svayamprabha, (4) Girirāja, (5) Ratnoccaya, (6) Śiloccaya, (7) Lokamadhya, (8) Lokanābhi, (9) Accha (Ṛkṣa), (10) Sūryāvarta, (11) Sūryāvaraṇa, (12) Uttama, (13) Diśādi and (14) Avataṃsa or Viḍiṃsa.[93] The Videha-varṣa is said to have been divided into two halves, viz. Pūrva-Videha and Apara-Videha. Likewise the Bharata and Airāvata *varṣas* are described as divided into two halves by the mountain range called Vaitāḍhya.[94]

---

[90] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 65-66. See also below

[91] Elsewhere the Haimavata, Hari, Videha, Ramyaka and Hairaṇyavata *varṣas* are associated respectively with the Śabdāpāti, Vikaṭāpāti (Gandhāpāti), Mandara (Meru), Gandhāpāti (Mālyavat) and Mālyavat (Vikaṭāpāti). See Kirfel, *op. cit*, p. 222.

[92] The rivers issuing from the lakes on the other mountains are the following: (1) the Mahāpadma on the Mahā-Himavat—the Rohita flowing to the south and the Harikāntā to the north; (2) the Tiṅgiccha on the Niṣadha—the Harita to the north and the Śītodā to the south; (3) the Kesarin on the Nīla—Śītā to the south and Nārī to the north; (4) the Mahāpuṇḍarīka on the Rukmin—the Narakāntā to the south and the Rūpyakūlā to the north; and (5) the Puṇḍarīka on the Śikharin—the Svarṇakūlā to the south, the Raktā to the east and the Raktodā to the west. Cf. Kirfel, *loc. cit.*

The central continent called Jambu-dvīpa is surrounded by the Lavaṇoda ocean (200,000 *yojanas* in breadth). Around the said ocean is the second continent called Dhātakī-khaṇḍa (400,000 *yojanas* in breadth) which is encircled by the Kāloda ocean (800,000 *yojanas* in breadth). Surrounding the Kāloda ocean stands the third continent called Puṣkara-dvīpa (1600,000 *yojanas* in breadth) which is surrounded by the Puṣkaroda ocean (3200,000 *yojanas* in breadth). This ocean is surrounded by the fourth continent called Vāruṇīvara encircled by the Vāruṇyoda ocean with waters smelling rum (cf. the Surā-samudra of the Purāṇas). The above is surrounded by the Kṣīravara, the fifth continent, which is itself encircled by the ocean called Kṣīroda (cf. the Dugdha-samudra of the Purāṇas). Next follow the Ghṛtavara, the sixth continent, and the Ghṛtoda ocean (cf. the Puranic Sarpiḥ-samudra) as also Kṣaudravara, the seventh continent, and encircling it the Kṣaudroda ocean (cf. the Puranic Ikṣu-samudra).

Besides the above 7 concentric island-continents, each surrounded by a sea, which the Jains adapted principally from the Purāṇas and probably also from the Buddhist sources (cf. the reference to Pūrva-Videha), the Jain writers offer details regarding many other similar island-continents. It seems that originally the Jain authors also thought of only seven island-continents,[95] the number being gradually increased by later writers who gave the numbers and names of the islands differently. Of the seven islands, the names of Jambu and Puṣkara are well known from the Puranic lists while Dhātaki-khaṇḍa is represented in the Purāṇas as a division of the Puṣkara-dvīpa. The names of the last four out of the seven are coined from those of the Puranic lists of the oceans, though Vāruṇīvara reminds us also of the name Vāruṇa applied in the Purāṇas to one of the 9 divisions of the Bhārata-varṣa.

---

[93] *Ibid.*, pp. 233, 250.

[94] *Ibid.*, p. 250.

[95] This seems to be suggested by the fact that the *Tiloyapaṇṇattī* once (V. 30) mentions the following seven oceans specially—(1) Varuṇoda, (2) Kāloda, (3) Lavaṇoda, (4) Ghṛtoda, (5) Kṣīroda, (6) Puṣkaroda, and (7) Svayambhū-ramaṇa.

According to the post-Gupta work entitled *Tiloyapaṇṇattī* (V. 11-26), there are 16 inner and 16 outer islands forming the earth and each of them has an ocean beyond it. Of the 16 inner *dvīpas*, the first seven have been enumerated above ; the other nine are the following : 1. Nandīśvara continent and ocean, 2. Aruṇavara continent and ocean, 3. Aruṇābhāsa continent and ocean, 4. Kuṇḍalavara continent and ocean, 5. Śaṅkhavara continent and ocean, 6. Rucakavara continent and ocean, 7. Bhujagavara continent and ocean, 8. Kuśavara continent and ocean, and 9. Krauñcavara continent and ocean. The 16 outer islands bear the following names each of which is also applied to the ocean beyond the island concerned : 1. Manaḥśilā, 2. Haritāla, 3. Sindūra, 4. Śyāma, 5. Añjanavara, 6. Hiṅgula, 7. Rūpya, 8. Kāñcanaka, 9. Vajravara, 10. Vaidūrya, 11. Nāgavara, 12. Bhūtavara, 13. Yakṣavara, 14. Devavara, 15. Ahīndravara, and 16. Svayambhūramaṇa. Of these Kuśa and Krauñca remind us of the Puranic list of the 7 *dvīpas*, Manaḥśilā of the Buddhist Manaḥśilātala and Rūpya and Kāñcana of the Ramayanic Suvarṇa-Rūpyaka-dvīpa to be mentioned below. The names Rucaka, Aruṇa, Śaṅkha, etc., are also found in the Purāṇas.

How the numbers of the islands and oceans were arbitrarily increased can be seen from their lists in later works which offer the following names, each applied to both an island and an ocean, all lying beyond the Nandīśvara-dvīpa surrounded by the Nandīśvara Ocean : 1. Aruṇa, 2. Aruṇavara, 3. Aruṇavarāvabhāsa, 4. Kuṇḍala, 5. Kuṇḍalavara, 6. Kuṇḍalavarāvabhāsa, 7. Śaṅkha, 8. Śaṅkhavara, 9. Śaṅkhavarāvabhāsa, 10. Rucaka, 11. Rucakavara, 12. Rucakavarāvabhāsa, 13. Hāra, 14. Hāravara, 15. Hāravarāvabhāsa, 16. Ardhahāra, 17. Ardhahāravara, 18. Ardhahāravarāvabhāsa, 19. Kanakāvali, 20. Kanakāvalivara, 21. Kanakāvalivarāvabhāsa, 22. Ratnāvali, 23. Ratnāvalivara, 24. Ratnāvalivarāvabhāsa, 25. Muktāvali, 26. Muktāvalivara, 27. Muktāvalivarāvabhāsa, 28. Ājina, 29. Ājinavara, 30. Ājinavarāvabhāsa, 31. Sūrya, 32. Sūryavara, 33. Sūryavarāvabhāsa, 34. Deva, 35. Nāga, 36. Yakṣa, 37. Bhūta, and 38. Svayambhūramaṇa.[96]

It will be seen that this list offers 45 names of islands in place of the 32 names of the *Tiloyapaṇṇattī* of an earlier date and that, in the later list, 22 new names have been coined out of 11 names by suffixing the expressions *vara* and *varāvabhāsa* to the latter. There are also numerous fantastic details about all the islands and oceans which have little to do with real geography. But thanks are due to the Jain writers for their power of imagination and passion for useless description in which they appear to have excelled the Puranic writers.

---

[96] See Kirfel, *op. cit.*, pp. 253-61.

5. KNOWLEDGE OF COUNTRIES OUTSIDE INDIA

As regards the Indians' knowledge about the countries outside the Indian sub-continent, we have to note that Afghanistan and its neighbourhood were a part of India according to the Puranic and some other early Indian writers. The ruins of a large number of Buddhist establishments have been discovered in Chinese Turkestan where numerous epigraphs and manuscripts in Indian languages and scripts have also been found, though our early geographical literature gives only meagre information about the area. We have already referred to the location of the Uttara-Kuru people beyond the Himalayas in the later Vedic literature and to the mention of the Central Asian deserts in the *Mahābhārata* and elsewhere. The *Rāmāyaṇa* (IV. 43) mentions Mount Somagiri (between the Uttara-Kuru and the Northern Ocean) which lightens the sunless country about it. This is sometimes taken to be a reference to the Aurora Borealis of the arctic regions.[97] Mention may also be made, in this connection, of the *Bāveru Jātaka* (No. 339) speaking of the visit of Indian maritime traders to the kingdom of Bāveru (Babylon), which may refer to the Seleucid empire established in 312 B. C. with its capital at the city of Babylon or less probably to the much earlier Babylonian empire. Kālidāsa's Raghuvaṃśa (4th or 5th century A.D.) mentions the Pārasika or Pāścātya (i.e. the Persian) people as well as the Hūṇas inhabiting the valley of the Oxus.

The Achaemenian empire included Northern Africa in the west and Sindhu (the valley of the Indus or the Punjab) and Gandhāra in the east. While Indian soldiers in the army of Xerxes fought on Greek soil, Greek officers in the Achaemenian administration served in India. Maurya Aśoka (c. 272-232 B. C.) sent embassies to Antiochus II Theos of Syria and Western Asia, Ptolemy II Philadelphos of Egypt, Magas of Cyrene, Antigonas Gonatas of Macedonia and

---

[97] Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 75 (*tatra-deśo visūryo=pi tasya bhāsā prākāśate*).

Alexander of Epirus or Corinth. The empire of some of the Kuṣāṇa rulers extended over considerable parts of both Northern India and Central Asia. There were also Indian settlers in Chinese Turkestan during the early centuries of the Christian era. There is evidence of the existence of Brāhmaṇa theosophists at Alexandria (Egypt) during the same period,[98] and there are a large number of Sanskrit records and Brahmanical and Buddhist monuments all over the countries of Indochina and Indonesia beginning from the same age.[99] In spite of the contact, however, there is nothing in Indian literature which exhibits such knowledge of foreign lands as we get, e.g., in the historical work of Herodotus (484-424 B.C.), the *Indica* of Megasthenes (last quarter of the 4th century B.C.), the *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* (about 80 A.D.) and the *Geography* of Ptolemy (middle of the 2nd century A.D.) in the Greek literature. In any case, however, we are here not concerned, as already indicated above, with the problem of contact between India and the outside world.[100]

We have mentioned above the *Suppāraka Jātaka* referring to the voyage of West Indian merchants in the Western Seas. Although we are diffident to read in the Jātaka story more than a vague knowledge of the seas in the west on the part of the ancient Indians, it will be unfair to K. P. Jayaswal if we do not summarise his views on the subject. "The identification of Kuśa-dvīpa with Nubia led to Capt. Speke's discovery of the sources of the Nile from its description in the Purāṇas.[101] The Kushites were masters of Nubia between the 22nd and the 18th century B.C. as their name appears in the inscriptions of that period. The canal which took the Kuśa-Nīla country (sic) into the Volcano (Vaḍavāmukha) Sea existed in the time of Seti I, 1380 B.C. This Canal joined the Red Sea near the Bitter Lake with the Nile and made navigation from the Red Sea into the

---

[98] See *HQ*, Vol. xii, pp. 124. V. S. Wakankar has published the eye-copy of a Brāhmī inscription of the 3rd century A. D. discovered in Egypt and now preserved in the Cairo Museum (*Bharati Kala Bhawan Patrika*, Ujjain, No. 7). A hoard of Kuṣāṇa gold coins (of Kadphises II, Kaniṣka I, Huviṣka and Vāsudeva) has been found at the monastery at Dabra Dāmmo in Abyssinia (A. Mordini, 'Gli Aurei Kushāna del Convento di Dabra Dāmmo' in *Convengo internazionale di studi Etiopici*, Rome, 1959, pp. 249-54). Coins of Kaniṣkâ have been unearthed in Scandinavia and Wales (*JRAS*, 1912, p. 672).

[99] See R. C. Majumdar, *Hindu Colonies in the Far East*, Calcutta.

[100] Cf. above, p. 14, note 46.

[101] See his *Journal*, pp. 13, 17, 77, 216 ; also Schoff, *The Periplus*, p. 230.

Mediterranian possible.[102] The Canal ceased to exist in the next millennium since, in 609 B.C., Necho started building another canal without success. The Dadhi Sea by the Kuśa country (sic) is evidently what we call the Red Sea, both names having their origin in the appearance of the water of the sea thickened by the peculiar matter that floats in it.[103] The Babylonian national legend of the Man-fish (Oannes) who lived in the sea and civilized them is well known. Khur was also a Babylonian god mentioned in the inscriptions of the time of Khammurabi, 2200 B.C.[104] Agnimāla refers either to the Arabian coast near Aden or some portion of the Somali coast. Voyages of North Indians in the Persian Gulf are known from the Ṛgvedic story of Bhujyu.[105] Acquaintance with a Babylonian deity is indicated by the *Atharvaveda* as suggested by Tilak while acquaintance with the Assyrian language is suggested by the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (III. 2. 1. 23-24) reference to the shibboleth *halavo halavaḥ* of the Asura language and to the Mleccha people. *Helava* is from Semitic *he+ellu*=Assyrian *Elowah*, 'God', while *Mleccha* is Semitic *Malekh*, 'a king'.[106] It is significant that the same Brāhmaṇa knows the story of the Deluge which is of Babylonian origin."[107]

As regards the discovery of the sources of the Nile from its description in the Purāṇas, we know that Wilford compiled an account of the river Nile and its source and prepared a map on the basis of the Purāṇas,[108] while J. H. Speke states that, in planning his discovery of the sources of the Nile, he received great help from Wilford's map based on Puranic information which is substantially correct.[109] We are sorry that we are not inclined to attach any importance to Wilford's researches which are no better than the 'wild speculation' of an 'injudicious writer.'[110] Jayaswal's own suggestions appear to be equally unconvincing.

---

102. *Encyc. Brit.*, Vol. xxvi, p. 22.
103. Of course *dadhi* is not red in colour and the Dadhimāla was full of silver which is white.
104. Sayce, *Religions of Ancient Egypt and Babylonia*, p. 79.
105. i. 116. 5 ; Bühler, *Ind. Pal.*, p. 16.
106. For the land of the Melukhkha, see Hall, *op. cit.*, p. 187, note.
107. *JBORS*, Vol. vi pp. 195-96.
108. *Asiatick Researches*, Vol. iii.
109. *Discovery of the Source of the Nile*, Chapters i, v and x.
110. Cf. H. H. Wilson, *Hindu Theatre*, Vol. i, p. 9 ; Cunningham, *Arch. Surv. Rep.*, Vol. i, p. ii ; also Martin, *État actuel des études sur l'Inde ancienne*, p. xiii. Majumdar Sastri, on the other hand, is inclined to attach importance to the

It may be noted that the *Rāmāyaṇa*, while recounting the names of the rivers, mountains and countries in the east, south, west and north, both within and outside India, in Chapters 40-43 of the Kiṣkindhā-kāṇḍa, does not appear to exhibit any appreciable knowledge of the west. The four lists, which are characterised by some amount of confusion and do not have exactly the same text in different versions of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, are summarised below from one version.

East—1. Bhāgīrathī-nadī ; 2. Sarayū-nadī, 3. Kauśikī-nadī ; 4. Kālinidī-nadī ; 5. Yamunā-nadī ; 6. Yāmuna-giri ; 7. Sarasvatī-nadī ; 8. Śoṇa-nada ; 9. Mahī-nadī ; 10. Kālamahī-nadī ; 11. Brahmamālā ; 12. Videha ; 13. Mālava ; 14-15. Kāśi-Kośala ; 16. Magadha ; 17. Mahāgrāma ; 18. Puṇḍra ; 19. Aṅga ; 20. Koṣakāra-bhūmi; 21, Rajatākara; 22. Mount Mandara; 23. Karṇaprāvaraṇa; 24. Oṣṭhakarṇaka ; 25. Ghora-Lohamukha ; 26. Javana (Yavana) ; 27. Ekapādaka ; 28. Akṣaya ; 29. Vālavat ; 30. Puruṣādaka ; 31. the gold-complexioned Kirāta with pointed headgear or hair-knot ; 32. the islander Kirāta who move about in waters, eat raw fish and are known as Man-tigers ; 33. Yava-dvīpa with its 7 *rājyas*, 34. Suvarṇa-rūpyaka-dvīpa ; 35. Mount Śiśira beyond the Yava-dvīpa ; 36. Śoṇa river with red water ; 37. land of the Asuras beyond the sea ; 38. Lohita sea ; 39. Kūṭaśālmali tree (in the Śālmali-dvīpa ?) ; 40. the abode of Garuḍa ; 41. land of the Mandeha Rākṣasas (of the Kuśa-dvīpa ?) ; 42. Kṣīroda sea (milk ocean around Śāka-dvīpa ?) ; 43. Mount Ṛṣabha in the said sea ; 44. Lake Sudarśana ; 45. Jaloda sea (Water Ocean around the Puṣkara-dvīpa ?) characterised by *vaḍavāmukha* (submarine fire) ; 46. Mount Jātarūpa (Gold) on the northern shore of the Jaloda ; and 47. Udayagiri (the sun-rise mountain) to the north of which is the Jambu-dvīpa.

South—1. Mount Vindhya ; 2. Narmadā-nadī ; 3. Godāvarī-nadī ; 4. Mahānadī ; 5. Kṛṣṇaveṇi-nadī ; 6. Mekala ; 7. Utkala ; 8. Daśārṇa-nagara ; 9. Āvravantī ; 10. Avantī ; 11. Vidarbha ; 12. Ṛṣṭika (Ṛṣika) ; 13. Mahiṣika ; 14. Matsya ; 15. Kaliṅga ; 16. Kauśika ; 17. Daṇḍak-āraṇya ; 18. Godāvarī-nadī (see No. 3) ; 19. Andhra ; 20. Puṇḍra ; 21. Cola ; 22. Pāṇḍya ; 23. Kerala ; 24. Ayomukha ; 25. Mount Malaya ; 26. Kāverī-nadī ; 27. Tāmraparṇī-nadī ; 28. Pāṇḍya-kapāṭa ; 29. Mahendra mountain ; 30. island beyond the sea (i.e.

Purāṇas for the discovery of the source of the Nile (see his *Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India*, p. xxxviii) without noticing that the Puranic chroniclers could hardly have any knowledge of the source of the Nile, about which even the Greek geographer Ptolemy of Alexandria in Egypt had no precise information in the 2nd century A.D.

Ceylon) ; 31. Mount Puṣpitaka in the sea ; 32. Mount Sūryavat beyond the Puṣpitaka ; 33. Mount Vaidyuta beyond the Sūryavat ; 34. Mount Kuñjara on which Agastya's abode is situtated ; 35. Bhogavatī, city of the Nāga king Vāsuki ; 36. Mount Ṛṣabha, the sandal forests on which are guarded by the Rohita Gandharvas ; and 37. Pitṛloka, capital of Yama at the southern end of the earth.

West—1. Bāhlīka ; 2. Saurāṣṭra ; 3. Candracitra ; 4. hills called Śiśira ; 5. a sea ; 6. Muracī-pattana ; 7. Jaṭāpura ; 8. Avanti ; 9. Aṅgalepa ; 10. Mount Somagiri at Sindhusāgara-saṅgama ; 11. Pāriyātra and the Gandharva land ; 12. Mount Vajra ; 13. Mount Cakravat in a quarter of the sea, where lived the demon Pañcajana from whom Kṛṣṇa obtained his conch-sell called Pāñcajanya; 14. Mount Varāha ; 15. Prāgjyotiṣapura where the demon Naraka lived ; 16. Mount Sauvarṇa protected by Indra ; and 17. Mount Sāvarṇi-meru or Ast-ācala (the sun-set mountain) where there is Varuṇa's abode.

North—1. Mleccha ; 2. Pulinda ; 3. Śūrasena ; 4. Prasthala ; 5. Bharata ; 6. Kuru ; 7. Madra ; 8. Kāmboja ; 9. Yavana ; 10. *pattanas* of the Śakas ; 11. Himavat mountain ; 12. Somāśrama ; 13. Mount Kāla ; 14. Mount Sudarśana (probably the same as Meru or Sumeru) ; 15. a tract 100 *yojanas* in extent ; 16. a lake (probably the Mānasa) ; 17. Mount Krauñca ; 18. Mount Maināka, the land of Aśvamukhī women and the hermitages of the Vaikhānasa and Bālakhilya sages ; 19. Śailodā-nadī ; 20. Uttara-Kuru, and 21. Somagiri beyond Maināka near the Northern Ocean

Of the errors due to confusion, the most unfortunate in the lists is the mention of Prāgjyotiṣapura in the west. The mention of Yava-dvīpa (literally, 'the barley island', under which name it is also mentioned in Ptolemy's *Geography* about the middle of the 2nd century A.D.) exhibits some knowledge of South East Asia. But otherwise the lists exhibit poor knowledge of the lands outside the boundaries of the Indian sub-continent though an attempt was made to cover it with imaginary details regarding names which look like fabricated in many cases.

In chapters 26ff. of the Sabhā-parvan of the *Mahābhārata*, there is a similar description of territories in the different irections in connection with the *digvijaya* of the four Pāṇḍava brothers, viz. Arjuna conquering the countries and peoples in the north, Bhīma subduing those of the east, Nakula those of the west and Sahadeva those of the south. Although the different versions of the *Mahābhārata* do not offer exactly the same text of the said section and there is confusion and some names appear in more than one of the lists and more than once in the same list, the description is important since it gives us an idea about the location of various countries in the four regions of the Indian sub-continent :

North—1. Kulinda (Kuṇinda) 2. Ānarta, 3. Kālakūṭa, 4. Sumaṇḍala, 5. Śākala-dvīpa, 6. Prāgjyotiṣa with its army consisting of the Kirāta, Cīna and Sāgarānūpavāsin, 7. Antargiri, 8. Bahirgiri, 9. Upagiri, 10. Uluka and Uttara-Uluka, 11. Modāpura, 12. Vāmadeva, 13. Sudāman, 14. Susaṅkula, 15. Pañcagaṇa, 16. Devaprastha, 17. Paurava king (cf. Porus ruling over the land between the Jhelum and the Chenab in the fourth century B.C.), 18. Utsavasaṅketa, 19. Kāśmīra, 20. Lohita, 21. Trigarta 22. Dārva (near Abhisāra in the Poonch-Naoshera region), 23. Kokanada, 24. Abhisāra, 25. king of Uraga (Urasā), 26. Siṃhapura, 27. Suhma, 28. Cola, 29. Vāhlika, 30. Kāmboja, 31. Loha, 32. Parama-Kāmboja, 33. Uttara-Ṛṣika, 34. Yavana, 35. Āśuga, 36. Kimpuruṣa country beyond the Śveta-parvata, 37. Hāṭaka, 38. Mānasa-saras, 39. Hari-varṣa, and 40. Uttara-Kuru.

East—1. Pañcāla, 2. Gaṇḍaka (people of the Gaṇḍakī valley), 3. Videha, 4. Daśārṇa, 5. Aśvamedha, 6. Pūrva-deśa, 7. Pulinda-nagara, 8. Cedi, 9. Kumāra-viṣaya, 10. Ayodhyā, 11. Uttara-Kośala, 12. Malla, 13. Bhallāṭa around Mt. Śuktimat, 14 Kāśi, 15. Supārśva, 16. Matsya, 17. Malada, 18. Anagha, 19. Abhaya, 20. Paśu-bhūmi, 21. Somadheya, 22. Vatsa-bhūmi, 23. Bharga, 24. Niṣāda, 25. Dakṣiṇa-Malla, 26. Śarmaka, 27. Varmaka, 28. Vaidehaka, 29. Śaka, 30. Varvara, 31. Kirāta kings of the Videha region near the Indra-parvata, 32. Suhma, 33. Prasuhma, 34. Māgadha, 35. Daṇḍa, 36. Daṇḍadhāra, 37. Girivraja (in the Patna District), 38. king Karṇa of Aṅga, 39. Modāgiri (Mudgagiri), 40. Puṇḍra, 41. Kauśikī-kaccha (people of the valley of the Kosī), 42. Vaṅga, 43. Tāmralipta, 44. Karvaṭa, 45. Lauhitya, and 46. Sāgarānūpa.

South—1. Sūrasena, 2. Matsya, 3. Apara-Matsya, 4. Paṭaccara, 5. Niṣāda-bhūmi, 6. Mt. Gośṛṅga, 7. Nararāṣṭra (Navarāṣṭra), 8. Kunti-bhoja, 9. Carmaṇvatī-kūla, 10. Seka, 11. Apara-Seka, 12. Avanti near the Narmadā, 13. Bhojakaṭa (in Berar). 14. Kośala (South Kośala), 15. Veṇvā-taṭa, 16. Kāntāraka (cf. Mahākāntāra of the Allahabad pillar inscription), 17 Prāk-Kośala, 18. Nāṭakeya, 19. Herambaka, 20. Mārudha, 21. Ramyagrāma, 22. Nācīna, 23. Arbuka, 24. Āṭavika, 25. Vāta (Vātāpi), 26. Pulinda, 27. Pāṇḍya, 28. Kiṣkindhā, 29. Māhiṣmatī, 30. Traipura, 31. Paurava, 32. Surāṣṭra, 33. Bhojakaṭa (see No. 13.), 34 Sūrpāraka, 35. Tālākaṭa (Tālīkaṭa), 36. Daṇḍaka, 37. Sāgara-dvīpa, 38. Niṣāda, 39. Puruṣāda, 40. Karṇaprāvaraṇa, 41. Kālamukha, 42. Kollagiri, 43. Surabhīpaṭṭana, 44. Tāmra-dvīpa, 45. Mt. Rāmaka, 46. Timiṅgila, 47. Ekapāda, 48. Kerala, 49. Sañjayantī-nagarī, 50. Pāṣaṇḍa, 51. Karahāṭaka, 52. Pāṇḍya, 53. Draviḍa, 54. Coṇḍra (Coḍa,). 55. Kerala (cf. No. 48) 56. Andhra, 57. Tālavana, 58. Kaliṅga, 59. Uṣṭrakarṇika,

60. Āṭavī-purī, 61. Yavanapura, and 62. Kaccha whence a messenger was dispatched to Vibhīṣaṇa of Laṅkā.

West—1. Mattamayūraka of Rohītaka (Rohtak), 2. Bahudhānyaka (near Rohtak), 3. Śairīṣaka, 4. Mahottha, 5. Daśārṇa, 6. Śibi, 7. Trigarta, 8. Ambaṣṭha, 9. Mālava, 10. Pañcakarpaṭa, 11. Mādhyamakeya, 12. Vāṭadhāna-dvija, 13. Puṣkarāraṇya, 14. Utsavasaṅketa (generally placed in the Himalayas),1 5. Grāmaṇīyas of the Sindhu-kūla, 16-17. Śūdra and Ābhīra near the Sarasvatī, 18. Matsya, 19. Parvatavāsin, 20. Pañcanada, 21. Amara-parvata, 22. Uttarajyotiṣa, 23. Divyakaṭa, 24. Rāmaṭha, 25. Hārahūṇa, 26. Vāsudeva of Dvārakā, 27. Śākala (Sialkot) the city of the Madra people, 28. Mleccha of the Sāgara-kukṣi, 29. Pahlava, 30. Varvara, 31. Kirāta, 32. Yavana, and 33. Śaka.

The territories of the peoples subdued by the four Pāṇḍava brothers in the four directions lay in the conventional *Cakravarti-kṣetra* or the sphere of an Indian emperor's political influence. It may be noted that Prāgjyotiṣa (Assam), as a Himalayan territory, has been placed in the north and that this is supported by Kālidāsa's *Raghuvaṃśa*, Canto iv.[111] Many of the names occurring in these lists are also noticed in the Puranic lists of *janapadas* to be discussed in our next lecture.

---

[111] Raghu first went to the east and reached the lands near the Eastern Ocean. There he received the submission of the Suhma (Rāḍha), defeated the Vaṅga in the tract watered by the mouths of the Bhāgīrathī and crossed the Kapiśā river (modern Kaśāi in the Midnapur District) and the land of the Utkala to reach the Kaliṅga country. After defeating the Kaliṅga king called the lord of Mt. Mahendra, Raghu went to the south to the valleys of the Kāverī and the Malaya and Dardura mountains and defeated the Pāṇḍya, frightened the Kerala and crossed Mt. Sahya and the Muralā river in order to subjugate the Aparānta. From there, he took the land-route to the west through the Yavana territory and defeated the Pārasika, called Pāścātya or the Western people. Thereafter Raghu turned towards the north and defeated first the Hūṇa in the valley of the Vaṃkṣu or Oxus and then the Kāmboja. Next he went up the Himalayas and defeated the Utsavasaṅketa near the land of the Kinnara and, after crossing the Lauhitya (i.e. the upper course of the Brahmaputra), received the voluntary submission of the king of Prāgjyotiṣa. In the description of Latitāditya's *digvijaya*, Kalhaṇa's *Rājataraṅgiṇī* (iv. 171) also places

As regards the passages in the *Rāmāyaṇa* referring to the Suvarṇa-Rūpyaka-dvīpa (Suvarṇa-dvīpa and Rūpyaka-dvīpa, the same as Chryse and Argyre of the Classical writers) and to the Nara-vyāghra, which are also found in a few other sources, we have to point out that some versions read Suvarṇa-kuḍyaka-dvīpa (the same as 'the Island of the wall of Gold' of the Chinese and Tibetan writers) and Samudra-dvīpa (cf. the name of Sumatra derived from *Samudra*) respectively.[112]

That the Indians had somewhat better contact with and more knowledge about South-East Asia is also indicated by some of the Puranic sections as well as by early Buddhist literature. Thus, while describing the islands in the ocean to the south of the Bhārata-varṣa, the *Vāyu Purāṇa* (Ch. 49) mentions—(1) Aṅga-dvīpa (Angodiya of the Arab writers who locate it near the Siamese coast in the Bay of Bengal) ; (2) Yama-dvīpa (identified with Yamakoṭi, 90° to the east of Laṅkā or Ceylon) ; (3) Malaya-dvīpa (the Malay Peninsula) ; (4) Śaṅkha-dvīpa (Sankhay of the Arabs who locate it at 3 days' voyage from Malay and within the Śailendra empire of Kaṭāha and Śrīvijaya) ; (5) Kuśa-dvīpa ; and (6) Varāha-dvīpa (the Barawa islands of the Arabs who place them about 100 *farsangs* from Fansur, i.e. Boros on the Sumatra coast).[113] The identifications of some of the *dvīpas*,

---

Prāgjyotiṣa in the North with other Himalayan territories like the Strīrājya which is mentioned in various sources. The name of the Strīrājya (kingdom of the women) reminds us of the belief among the Newars of Nepal that their country belongs to the Kumārī (a young girl elected from time to time and worshipped as the living form of Kālī or Durgā) so that the king has to take every year a fresh mandate from her to rule the land. There are Kumārīs of lesser importance worshipped at every *bihāl* (*vihāra*) of the Newars. See Gopal Singh Nepali, *The Newars*, reviewed in *Swarajya*, March, 1966, p. 27. See also the women's country in the Himalayas mentioned in Hiuen-tsang's *Si-yu-ki* to be cited below.

112. See R. C. Majumdar, *Suvarṇadvīpa*, Part i, pp. 54-55. The Greek geographer Ptolemy mentions Chryse Chora (Golden land) and Chryse Chersonesus (Golden Peninsula) similar to Suvarṇa-bhūmi and Suvarṇa-dvīpa of the Indian authors who, however, often used the two names indiscriminately (*ibid.*, pp. 40ff.). It is interesting to note that Ptolemy places these territories in 'India beyond the Ganges'. This is apparently due to the spread of Indian culture in the said regions.

113. *Ibid.*, pp. 52-53. In the description of the seven streams of the Gaṅgā, as we shall see below, the Purāṇas mention the Sirīndhra, Kukura, Cīna,

suggested by scholars and indicated above, do not appear to be supported by the *Vaijayantīkoṣa* to be cited below.

The *Milindapañha* of the early centuries of the Christian era mentions Takkola (the Isthmus of Kra in the Malay Peninsula), Cīna (called This in the *Periplus* and Ptolemy's *Geography*) and Suvarṇa-bhūmi.[114]

Varvara, Yavana, Śaka, Ruṣāṇa, Kuṇinda, Aṅgalokavara, Cīna-maru, Taṅgaṇa, Sūlika, Sādhra, Lampāka, Pahlava, Pārada, Darada, Kāśmīra, Gandhāra, Aurasa, Kuhu, Śivapaura, Indra-maru, Vasāti, Visarjaya, Saindhava, Randhrakarakā, Bhramara, Ābhīra, Romaka, Śunāmukha and Ūrdhva-maru in the west and the Upaka, Niṣāda, Dhīvara, Ṛṣika, Nīlamukha, Kekara, Uṣṭrakarṇa, Kirāta, Kālodara, Vivarṇa, Kuśika, Svarṇabhūmika, Kupatha, Indradyumna-saras, Kharapatha, Vetrapatha, Śaṅkupatha, Udyānaka-maru, Kuthaprāvaraṇa, Indra-dvīpa, Tomara, Haṃsamārga, Huhuka, Karṇaprāvaraṇa, Aśvamukha, Vidyādhara and Śaimimaṇḍala in the east. The *patha*-ending names of the east appear to indicate more intimate knowledge. See below ; also Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 60ff.

[114] Trenckner, *Milindapañho*, p. 359 ; *S.B.E.*, Vol. xxxvii, trans, p. 269 ; Majumdar, *op. cit.*, pp. 38, 51-52. *The Milindapañha* passage in question mentions Vaṅga, Takkola, Cīna, Sauvīra, Surāṣṭra, Alasanda, Kola-pattana and Suvarṇa-bhūmi, while another passage in the same work (Trenckner, *op. cit.*, p. 331) speaks of Śaka-Yavana, Cīna-Kirāta, Alasanda, Nikumba, Kāśi-Kośala, Kaśmīra and Gandhāra. Alasanda of this work is not Alexandria in Egypt, but lay at the mouth of the Indus. The *Kathāsaritsāgara* (Taraṅga 56, verses 54 ff.) of the 11th century A.D. mentions Nārikela-dvīpa (identified with the Nicobar Islands), Kaṭāha-dvīpa (Kedah in the Malay Peninsula), Karpūra-dvīpa (either Borneo or North-Western Borneo or the Port Barus region in North-Western Sumatra ; also known to the Arabs), Suvarṇa-dvīpa and Siṃhala-dvīpa (Ceylon). About the same age, the Śailendra kings of Malayasia and Indonesia had friendly relations with the Pālas of Eastern India and the Coḷas of the South, while, shortly before 1025 A.D., Rājendra-coḷa's navy is stated to have defeated the Śailendra king and conquered Mā-nakkavāram (Nicobar), Kaḍāram (Kedah), Talait-takkolam (Isthmas of Kra), Māp-pappālam (near Kra), Māy-iruḍiṅgam (near Ligor), Ilaṅgāśogam (near Ligor), Mā-damāliṅgam (near the Bay of Bandon), Śrīvijaya (Palembang in South Sumatra), Ilāmuri-deśam (Lamri in North Sumatra), Pannai (East Sumatra), Malaiyūr

The *Niddesa* commentary (about the 2nd century A.D.) on the *Suttanipāta* mentions the following places on the high seas—1. Gumba, 2. Takkola, 3. Takṣaśilā, 4. Kālamukha, 5. Maraṇapāra, 6. Vesuṅga, 7. Verā-patha (cf. Nos. 25-34 below), 8. Yava, 9. Tamili 10. Vaṅga (often identified with the Banka Islands), 11. Elāvardhana, 12. Suvarṇakūṭa (probably the same as Suvarṇa-kuḍyaka), 13. Suvarṇa-bhūmi, 14. Tāmraparṇī (Ceylon), 15. Sūrpāra, 16. Bhṛgukaccha, 17. Surāṣṭra, 18. Aṅganeka (cf. Aṅgalokavara of the Purāṇas), 19. Gaṅgana, 20. Parama-gaṅgana, 21. Yavana, 22. Parama-yavana, 23. Allasanda (not Alexandria in Egypt, but at the mouth of the Indus),[115] 24. Marukāntāra, 25. Jānu-patha, 26. Aja-patha, 27. Meṇḍha-patha, 28. Śaṅku-patha, 29. Chatra-patha, 30. Vaṃśa-patha, 31. Śakuna-patha, 32. Muṣika-patha, 33. Darī-patha, and 34. Vetrādhāra (Vetra-patha).[116]

(South-East Sumatra), etc., etc. See *The Struggle for Empire*, ed. Majumdar p. 239.

[115] See *Journ. Ind. Hist.*, Vol. xliii, part ii, August 1965, pp. 343ff.

[116] Majumdar, pp. 56ff., p. 60 ; Lévi, *L'Etude Asiatique*, Vol. ii, pp. 1-55, 531. See Patañjali on Pāṇini, v. 1. 77 ; *Gaṇapāṭha* on Pāṇini v. 3. 100 ; *Vāyu*, 47. 54 ; *Matsya*, 121. 56 ; *Milindapañha*, *op. cit.*, p. 280 ; *Vimānavatthu*, Ch. 84 ; *Tittira Jātaka*, No. 541. See Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 60, note. Some of the names are mentioned also in Ptolemy's *Geography*, e. g., Nos. 6 and 7 are Ptolemy's Besyngeitai and Berabai (see below). The Kālamukha, known from the epics, are located in the Arakan coast. Jānu-patha (No. 25) was a passage which one could cross by kneeling. The words prefixed to *patha* are here *verā* (meaning doubtful), *jānu* (knee), *aja* (goat), *meṇḍha* (ram), *śaṅku* (peg or javelin), *chatra* (umbrella), *vaṃśa* (bamboo), *śakuna* (bird or vulture), *mūṣika* (rat) and *darī* (cave). Yava is Java and Tamali is the same as Tāmraliṅga (Mā-damāliṅgam) mentioned in a Sanskrit inscription from Caiya in Malay (Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 194).

LECTURE III

INDIAN SUB-CONTINENT AND ITS NEIGHBOURHOOD

1. BHĀRATA-VARṢA AND ITS NINTH SUBDIVISION

We have seen above how the land bounded by the Himalayas in the north and the sea in the east, south and west was generally called Bhārata-varṣa, but that sometimes the names Jambu-dvīpa (of which the Bhārata-varṣa was the ninth part according to the Purāṇas) and Sāgarasaṃvṛta-dvīpa or Kumārī-dvīpa (which was likewise the ninth part of the Bhārata-varṣa according to the Purāṇas) were applied to the same region.

The said tract was usually divided by Indian geographers into five divisions, viz. (1) Madhyá-deśa in the central area of Northern India between the Himalayas in the north and the Vindhyas in the south and between a place in the Eastern Punjab (e.g. Adarśana or Vinaśana in the Kurukṣetra area in the Ambala District, or Pṛthūdaka or Pehoa in the Karnal District) in the west and another in Eastern U. P. (e.g. Kālakavana or Prayāga near Allahabad, or Vārāṇasī according to Rājaśekhara) in the east, though the Buddhists pushed the boundary further east to Kajaṅgala in East Bihar or to Puṇḍravardhana in North Bengal ; (2) Prācya or Pūrva-deśa lying to the east of the Madhya-deśa ; (3) Aparānta, Pāścātya or Paścād-deśa to the west of the Madhya-deśa (to the west of Devasabhā, modern Dewas near Ujjain, according to Rājaśekhara) ; (4) Udīcya or Uttarāpatha comprising the north-western regions of the Indian sub-continent (beyond the Karnal-Ambala area of the Eastern Punjab) and the contiguous parts of Central Asia and taken to have included the Himalayan region ; and (5) Dakṣiṇāpatha or Dākṣiṇātya comprising the whole of South India to the south of the Vindhyas, the boundary being sometimes specified as the river Narmadā (beyond Māhiṣmatī on the Narmadā according to Rājaśekhara). To this list of five, the Puranic section on the *janapadas* adds the following two, viz. (1) Parvatāśraya or the Himalayan region (often included in Udīcya or Uttarāpatha), and (2) Vindhya-pṛṣṭha or the Vindhyan region (often included partly in the various contiguous divisions). Sometimes Āryāvarta or the whole land to the north of Dākṣiṇāpatha was called Uttarāpatha.

Besides the *Varṣa-parvata* entitled Himavat, the said tract had seven other great mountain ranges known as *Kul-ācala* or *Kula-parvata.* The seven Kula mountains are—(1) Mahendra (Eastern Ghāṭs), (2) Malaya (Travancore hills and the southern fringes of the Western Ghāṭs), (3) Sahya (the Western Ghāṭs to the north of the Malaya), (4) Śuktimat (parts of the Vindhyan range including the Sakti hills in Eastern M. P.), (5) Ṛkṣavat (parts of the Vindhyan range to the south of Malwa), (6) Vindhya (the Vindhyan range, extending from Gujarat to Bihar, but sometimes used in a restricted sense with the exclusion of the portions covered by the Śuktimat, Ṛkṣavat and Pāriyātra), and (7) Pāriyātra or Pāripātra (Western Vindhyas including the Aravali range). They were inhabited by *kulas* (tribes).

In the geographical section of several Purāṇas, there are two lists, one of the *janapadas* of the above-mentioned seven divisions of India and the second enumerating the rivers issuing from the *Varṣa-parvata* and the seven Kula mountains. These sections, especially the longer lists of the *janapadas* and rivers, as found in the *Brahmāṇḍa*, *Mārkaṇḍeya*, *Matsya*, *Vāmana* and *Vāyu Purāṇas*, practically follow the same draft. There is likewise condensed lists of *janapadas* and rivers in some of the Purāṇas like the *Viṣṇu.* We have discussed the subject of these lists elsewhere[1] and come to the following conclusions. The original draft of the bigger lists seems to have been compiled for the *Matsya.* The *Mārkaṇḍeya* probably copied the text from the *Vāyu* at a slightly later date, though a little independence of the copyist in the arrangement of names in a few cases is noticed in this text. The *Brahmāṇḍa* furnishes us with a still later copy of the *Vāyu* text. The date of this copy may not be far removed from the time of Al-Bīrūnī (c. 1030 A.D.) who is known to have consulted a manuscript of the *Vāyu* in giving the list of peoples after the Purāṇas. The *Kūrma*, which like some other Purāṇas copies the smaller draft of the *janapada* list from the *Viṣṇu,* has a fuller list of rivers probably after the *Vāyu.* The smaller drafts of peoples and rivers appear to have been compiled from the bigger drafts in the *Matsya* and *Vāyu* for the first time for *Viṣṇu.* Like the *Brahmāṇḍa*, the *Kūrma* text does not appear to be far removed in point of time from the date of Al-Bīrūnī. The *Vāmana* appears, however, to be the latest copy of the modified draft as found in the other texts. But, in several cases, the compiler of the *Vāmana* lists shows a tendency to arrange the names rather independently, even though in many cases he does not go much beyond the originals before him. The new readings introduced by later copyists of the original draft or its modifications appear to have been, in some cases at least, offered by way of improvement or correction, and it is sometimes difficult to determine the reading of the original draft from it. The fact however that even the late *Vāmana* often leaves the mistakes of the other copies as they are probably points to the absence of any determined and persistent effort on the part of the copyists to deviate from the texts before them. It should be remembered that numerous mistakes had already crept into the *Vāyu* text as early as c. 1030 A.D. when Al-Bīrūnī consulted a *Vāyu* manuscript. The geographical section of the *Garuḍa* exhibits consiberable freedom, though it seems to have utilised the *Mārkaṇḍeya* section known as the Kūrma-vibhāga. The date of the *Garuḍa* section as also the corresponding section in the *Śiva,* seems to be close to that of the *Vāmana*, since they all add to the old description of the Kumārī-dvīpa (as having the Kirātas in the east and the Yavanas in the west) a new line placing the Turuṣkas (the Turkish Muhammadans) in the north and the Andhras (probably the Kākatīyas) in the south, which suggests a date not much earlier than the 13th century A.D.

---

[1] *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 19-20.

2. PURANIC LIST OF JANAPADAS[2]

I. *Madhya-deśa—*

1. Kuru—capital at Hastināpura in the present Meerut District, U.P., Indraprastha in the Delhi region being for some time a secondary capital.

2. Pāñcāla—capital of the Northern Pāñcāla country at Ahicchatra (modern Ramnagar in the Bareilly District, U.P.) and that of Southern Pāñcāla at Kāmpilya (modern Kampil in the Furrukhabad District, U.P.). Early medieval kings, who had their capital at Kānyakubja (e.g. king Vajrāyudha mentioned in Rājaśekhara's *Karpūramañjarī*), were sometimes represented as lords of the Pāñcāla country. As we shall see below, a late medieval work locates Pāñcāla in the present West Pakistan (cf. the name of the Pir Panjal range).

3. Sālva—also known as Kārakutsīya or Kārakukṣīya ; lived in the Punjab and the adjoining regions of U.P. and Rajasthan ; were divided into six clans, viz. (1) Audumbara, (2) Tilakhala, (3) Madrakāra or Bhadrakāra, (4) Yugandhara, (5) Huliṅga or Bhuliṅga, and (6) Śaradaṇḍa.

4. Jāṅgala—possibly the same as Kuru-jāṅgala which extended up to the

---

[2] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 21ff.

Sarasvatī, though Jain writers locate it in North Pañcāla and the *Kalpadrukoṣa* identifies it with Kurukṣetra (see below).

5. Sūrasena—capital at Mathurā in Western U. P.

6. Bhadrakāra or Madrakāra—a clan of the Sālva people.

7. Bodha.

8. Paṭaccara—regarded by some scholars as occupying parts of the Allahabad and Banda Districts of U.P.

9. Matsya—lived in the Jaipur-Alwar region of Rajasthan and had their capital at Virāṭanagara, modern Bairat in the Jaipur Division. In place of *Matsya*, some Purāṇas read *Vatsa* who had their capital at Kauśāmbī, modern Kosam on the Yamunā, about 35 miles from Allahabad.

10. Kirāta—probably lived in the Himalayan region ; cf. the name of the modern Kirānti tribe of Nepal.

11. Kulya—probably lived in the Kulait region on the upper Rāvī.

12. Kunti—a branch of the Yādava people ; often identified with the Kunti-Bhoja who lived on the Aśva-nadī or Aśvaratha-nadī, a tributary of the Carmaṇvatī or Chambal, in Malwa.

13. Kāśi—capital at Vārāṇasī in Eastern U. P.

14. Kośala—capital in ancient times at Ayodhyā in the Fyzabad District, U.P., according to the *Rāmāyaṇa*, but at Śrāvasti (the joint village of Set-Mahet or Sahet-Mahet on the borders of the Gonda and Bahraich Districts, U. P.) according to the Buddhist literature. The city of Sāketa, famous in literature and either identical with Ayodhyā or situated on its suburbs, may have been the headquarters of the Kośala territory after the decline of Śrāvasti. There was another Kośala country in the Deccan to the south of the Vindhyas. This Dakṣiṇa-Kośala became famous in Indian geography from the early centuries of the Christian era.[3]

15. Avanti—people of the Avanti country with their capital at Ujjayinī (modern Ujjain in Western Madhya Pradesh). Early Buddhist literature refers to Avanti-Dakṣiṇāpatha which had its capital at Māhiṣmatī on the Narmadā (modern Māndhātā or Maheśvar in the Nimar region of Madhya Pradesh). It is interesting to note that the Avanti country has been located in the Madhya-deśa instead of the Western Division.

---

[3] See *Sel. Ins.*, 2nd ed., p. 264 (Mahendra of Kosala in the Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragapta) ; *Mahābhārata*, iii. 61.21ff.—*ete gacchanti bahavaḥ panthāno Dakṣiṇāpatham | Avantim=Ṛkṣavantañ=ca samatikramya parvatam || eṣa Vindhyo... || eṣa panthā Vidarbhāṇām=asau gacchati Kośalān | ataḥ parañ=ca deśo='yaṃ dakṣiṇe Dakṣiṇāpathaḥ ||*

16. Bhuliṅga—a clan of the Sālva people. Some Purāṇas read in its place *Kaliṅga, Tiliṅga*, etc., which appear to be wrong.

17. Magadha—people of the Patna-Gaya region of South Bihar, though their inclusion among the people of the Madhya-deśa may be due to confusion since the Magadhas are also mentioned in the list of the peoples of the Eastern Division. It is interesting to note that Magadha in South Bihar lay in the Madhya-deśa not according to the Brahmanical authors, but in the opinion of the Buddhist writers.

18. Andhaka—a branch of the Yādava clan whose original home was in the Mathurā region, though the people later migrated to Kathiawar.

II. *Udīcya or Uttarāpatha*—

1. Vāhlika—also spelt as Bāhlika, Bāhlīka, Bahlika, Bahlīka, etc., often with *v* instead of *b*. Modern Balkh (Bactra or Zariaspa of the Greeks) near the Oxus in Northern Afghanistan represents the capital of the people ; called Bactria by the Greeks.

2. Vāṭadhāna—lived in the Punjab-Rajasthan region and is supposed to have had a settlement at Madhyamikā (modern Nagari near Chitodgadh).

3. Ābhīra—lived near Kurukṣetra (where the Sarasvatī lost herself in the sands of the desert) according to the *Mahābhārata* (ix. 37. 1).

4. Kālatoyaka.

5. Aparīta—a variant reading is *Aparānta* which is probably wrong.

6. Śūdra—the Sodrai of the Greeks who lived in Northern Sind ; but more probably the people of the same name dwelling near Kurukṣetra. The *Mahābhārata* places the Śūdras and the Ābhīras in the area near Kurukṣetra where the Sarasvatī lost herself in the desert.

7. Pahlava—identified with the Parthians of the Khurasan region of North-Eastern Iran ; may be the Sasanians in the present case.

8. Carmakhaṇḍika—people of Samarkand in the Uzbekistan Republic of the U.S.S.R.

9. Gandhāra—lived on both sides of the Sindhu (*Sindhor=ubhayataḥ pārśve*) with their capitals at Takṣaśilā near Rawalpindi (West Pakistan) and Puṣkalāvatī (modern Charasadda or Mirziyarat near Peshawar) according to the *Rāmāyaṇa* (vii. 113. 11 ; 114. 11).

10. Yavana—one of the many Greek settlements, the most important amongst them, in the age of Aśoka, seems to have been in the Kandahar region as

suggested by the Graeco-Aramaic edict of the Maurya emperor at Shar-i-Kuna (Kandahar) in Southern Afghanistan.

11. Sindhu—Lower Indus valley lying to the west of the river.

12. Sauvīra—Lower Indus valley lying to the east of the river. Al-Bīrūnī regarded it as the old name of the land comprising Mūltān and Jahrāwar.

13. Madraka—capital at Śākala, modern Sialkot in West Pakistan.

14. Śatadruja—people of the valley of the Śatadru or Satlaj.

15. Kuṇinda—the modern Kunets of the Kulu valley and the Simla region, their coins being also discovered in large numbers in the Saharanpur District of U. P. and the Ambala District of the Punjab.

16. Pārada—probably the people of a Parthian settlement in India.

17. Hārahūṇaka—also spelt *Hārahūra* ; a branch of the Hun race divided into Śveta (White Hun or Epthalite ; Avestic *Spet Hyou*) and Hāra meaning Black (Turkish *Qara*) or Red (Avestic *Karmir Hyou*), the Śveta being regarded as somewhat more civilized than the latter.[4]

18. Ramaṭha—located by some in the land between Ghazni and Wakhan ; but the claim of the Gurjara-Pratīhāra king Mahīpāla I to have defeated the Ramaṭhas (according to Rājaśekhara's *Bālabhārata* or *Pracaṇḍapāṇḍava*) possibly suggests that they did not live so far away, even though the stanza in question may merely exhibit the poet's skill in alliteration and no history at all.

19. Rudhakaṭaka—possibly the Randhrakaraka mentioned elsewhere ; sometimes located in the gold-producing Rudok area of Tibet.

20. Kaikeya—lived near the Jhelam and had their capital at Rājagṛha or Girivraja (modern Girjak or Jalalpur on the Jhelam).

21. Daśamānaka or Daśamānika—probably lived in the Dasht valley in Kalat.

22. settlements of the Kṣatriyas and Śūdras.

23. Kāmboja—Iranian autochthons, one of whose important settlements lay near Kandahar as the Aramaic version of the Shar-i-Kuna (Kandahar) edict of Aśoka appears to have been meant for them. The medieval work entitled *Śakti-saṅgama-tantra* locates the Kāmboja country between the Pir Panjal range in Kashmir and Khurasan and apparently to the south and south-east of the Balkh region of Northern Afghanistan (see below).

24. Darada—lived in Dardistān in the upper Kishenganga valley in Kashmir ; their capital was at Daratpura or Daratpurī, mentioned in the *Rājataraṅgiṇī* and identified with modern Gurez.

25. Varvara—often spelt *Barbara* ; lived in the lower valley of the Indus ;

---

[4] See *JIH*, Vol. xliii, Part ii, August 1965, pp. 495ff.

their chief cīty seems to have been called Barbaricum by the Greeks and Alasanda, Alakanda, etc. (Alexandria) by the Indians.[5]

26. Aṅgalaukika—either the Agalassoi (living in the land between the Jhelam and the Chenab) of the Greeks or the Central Asiatic people called Aṅgalokavara in another section of the Purāṇas.

27. Cīna—some Mongoloid people of the Tibet-China region.

28. Tukhāra or Tuṣāra—people of the area called Tokhāristān (in the valley of the Oxus) by the Arabs.

29. Kṣatri—the Xathroi of the Greeks; lived near the lower Chenab between the junctions of that river with the Rāvī and with the Indus.

30. Bhāradvāja.

31. Prasthala—Some Purāṇas read *Puṣkala* who lived in the Puṣkalāvatī (Charsadda or Mirziyarat near Peshawar) region, though both the Prasthala and the people of Puṣkalāvatī are sometimes mentioned side by side in the list of the northern peoples (cf. Parāśara quoted below).

32. Daseraka—same as Maru (Marwar or the Rajputana Desert) according to the lexicons.

33. Lampāka—people of Lamghān or Laghmān in Eastern Afghanistan.

34. Talagāna—there are several variants of the name; but none of them is satisfactorily identifiable.

35. Cūlika—probably the same as Śūlika; identified with the Sogdians living in the land to the north of the Oxus, though there is no proof in favour of the identification.

36. Jāguḍa—capital at Ghaznī in Southern Afghanistan.

37. Aupadha.

38. Anibhadra.

39. tribes of the Kirāta people.

40. Tomara—located on the East Himalayan river Nalinī in another section of the Purāṇas and in India beyond the Ganges in Ptolemy's Geography.

41. Haṃsamārga—identified with Humza in North-Western Kashmir; but the people are mentioned in another section of the Purāṇas to have lived on the Ṇalinī river which flowed through the Eastern Himalayas towards the east.

42. Kaśmīra—people of the upper Vitastā valley in the heart of modern Kashmir.

43. Taṅgaṇa—one of the settlements of this Himalayan people seems to have been around Ṭaṅgaṇāpura near Joshimath in the Garhwal District, U.P.

---

[5] See *Journ. Ind. Hist.*, Vol. xliii, pp. 343 ff.

44. Kulūta—lived in the Kulu valley in the Kangra District, Punjab. Some coins of the ancient Kulūta kings have been discovered even at Taxila in the Rawalpindi District, West Pakistan.

45. Āhuka.

46. Ūrṇa.

47. Dārva—lived together with the Abhisāra in Dārv-ābhisāra mentioned in the *Rājataraṅgiṇī* ; the land roughly comprised the Punch and Naoshera regions between the Jhelam and the Chenab.

An interesting point in the above list is the mention of the Carmakaṇḍika (people of Samarkand) among the peoples of the North and the absence of Prāg-jyotiṣa often located by the earlier authors in the North.[6]

---

[6] In connection with this list, it is interesting to note that a number of peoples and kingdoms of the present West Pakistan region are mentioned by Alexander's historians—1. The Aspasians (Aśvaka) living in the Alishang-Kunar-Bajaur valley ; 2. The Gauraeans of the Gaurī or Panjkora valley ; 3. kingdom of Assakenos (Aśvaka) in Swat and Buner, i.e. Suvāstu or Uḍḍiyāna, with the capital at Massaga and a fortress at Aornos (modern Una between the Swat and Indus) ; 4. Nysa, a Greek settlement in the Kohimor valley in Swat ; 5. Peukelaotis (Puṣkalāvatī) ; 6. Taxila (Takṣaśilā) ; 7. kingdom of Arsakes (Urasā) ; 8. king Abisares (cf. Abhisāra, i.e. Punch and Naoshera) ; 9. kingdom of the Elder Poros (Paurava), i.e. Kekaya, between the Jhelam and Chenab ; 10. the Glauganicians or Glaucians living near No. 9 ; 11. Gandaris (the eastern extremity of old Gandhāra) between the Chenab and Ravi, ruled by the Younger Poros ; 12. the Adraistai dwelling on the eastern side of the Hydraotes (Ravi) with their capital at Pimprama ; 13. the Cathaeans of the Gurdaspur-Amritsar region with their Capital at Sangala ; 14. kingdom of Sophytes (Saubhūti), a nomarch or chief of an area near the Salt Range or between the Hydaspes and Acesines (Jhelam and Chenab) ; 15. kingdom of Phegelas or Phegeus between the Hydraotes and Hyphasis (Ravi and Beas) ; 16. the Siboi (Śibi) of the Shorkot region of the Jhang District below the junction of the Jhelem and Chenab ; 17. the Agalassoi, neighbours of the Siboi ; 18. the Oxydrakai (Kṣudraka) of the Montgomery region between the Hydraotes and Hyphasis ; 19. the Malloi (Mālava) occuping the valley of the lower Hydraotes north of the confluence of the Hydraotes and Acesines ; 20. the Abastanoi (or Sabastanoi, i.e. Ambaṣṭha) living on the lower Acesines ; 21-22. Xathroi (Kṣatri) and Ossadioi (Vasāti) of the valley of the lower Acesines between the confluence of the Acesines with the

III. *Prācya*—

1. Aṅga—people of the Monghyr-Bhagalpur region of Eastern Bihar, having their ancient capital at Campā which is located near modern Bhagalpur, the location being supported by Hiuen-tsang and Al-Bīrūnī (see below).

2. Vaṅga—lived in the deltaic region of Southern Bengal. The Greeks mention them as Gangaridae who had their capital at the city of Gange or Ganges (Gaṅgā) which reminds us of the name of Gaṅgāsāgara near the confluence of the Bhāgīrathī (Hooghly) and the Bay of Bengal.

3. Mudgaraka—people of the locality called Mudgagiri in the records of the Pāla age, which is identical with modern Monghyr in Bihar.

4-5. Antargiri and Bahirgiri—probably in Assam.

6. Pravaṅga.

7. Vāṅgeya.

8. Malada—a Vindhyan people.

9. Mallavartaka.

10. Brahmottara—the same as Barmhattar in Sarkar Satgaon known from the *'Ain-i-Akbarī*.

11. Pravijaya.

12. Bhārgava.

13. Āṅgeya.

14. Mallaka—probably not the Mallas of the Kuśīnārā-Pāvā region of the Deoria District, U.P., since they are separately mentioned in the list.

15. Prāgjyotiṣa—also called Kāmarūpa from the age of the Guptas; identified with the Gauhati region of Assam. It may be noted that the *Mahābhārata* and Kālidāsa's *Raghuvaṃśa* locate Prāgjyotiṣa in the Northern Division and not in the East (see below).

Hydraotes and with the Indus; 23-24. Sodrai (Śūdra) and Massanoi of Northern Sind below the confluence of the Punjab rivers; 25. kingdom of Mousikanos covering large parts of Sind with its capital at modern Alor in the Sukkur District; 26. principality of Oxykanos or Portikanos ruling over the Praesti of the Larkana region of Sind; 27. principality of Sambos (Śambhu) having his capital at Sindimana, modern Sehwan on the Indus; 28. Patalene in the Indus delta with its capital at Patala near modern Bahmanādād. See Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 1938, pp. 196ff.

16. Pauṇḍra—people of Northern Bengal, who had their capital at Puṇḍranagara or Puṇḍravardhana (modern Mahasthan in the Bogra District of East Pakistan). Hiuen-tsang mentions the Karatoyā as the boundary between this country and Kāmarūpa

17. Videha—people of North Bihar, also called Tīrabhukti (modern Tirhut); had their ancient capital at Mithilā, identified with Janakpur in the Nepalese Tarai.

18. Tāmraliptaka—people of Tāmralipta, identified with modern Tamluk in the Midnapur District, West Bengal.

19. Malla—lived in the Kuśīnārā-Pāvā region of the Deoria District of U. P.

20. Magadha—lived in the Patna and Gaya Districts of South Bihar and had their capital first at Girivraja, then at Rājagṛha (modern Rajgir in the Patna District), built by Bimbisāra in the 6th century B. C. on the suburbs of Girivraja, and finally at Pāṭaliputra at the confluence of the Ganges and the Sone near modern Patna.

21. Gonarda—a locality lying between Ujjayinī (capital of West Malwa) and Vidiśā (capital of East Malwa) in Malwa; wrongly placed in Eastern India probably under the influence of a convention of the grammarians who divided North India into North (really North-West) and East (actually South-East) and placed Gonarda in the latter division.[7]

---

[7] The Buddhist canonical literature gives the following interesting route from the Deccan to Eastern India—from the banks of the Godāvarī in the Aśmaka country near Mūlaka to Pratiṣṭhāna (Paithan in the Aurangabad District) in Mūlaka; thence to the city of Māhiṣmatī (in the Nimar region on the Narmadā); thence to Ujjayinī; thence to Gonarda; thence to Vaidiśa (near Bhilsa); thence to Vanasāhvaya (probably Tumbavana, modern Tumain in the Guna District); thence to Kauśāmbī (near Allahabad); thence to Sāketa (Ayodhyā in the Fyzabad District); thence to Śrāvasti (modern Set-Mahet on the borders of the Gonda and Bahraich Districts); thence to Śvetavyā; thence to Kapilavastu (in the Tarai); thence to Kuśīnagara (Kasia in the Deoria District); thence to Pāvā; thence to Bhoganagara; thence to the Magadhan city of Vaiśālī. See Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 206. Among similar other routes known from Indian literature attention may be drawn to Kālidāsa's *Meghadūta* describing the cloud's aerial path from Rāmagiri (Ramtek in the Nagpur District) to Alakā in the Himalayas

IV. *Dākṣiṇātya or Dakṣiṇāpatha* —

1. Pāṇḍya—lived in the Madurai-Ramanathapuram-Tirunelveli region of South India and had their capital at Mathurā or Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā (modern Madurai).

2. Kerala—people of the present Malayalam-speaking region in the western coast of South India ; identified with the Cerapāda of the *Aitareya Āraṇyaka.*

3. Cola—lived in the Tanjavur-Tiruchirapalli region of the Madras State and had their capital at Uraiyur, near Tiruchirapalli.

4. Kulya.

5. Setuka—people of the Setu (i.e. Setubandha-Rāmeśvara) region of South India.

6. Mūṣika—probably the people dwelling on the banks of the Musi flowing by the city of Hyderabad or another river of the same name running through the Nellore and Guntur Districts of Andhra Pradesh.

7. Kumāra—people of Cape Comorin (called Kanyā-Kumārī) in the Tirunelveli District of Madras.

8. Vanavāsaka—people of Vanavāsī (Banavāsi in the north Kanara District, Mysore).

9. Mahārāṣṭra—roughly identifiable with the people of the Marāṭhī-speaking area. Hiuen-tsang applies the name Mahārāṣṭra to the dominions of the Cālukya king Pulakeśin II of Bādāmi, though his kingdom is stated in the Aihole inscription to have comprised three *Mahārāṣṭras* or great kingdoms.

10. Mahiṣaka—people of the Mahiṣa-viṣaya in Mysore or of Māhiṣmatī on the Narmadā in the Nimar region of Madhya Pradesh.

11. Kaliṅga—lived in the coastal areas of Orissa and Andhra Pradesh having their capital originally at Tosalī (modern Dhauli near Bhubaneswar, Orissa) and later at Kaliṅganagara (near Srikakulam in Andhra Pradesh). It may be noted that Kaliṅga is located here in the Southern Division and not in the Eastern zone as in the *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* (see below).

12. Kāvera—people of the valley of the river Kāverī in South India.

13. Aiṣika.

14. Āṭavya—some forest people.

---

and to the Kiṣkindhā-kāṇḍa of the *Rāmāyaṇa* describing Rāma's route from Ayodhyā to Janasthāna in the Daṇḍaka forest and thence to Laṅkā through Kiṣkindhā. For the two divisions of North India, see above, p. 18.

15. Śabara, Śavara—the modern Saoras of the Eastern Ghāṭs.

16. Pulinda—lived in the Vindhyan region.

17. Vindhyamauleya—some forest people dwelling in the Vindhyas.

18. Vidarbha—modern Berar, a name derived from *Varadā-taṭa* (the valley of the Wardha).

19. Daṇḍaka—same as Mahārāṣṭra according to medieval writers ; parts of the Marāṭhā country including the Nasik region.

20. Paurika—people of Purikā, probably the same as the capital of the Southern Konkan under kings of the Maurya dynasty as mentioned in the Aihole inscription of Pulakeśin II.

21. Maulika—probably the people of Mūlaka which had its capital at Pratiṣṭhāna (modern Paithan in the Aurangabad District, Maharashtra State).

22. Aśmaka—lived on the Godāvarī and had their capital at Paudanya (modern Bodhan in the Nizamabad District, Andhra Pradesh).

23. Bhogavardhana—people of the present Bhokardan Taluk of the Aurangabad District, Maharashtra State.

24. Naiṣika.

25. Kuntala—people of Karṇāṭa or the Kannaḍa-speaking area.

26. Andhra—people of the tract called Andhrāpatha comprising the Krishna and Guntur Districts of Andhra Pradesh together with the neighbouring areas.

27. Udbhida.

28. Nala—probably the people of Nalavāḍi in the Kurnool-Cuddapah region of Andhra Pradesh or of the early Nala kingdom which had its capital once at the city of Puṣkarī in the Bastar District in Madhya Pradesh.

29. Kālika.

V. *Aparānta or Paścād-deśa*—

1. Sūrpāraka, Śūrpāraka—people of the modern Sopara region of the Thana District of Maharashtra.

2. Kolavana—probably Kolāpura or Kolhapur in the Maharashta State.

3. Durga—dwellers on the banks of the Durgā, a tributary of the Sābarmatī in Gujarat.

4. Tālīkaṭa—probably Talakāḍ in South Mysore.

5. Puleya (with variant readings).

6. Surala (with variant readings).

7. Rūpasa (with variant readings).

8. Tāmasa (with variant readings).

9. Turamina (with variant readings).

10. Kāraskara.

11. Nāsikya—people of the Nasik region of Maharashtra.

12. Uttara-Narmada—people of the northern or Southern bank of the Narmadā probably in the lower valley of the river.

13. Bharukaccha—people of the Bharoch (Broach) region of Gujarat.

14. Māheya—people of the Mahī valley in Gujarat.

15. Sārasvata—people of the Sarasvatī valley in Gujarat.

16. Kacchīya—people of Kutch in the Gujarat State.

17. Surāṣṭra—people of Southern Kathiawar in the Gujarat State.

18. Ānarta—people of the Ānartapurī or Dvārakā region in Kathiawar, Gujarat State.

19. Arbuda—people of the Mt. Abu region in the Sirohi District, Rajasthan.

The inclusion of the Nāsikya suggests that Aparānta was not confined to the coastal region, while the identification of Kolavana and Tālīkaṭa, indicated above, would point to the extention of Aparānta towards the south. It may be remembered in this connection that the *Periplus* and Ptolemy's *Geography* appear to place Araiake (Aparāntaka) immediately to the north of Kerala (kingdom of the Kerobothra in the country of Damirike) while Kālidāsa's *Raghuvaṃśa* seems to mention the Muralā river as the boundary between Kerala and Aparānta.[8] In a narrow sense, Aparānta indicated the Northern Konkan, but, in a wider sense, Konkan or Western India.

VI. *Vindhya-pṛṣṭha* (*Vindhyan region*)—

1. Malada—mentioned also in the list of the peoples of the Eastern Division.

2. Kāruṣa—people of the Shahabad region of Bihar ; also called Bṛhadgṛha.

3. Mekala—lived in the Amarkantak region ; the name is still preserved in that of the Maikal range.

4. Utkala—people of the Midnapur-Balasore region living between the lands of the Vaṅgas in the east and the Kaliṅgas in the west according to Kālidāsa's *Raghuvaṃśa*.

5. Uttamarṇa.

6. Daśārṇa—people of East Malwa with the capital at Vidiśā (modern Besnagar near Bhīlsa, Madhya Pradesh).

7. Bhoja—a branch of the Haihaya people like the Avanti ; probably settled in Berar.

---

[8] See *Journ. Ind. Hist.* Vol. xliii, Part ii, August 1965, p. 348

8. Kiṣkindhaka—people of the Dharwar-Bellary region or, more probably, of the Kalyanpur area in the Bhomat District of the Udaipur Division, Rajasthan.

9. Tosala—name applied to the Puri-Cuttack-Balasore region of Orissa ; named after the city of Tosalī (modern Dhauli near Bhubaneswar) previously in the ancient Kaliṅga country.

10. Kosala—people of Dakṣiṇa-Kosala in the Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region of Madhya Pradesh and Orissa.

11. Traipura—people of the Tripurī (modern Tewar in the Jabalpur District, Madhya Pradesh) region.

12. Vaidiśa—people of Vidiśā (modern Besnagar near Bhilsa in Madhya Pradesh), capital of Ākara or Daśārṇa.

13. Tumura (with variant readings).

14. Tumbura (with variant readings).

15. Paṭu.

16. Niṣadha—probably lived near the Pāriyātra (the Western Vindhyas and the Aravali). Narwar in the Shivapuri District of Madhya Pradesh was called Nalapura, i.e. the city of king Nala of the Niṣadhas.

17. Anūpa—people of the Māhiṣmatī (Mandhata or Mahesvar) region on the Narmadā.

18. Tuṇḍikera—a branch of the Haihaya people like the Avanti and Vītihotra.

19. Vītihotra—a branch of the Haihaya people like the Avanti and Tuṇḍikera.

20. Avanti—same as the Āvanta people located in the Madhya-deśa ; a branch of the Haihayas who were divided into six clans, viz. Vītihotra, Bhoja, Avanti, Tuṇḍikera, Tālajaṅgha and Śāryāta.

VII. *Parvat-āśraya* (*Himalayan region*)—

1. Nirāhāra.

2. Haṃsamārga—also mentioned in the list of the peoples of the Northern Division ; lived on the river Nalinī in the Eastern Himalayas according to another section of the Purāṇas.

3. Kuru—apparently the Uttara-Kuru located beyond the Himavat who were also known to the Greek geographer Ptolemy.

4. Taṅgana—also mentioned in the list of the peoples of the Northern Division ; lived on the Cakṣu (Oxus) according to another section of the Purāṇas.

5. Khasa—a Himalayan people including the ancestors of the modern Khakkas of Kashmir.

6. Karṇaprāvaraṇa—a people of the Eastern Himalayas living on the river Nalinī according to another section of the Purāṇas.

7. Hūṇa—probably the same as Hārahūṇaka mentioned in the list of peoples of the Northern Division.

8. Dārva—also mentioned in the list of peoples of the Northern Division.

9. Huhuka—a Himalayan people living on the eastern river Nalinī according to another section of the Purāṇas.

10. Trigarta—lived in the modern Jalandhar region of the Eastern Punjab.

11. Mālava—probably the Malloi of the Greeks, who lived in the Montgomery region of West Pakistan.

12. Kirāta—also mentioned in the list of peoples of the Northern Division.

13. Tamara—probably a mistake for Tomara, mentioned in the list of peoples of the Northern Division as also in that of the peoples living on the eastern river Nalinī in another section of the Purāṇas.[9]

3. PURANIC LIST OF RIVERS[10]

The Purāṇas enumerate the rivers rising from eight mountain ranges, viz. the *Varṣaparvata* Himavat and the seven Kula mountains mentioned above.

I. *Himavat—*

1. Gaṅgā—see our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.
2. Sindhu—also mentioned in our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.
3. Sarasvatī—see our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.
4. Śatadru—same as Śutudrī of the *Ṛgveda* (cf. our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers).
5. Candrabhāgā—same as Asiknī of the *Ṛgveda* (see our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers).

---

[9] For most of these peoples and others, see also F. E. Pargiter's *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, Moti Chandra's *Geographical and Economic Studies in the Mahābhārata : Upāyana-parva*, S. B. Chaudhuri's *Ethnic Settlements in Ancient India*, etc.

[10] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 39ff.

6. Yamunā—see our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.

7. Sarayū—also mentioned in our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers (s. v. Sarayu).

8. Irāvatī—same as the Paruṣṇī, mentioned in our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.

9. Vitastā—see our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.

10. Vipāśā—same as the Vipāś, mentioned in our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.

11. Devikā—modern Deeg, a tributary of the Irāvatī or Rāvī.

12. Kuhu—same as the Kubhā mentioned in our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.

13. Gomatī—same as the Ṛgvedic Gomatī (modern Gomal, a western tributary of the Indus) or the modern Goomti which joins the Ganges below Vārāṇasī

14. Dhūtapāpā—a tributary of the Ganges in the Vārāṇasī region ; often associated with Ahopap on the Goomti, 18 miles south-west of Sultanpur in U.P.

15. Bāhudā—identified by some with the Dhavalā (modern Dhumelā or Buṛhī-Rāptī), a tributary of the Rāptī, and by others with the Rāmgaṅgā which joins the Ganges near Kanauj.

16. Dṛṣadvatī—mentioned in our list of the Ṛgvedic rivers.

17. Kauśikī—modern Kosī which runs through Nepal and Tirhut and joins the Ganges now below Patna, though, in early times, the river probably flowed through North Bengal and joined the Brahmaputra.

18. Tṛtīyā—a mistake for *Karatoyā* or *Trisrotā* according to Pargiter, both of them being rivers of North Bengal ; may be really a mistake for *Karatoyā.*

19. Niścīrā—may be a mistake for *Trisrotā*, modern Teesta running through North Bengal.

20. Gaṇḍakī—modern Gaṇḍak (Buṛhī-Gaṇḍak), joining the Ganges near Sonepur or Hariharakṣetra (opposite Patna) in the Muzaffarpur District of Bihar ; another smaller river of the same name runs through Nepal and the Gorakhpur and Saran Districts and falls into the Ghogra (which joins the Ganges at Chapra), while a third Gaṇḍak is a small tributary of the Bāgmatī (tributary of the Buṛhī-Gaṇḍak).

21. Ikṣu—same as Ikṣumatī, modern Kālī-nadī joining the Ganges near Kanauj in the Farrukhabad District of U.P.

22. Lauhitya—modern Brahmaputra, the name being still borne by its branch and tributary known as the Lohit in the Sibsagar and Lakhimpur Districts of Assam. The Brahmaputra flows through Tibet and Assam and joins the Padmā (the main course of the Ganges in Bengal) at Goalundo in the Faridpur District of East Pakistan, its lower course being known as the Meghnā.

II. *Pāriyātra*—

1. Vedasmṛti—identified with modern Besulā in Malwa.
2. Vedavatī.
3. Vṛtraghnī—also spelt *Vrataghnī*, modern Vātrak, a tributary of the Sābarmatī in Gujarat.
4. Sindhu—modern Kālīsindh, a tributary of the Chambal (ancient Carmaṇvatī) ; it flows through Rajasthan and Malwa.
5. Parṇāśā—modern Banās, tributary of the Chambal ; it flows through the Udaipur and Tonk regions of Rajasthan.
6. Candanā—identified with the Sābarmatī.
7. Sadānīrā.
8. Mahī—rises in Malwa and drains itself into the Gulf of Cambay.
9. Pārā—identified with the Pārvatī which rises in the Bhopal region and falls into the Chambal.
10. Lupī (with variant readings).
11. Vidiśā—modern Bes or Besalī which falls into the Betwa near Besnagar (ancient Vidiśānagarī) and Bhilsa in Madhya Pradesh.
12. Vetravatī—modern Betwa joining the Jumna (Yamunā) near Hamirpur, U.P.
13. Siprā—rises from the northern side of the Vindhyan range in Malwa, passes by the city of Ujjayinī and falls into the Chambal.
14. Avantī—rises near Mhow and falls into the Chambal.
15. Kuntī—identified with the Aśva-nadī or Aśvaratha-nadī which is a small tributary of the Chambal.

III. *Ṛkṣavat*—

1. Śoṇa—modern Sone which rises in the Amarkantak range and falls into the Ganges near Pāṭnā in Bihar.
2. Mahānadī—rises from the Raigarh region of Madhya Pradesh and runs through Orissa to fall into the Bay of Bengal.
3. Narmadā—modern Narbadā which rises in the Amarkantak range and falls into the Gulf of Cambay near Broach (ancient Bhṛgukaccha).
4. Surasā.
5. Kriyā.

6. Mandākinī—modern Mandākin which flows into the Paisuni near the Citrakūṭa hill.

7. Daśārṇā—modern Dhasān which flows past Saugor and falls into the Betwa.

8. Citrakūṭā—probably a portion of the Mandākin falling into the Paisuni near the Citrakūṭa hill.

9. Tamasā—modern Tons flowing into the Ganges below Allahabad.

10. Pippalaśroṇī—modern Paisuni or Parsaroni which flows into the Jumna (Yamunā) between the Tons and the Ken.

11. Karamodā—identified with modern Karamnāśā falling into the Ganges above its junction with the Sone.

12. Piśācikā.

13. Citrotpalā—a tributary of the Mahānadī or identical with a part of the Mahānadī below its junction with the Pyri ; cf. the Mahada plates.

14. Vipāśā.

15. Mañjulā, Vañjulā or Jambulā.

16. Bāluvāhinī.

17-18. Śunī and Lajjā (with variant readings).

19. Śuktimatī—modern Ken which flows through Bundelkhand and falls into the Jumna (Yamunā).

20. Śakulī—modern Sakri which flows into the Seonath, a tributary of the Mahānadī,

21. Tridivā.

22. Krumu (with variant readings).

IV. *Vindhya*—

1. Tāpī—now called Tāptī which rises near Multai in the Betul District, Madhya Pradesh, and flows into the Gulf of Cambay near Surat.

2. Payoṣṇī—identified with the Pain or Paingaṅgā which is a tributary of the Godāvarī.

3. Nirvindhyā—modern Newuj which flows between the Betwa and the Kālīsindh and falls into the Chambal.

4. Niṣadhāvatī (with variant readings).

5. Veṇvā—identified with the Waingaṅgā which joins the Prāṇhitā (Praṇītā of a medieval inscription from Manthani) and falls into the Godāvarī.

6. Vaitaraṇī—modern Baitaraṇī in Orissa, which falls into the Bay of Bengal.

7. Śinīvālī.

8. Kumudvatī.

9. Brahmāṇī—modern Brāhmaṇī which is the combined course of the Southern Koel and the Sankh in Orissa and falls into the Bay of Bengal.

10. Mahāgaurī.

11. Durgā.

12. Antaḥśilā.

V. *Sahya*—

1. Godāvarī—rises from the Western Ghāṭs and flows through the Deccan into the Bay of Bengal.

2. Bhīmarathī—modern Bhīmā, a tributary of the Kṛṣṇā.

3. Kṛṣṇā—flows from the Western Ghāṭs through the Deccan into the Bay Bengal.

4. Veṇvā—modern Varṇā which runs between the Satara and Kolhapur Districts and joins the Kṛṣṇā, the combined stream being often called Kṛṣṇaveṇvā or Kṛṣṇaveṇā.

5. Vañjulā—modern Mañjīrā, a southern tributary of the Godāvarī.

6. Tuṅgabhadrā—the combined course of the Tuṅgā and Bhadrā rivers which rise from the hills bordering South Kanara and join each other in the Shimoga District of Mysore, the joint stream falling into the Kṛṣṇā in the Karnul District of Andhra Pradesh.

7. Suprayogā—same as Suprayoga mentioned in the Uruvupalli grant of the Pallava crown-prince Viṣṇugopavarman as a river in the Nellore-Guntur region.

8. Bāhyā.

9. Kāverī—flows through Coorg, South Mysore and the Coimbatore, Salem, Tiruchirapalli and Tanjavur Districts of Madras into the Bay of Bengal.

VI. *Malaya*—

1. Kṛtamālā—modern Vaigai running past Madurai. The Bengali Vaiṣṇava

saint Caitanya took a ceremonial bath in the holy waters of the Kṛtamālā at Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā (i.e. Madurai).

2. Tāmraparṇī—modern Tāmbravari which combines its stream with the Chittar in the Tirunelveli District
3. Puṣpajā.
4. Utpalāvatī.

VII. *Mahendra*—

1. Trisāmā or Tribhāgā.
2. Ṛṣikulyā—fllows into the Bay of Bengal near Berhampore in the Ganjam District of Orissa.
3. Ikṣulā.
4. Tridivā.
5. Lāṅgalinī—modern Lāṅguliyā flowing into the Bay of Bengal by Srikakulam in Andhra Pradesh.
6. Vaṃśadharā—modern Vaṃśadhārā which fllows into the Bay of Bengal by Kalingapatnam near Srikakulam.

VIII. *Śuktimat*—

1. Ṛṣikulyā—modern Koel in Chota Nagpur, the Northern Koel falling into the Sone and the Southern Koel uniting with the Sankh and forming the Brāhmaṇī river.
2. Kumārī—flows through the Manbhum District of Bihar.
3. Mandagā.
4. Mandavahinī.
5. Kūpā—modern Kopā, a tributary of the Bāblā or Dwarka which waters the Santal Parganas, Birbhum and Murshidabad Districts of Bihar and West Bengal.

In this connection, reference may be made to the Puranic description of the seven streams of the Ganges all starting from the Bindu-sarovara in the Himalayas, of which the Nalinī, Hlādinī and Pāvanī are said to be flowing towards the east, the Sītā, Cakṣu and Sindhu towards the west and the Bhāgīrathī towards the south, all the seven watering the *varṣa* called Hima (i.e. Bhārata-varṣa). Although the order of the names of the three rivers running towards the east is not the same in the different Purāṇas, the description is interesting for the list of peoples through whose lands the rivers are said to have passed. Some of the peoples mentioned in this context are known from other sections of the Purāṇas, though their location is only vaguely suggested by the direction of the course of the streams in question. The seven lists of the peoples are quoted below.[11]

I. *Sītā (identified with the Tagdumbash branch of the Yarkand river)*—

1. Sirīndhra, 2. Kukura, 3. Cīna, 4. Varvara, 5. Yavana, 6. Śaka, 7. Ruṣāṇa (people of Roshan in the Tadzdik Republic), 8. Kuṇinda, and 9. Aṅgalokavara.

II. *Cakṣu (same as Vaṃkṣu or the Oxus)*—

1. Cīna-maru, 2. Taṅgana, 3. Sarva-sūlika (or, Sarva and Sūlika), 4. Sādhra or Adhra, 5. Tuṣāra, 6. Lampāka, 7. Pahlava, 8. Pārada, and 9. Śaka.

III. *Sindu (the Indus)*—

1. Darada, 2. Kāśmīra, 3. Gandhāra, 4. Aurasa (people of Urasā or the present Hazara District of West-Pakistan), 5. Kuhu, 6. Śivapaura, 7. Indrahāsa or Indra-maru, 8. Vasāti, 9. Visarjaya, 10. Saindhava, 11. Randhrakaraka (probably the same as the Ruddhakaṭata mentioned elsewhere), 12. Bhramara, 13. Ābhīra, 14. Romaka (people of Rumā near the Salt Range), 15. Śunāmukha, and 16. Ūrdhvamaru.

IV. *Bhāgīrathī* or *Gaṅgā (the Ganges)*—

1. Gandharva, 2. Kinnara, 3. Yakṣa, 4. Rakṣas, 5. Vidyādhara, 6. Uraga (Nāga), 7. Kalāpagrāmaka, 8. Kimpuruṣa, 9. Khasa, 10. Kirāta (mountaineers according to Al-Bīrūnī), 11. Pulinda (explained by Al-Bīrūnī as hunters of the plains, who were robbers), 12. Kuru, 13. Bharata, 14. Pañcāla, 15. Kāśi, 6. Matsya (mistake for *Vatsa*), 17. Magadha, 18. Aṅga, 19. Brahmottara, 20. Vaṅga, and 21. Tāmralipta.

---

[11] Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 57ff.

V. *Hlādinī* (*Irawady ?*) *flowing towards the east*—

1. Upaka or Upakāna, 2. Niṣāda, 3. Dhīvara, 4. Ṛṣika, Ṛṣaka or Priṣaka, 5. Nīlamukha, 6. Kekara, 7. Uṣṭrakarṇa, 8. Kirāta, 9. Kālodara, 10. Vivarṇa, 11. Kuśika, and 12. Svarṇabhūmika (Suvarṇabhūmi, the vague name of Indochina and Indonesia).

VI. *Pāvanī* (*Salween ?*) *flowing towards the east into the ocean of the Indradvīpa* (*Burma ?*)—

1. Kupatha, 2. Indradyumna-saras, 3. Kharapatha, 4. Vetrapatha, 5. Śaṅkupatha, 6. Udyānaka-maru, and 7. Kuthaprāvaraṇa or Kuśaprāvaraṇa.

VII. *Nalinī* (*Mekong ?*) *flowing towards the east into the sea in Śaimimaṇḍala-koṣṭha* (*Siam or Thailand ?*)—

1. Tomara, 2. Haṃsamārga, 3. Huhuka, 4. Pūrva-deśa, 5. Pūrva-giri, 6. Karṇaprāvaraṇa, 7. Aśvamukha, 8. Parvata-maru, and 9. Vidyādhara.

The mention of Ruṣāṇa, Svarṇabhūmi, Indra-dvīpa-samudra, Kharapatha, Vetrapatha, Śaṅkupatha and Śaimi-maṇḍala is interesting since these appear to indicate a wider geographical outlook than noticed in the earlier writings.

4. KURMA-VIBHĀGA OR KURMA-NIVEŚA

The absurd conception of the shape of the Bhārata-varṣa as that of a tortoise (Viṣṇu in the tortoise form), facing the east, and the attempt to locate all the various territories on it are peculiar, among the Purāṇas, to the *Mārkaṇḍeya* (Ch. 58). It is really the fabrication of the astronomers and astrologers who associated nine divisions of the countries with particular constellations and thought that, when particular planets and constellations are occulted, the territories related to the constellations in question would pass through calamities. The nine limbs of the tortoise are the back, head, right forefoot, right flank, right hindfoot, tail, left hindfoot, left flank and left forefoot. A similar ninefold division of the Bhārata-varṣa is found in Chapter 14 of Varāhamihira's *Bṛhatsaṃhitā* while its 10th century commentator

Utpala not only quotes the *Samāsasaṃhitā* but also refers to an ancient author named Garga on the same subject and quotes another list of the kind from Parāśara. We quote below the *Mārkaṇḍeya* lists, though some of the names suffer from textual errors and wrong entries. It may be pointed out that the mention of Tilaṅga (Telengana) in Section IV suggests that the *Mārkaṇḍeya* chapter is later than the *Bṛhatsaṃhitā* composed in the 6th century A.D. The mention of Suvarṇabhūmi in Section IX as well as in the works of Parāśara and Varāhamihira is interesting. The divisions are indicated in both a *Kūrma-cakra* and a *Nakṣatra-cakra.*

I. *On the middle* (*back*) *of the tortoise* (*i.e. in the central region*) *under the influence of the constellations Kṛttikā, Rohiṇī and Saumya* (*Mṛgaśiras*)—

1-2. Vedamantra and Vimāṇḍavya (Bhadrāri, Meda and Māṇḍavya, or Bhadra, Arimeda and Māṇḍaya, the second and third inhabiting Medapāṭa and Māṇḍavyapura in Rajasthan), 3. Śālva, 4. Nīpa, 5. Śaka, 6. Ujjihāna, 7. Vatsa, 8. Ghoṣa-saṅkhya, 9. Khasa, 10. Sārasvata, 11. Matsya, 12. Śūrasena, 13. people of Mathurā, 14. Dharmāraṇya, 15. Jyotiṣika, 16. Gauragrīva, 17. Guḍa (Pāṇḍuguḍa ; Guḍa=Thānesar according to Al-Bīrūnī who also speaks of Kuru=Thānesar), 18. Aśmaka (Aśvattha), 19. Uddehika (near Bazāna or Bayānā in Bharatpur according to Al-Bīrūnī), 20. Pañcāla, 21. Saṅketa (Sāketa), 22. Kaṅka, 23. Māruta, 24. Kālakoṭi, 25. Pāṣaṇḍa, 26. Pāripātra, 27. Kapiṅgala (Kapiṣṭhala, modern Kapurthala), 28. Kuru, 29. Bāhya, 30. Udumbara, and 31. Gajāhvaya (Hastināpura).[12]

---

[12] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā* —Bhadr-Ārimeda- Māṇḍavya-Sālva-Nīp-Ojjihāna-Saṅkhyātāḥ / Maru-Vatsa-Ghoṣa-Yāmuna-Sārasvata-Matsya-Mādhyamikāḥ // Māthurak-Opajyotiṣa-Dharmāraṇyāni Surasenāś=ca / Gauragrīv-Oddehika-Pāṇḍuguḍ-Āśvattha-Pañcālāḥ // Sāketa-Kaṅka-Kuru-Kālakoṭi-Kukurāś=ca Pāriyātra-nagaḥ / Audumbara-Kāpiṣṭhala-Gajāhvayāś=c=eti madhyam=idam //

Parāśara—Madhya-deśe Āryāvarta iti ya ākhyāyate tatra janapadāḥ Surasen-Oddehika - Pāṇḍuguḍ - Āśvattha - Nīpa-Kāñcana-Kaurav-Ottamajyotiṣa-Bhadr-Ārimeda-Mādhyamika-Sālva-Sāketa-Matsya-Kapiṣṭhala-Cakra-Daulepa-Māṇḍavya - Pāṇḍunagara - Gauragrīva-Pāriyātrika-Kukura-rājy-Audumbara-Yāmuna-Gajāhvyay - Ojjihāna-Kālakoṭi-Māthur-ottara-dakṣiṇa-Pañcāla-Kurukṣetra-Ru-(Dha)rmāraṇya-Sārasvatāḥ. Parāśara identifies Madhya-deśa and Āryāvarta.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Madhyam=udak=Pañcālā Vaṅgā Yamun-āntaraṃ Kurukṣetram/ udag=api ca Pāriyātrāt=param=athav=Āyogya(dhya)-Matsyāś=ca //

II. *On the face (head) of the tortoise (i.e. in the eastern region) under the influence of the constellations Raudrī (Ārdrā), Punarvasu and Puṣyā—*

1. Mt. Vṛṣadhvaja, 2. Mt. Añjana, 3. Mt. Jambu, 4. Mt. Mānav-âcala (Mālyavat), 5. Mt. Sūrpakarṇa, 6. Mt. Vyāghramukha, 7. Mt. Kharmaka, 8. Mt. Karvaṭāśana (Karvaṭa), 9. Candreśvara (Oḍra), 10. Khaśa, 11. Magadha, 12. hills of Mithilā, 13. Pauṇḍra, 14. Vadanadantura (Aśvavadana and Danturaka), 15. Prāg-jyotiṣa, 16. Lauhitya, 17. cannibals dwelling on the sea-coast, 18. Mt. Pūrṇotkaṭa, 19. Bhadragaura, 20. Udaya-giri, 21. Kaśāya (Kāśeya=Kāśi), 22. Mekhala (Mekala), 23. Amu(mba)ṣṭha, 24. Tāmalipta, 25. Ekapāda, 26. Vardhamāna, and 27. Kośala.[18]

III. *On the right forefoot of the tortoise (i.e. in the south-eastern region) under the influence of the constellations Aśleṣā, Paitrya (Maghā) and Pūrva-phalgunī —*

1. Kaliṅga, 2. Vaṅga, 3. Jaṭhara, 4. Kośala, 5. Mṛṣika, 6. Cedi, 7. Ūrdhva-karṇa. 8. Matsya and other dwellers on Mt. Vindhya, 9. Vidarbha, 10. Nārikela,

---

Sārasvata-Yāmuna-Vatsa-Ghoṣa-Saṅkhyāna-Nīpa-Māṇḍavyāḥ / Bhadr-Ārimo-(me)da-Naimiṣa-Sālv-Opajyotiṣ-Āśvatthāḥ // Audumbaro='tha Kukur-Ojjihāna-Gajasāhva - Kaṅka - Pāṇḍuguḍāḥ / Mādhyamik - Oddehika - Kālakoṭi-Kāpi-ṣṭhalāś=c=eti //

13. Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—atha pūrvasyām=Añjana-Vṛṣabhadhvaja-Padma-Mālyavad-girayaḥ / Vyāghramukha - Suhma - Karvaṭa-Cāndrapurāḥ Sūrpakarṇāś=ca // Khasa-Magadha-Śibira-giri - Mithila-Samataṭ-Oḍr - Āśvavadana - Danturakāḥ / Prāgjyotiṣa - Lauhitya - Kṣīroda - samudra - Puruṣādāḥ // Udayagiri - Bhadra-Gauḍaka-Pauṇḍr-Otkala-Kāśi-Mekal - Ambaṣṭhāḥ / Ekapada - Tāmraliptaka-Kośalakā Vardhamānaś=ca //

Parāśara—Mālyavac - Chibir-Āñjana-Padma - Vṛṣabhadhvaj - Odaya-śikharī-Danturakāḥ Kāśi-Kośala - Mithila Mekala-Otkala-Puṇḍra - Karvaṭa-Samataṭ-Oḍra - Gauḍaka- Bhadra-Draviḍa-Suhma-Tāmralipta-Prāgjyotiṣa-Vardhamāna-Vājimukh-Āmbaṣṭha-Puruṣāda - Karṇikoṣṭh - Ādhiśrotra-Sauvīra-mahīdhar-āvi-(dhi)vasan - Aikapād-Oday-ānuvāsinaś=c=eti.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Ārdr-ādi-Kāśi-Kośala - Mihil - Otkala-Vardhamāna-Pāṇḍy-Oḍrāḥ/ Lauhitya-Magadha-Samataṭa-Mekal-Āmbaṣṭha-Tāmralipt-ākhyāḥ //

11. Dha(ca)rma-dvīpa, 12. Ailika, 13. Vyāghragrīva, 14. Mahāgrīva, 15. the bearded people of Tripurī (or the bearded people and the people of Tripurī), 16. people of Kiṣkindhā, 17. people of Hemakūṭa, 18. Niṣadha, 19. Kaṭakasthala (Kaṇṭakasthala), 20. Daśārṇa, 21. the naked Hārika (Nagna-Śabara ?), 22. Niṣāda, 23. Kākulālaka, and 24. Parṇa-Śabara.[14]

IV. *On the right flank of the tortoise* (*i.e. in the southern region*) *under the influence of the Uttara-phalgunī, Hastā and Citrā constellations*—

1. Laṅkā (the cupola of the earth according to Al-Bīrūnī), 2. Kālājina, 3. Śailika (Saurikīrṇa), 4. Nikaṭa (Tālīkaṭa), 5-8. dwellers on Mts. Mahendra, Malaya and Dardura and in the Karkoṭaka forest, 9. Bhṛgukaccha, 10. Koṅkaṇa, 11. Sarva, 12. Ābhira, 13. people of the Veṇvā valley, 14. Avanti, 15. Dāsapura (Daśapura), 16. Akaṇin, 17. Mahārāṣṭra, 18. Karṇāṭa, 19. Gonarda, 20. Citrakūṭa, 21. Cola, 22. Kolagira, 23. matted-haired people of Krauñca-dvīpa, 24-25. dwellers of the Kāverī valley and of Mt. Riṣyamuka, 26. Nāsikya, 27-28. peoples dwelling on the slopes of Mts. Śaṅkha, Śukti, Vaidūrya, etc., 29. Vāricara, 30. Kola, 31. people of Carmapaṭṭa (Dharma-paṭṭana), 32. Gaṇabāhya (Gaṇa-rājya), 33. Para, 34. inhabitants of Kṛṣṇa-dvīpa, 35. Mt. Sūrya, 36. Mt. Kumuda, 37. Aukhavana, 38. Piśika, 39. Karmanāyaka (Kārmaṇeyaka), 40. Southern Kauruṣa. 41. Ṛṣika, 42. Tāpas-

---

[14] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—āgneyyāṃ diśi Kośala - Kaliṅga-Vaṅg-Opavaṅga-Jaṭhar-Āṅgāḥ / Śaulika - Vidarbha - Vats-Āndhra-Cedikāś=c=Ordhvakaṇṭhāś=ca // Vṛṣa-Nālikera-Carma-dvīpā Vindhy-antavāsinas=Tripurī / Śmaśrudhara-Hemakuḍya-Vyālagrīva-Mahāgrīvāḥ // Kiṣkindhā-Kaṇṭakasthala - Niṣāda-rāṣṭrāṇi Purika-Daśārṇāḥ / saha nagna-parṇa-Śabarair=Aśleṣ-ādye trike deśāḥ //

Parāśara—atha prāg-dakṣiṇasyāṃ Vindhy-āntavāsinaś=Cedi-Vatsa-Daśārṇ-Āṅga-Vaṅg-Opavaṅga-Kaliṅga-Jaṭhara-Puṇḍra-Śūlika-Vidarbha-nagna - parṇa-Śabara-Vindhya-kṣetra-pura-Purika-Kaṇṭakasthala - Vṛṣadvīpa-Kauśal - Aurdhvika-Mā(Kā)mboja-Varmalūta-Kāka-Kāca-Hemakuḍya - Vyālagrīva-Mahāgrīva-Śmaśrudhara-Nālikera-dvīpa-Kiṣkindh-ādhivāsinaḥ.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Aśleṣ-ādye Tripurī Niṣāda-rāṣṭrāṇi Cedika-Daśārṇāḥ / Śūlika-Vindhy-āntaḥsthā Vats-Āndhra-Vidarbha-Kaliṅgāḥ //

āśrama, 43. Ṛṣabha, 44. Siṃhala, 45. inhabitants of Kāñcī, 46. Tilaṅga, 47. people of Kuñjaradarī, 48. people of Kaccha, and 49. people of Tāmraparṇī.[15]

V. *On the right hindfoot* (*i.e. in the south-western region*) *under the constellations Svātī, Viśākhā and Maitra* (*Anurādhā*)—

1. Kāmboja, 2. Pahlava, 3. Vaḍavāmukha, 4. Sindhu, 5. Sauvīra, 6. Ānarta, 7. Vanitāmukha(Nārīmukha=Turks according to Al-Bīrūnī), 8. Drāvaṇa, 9. Sārgiga, 10. Śūdra, 11. Karṇaprādheya (Karṇaprāvara), 12. Varvara, 13. Kirāta, 14. Pārada, 15. Pāṇḍya, 16. Pāraśava, 17. Kala, 18. Dhūrtaka, 19. people of the

---

[15] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—atha dakṣiṇena Laṅkā-Kālājina-Saurikīrṇa - Tālikaṭāḥ / Girinagara-Malaya-Dardura-Mahendra-Mālindya-Bharukacchāḥ // Kaṅkaṭa-Kaṅkaṇa - Vanavāsi - Śibika - Phaṇikāra - Koṅkaṇ - Ābhīrāḥ / Ākara-Veṇ-Āvanta(*or* rta)ka(Ānartaka) - Daśapura - Gonarda - Keralakāḥ // Karṇāṭa-Mahāṭavī - Citrakūṭa - Nāsikya-Kolla-giri-Colāḥ / Krauñca-dvīpa-Jaṭādhara-Kāveryā Riṣyamukaś=ca // Vaidūrya - Śaṅka-Muktā - Trivāricara - Dharmapaṭṭana-dvīpāḥ / Gaṇarājya-Kṛṣṇa-Vellūra-Piśika-Sūrp-ādri-Kusuma-nagāḥ // Tumbavana - Kārmaṇeyaka - Yāmy - odadhi - Tāpasāśramā Ṛṣikāḥ / Kāñcī-Marucīpaṭṭana-Ceryāryaka-Siṃhalā Ṛṣabhāḥ // Baladeva-paṭṭanaṃ Daṇḍakāvana - Timiṅgilāśanā Bhadrāḥ / Kaccho='tha Kuñjaradarī sa-Tāmraparṇ=īti vijñeyāḥ //

Parāśara—Vindhya - Kusumāpīḍa - Dardura-Mahendra-Sūrpa-Vatsa-Malaya-Mālindy-Āvanti - Sāmbavati - Daśapur - Aikakaccha - Bharukacch - ardhi-Vanavās-Opagiri-Bhadra-Girinagara-Daṇḍaka-Gaṇarājya-Trirājya-Karkoṭa - Kañcana-Timiṅgilāhāra-Riṣyamuka-Tāpasāśrama-Śaṅka-Muktā-Pravāla-Vaidūry-ākar-Odvaktr-Ātri-Vāricar-Ārṇava-Colaka-Kauvera-Kāverika-Pāśika-Dharmapaṭṭana-Paṭṭikāśa-Kṛṣṇa-Vellūra-Tāmraparṇa-Nārmada-Gonarda-Cā(Kā)ñcīkapaṭṭana - Tālikaṭa -Saurikīrṇa-Sahakāri-Veṇātaṭa-Tumbavana-Kālājina- dvīpa-Karṇikāra-Śibi-Koṅkaṇa-Citrakūṭa-Karṇāṭa-Mahāṭavik-Āndhra-Kollagiri-Nāsikya-Kārmaṇeya-Kāvervāruka-Vedhinika-Baladeva - paṭṭana-Krauñca-dvīpa-Siṃhalāḥ Paramata-Durdara-(Dardura)-Malaya-Marīci-Trikūṭa-śikhar-ālaṅkṛt-ālaṅkāra-Sūrpa-parvata-Kuñja-radarī-Sambhogavatī-nṛṇāṃ Girisār-āśramāḥ.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Aryamṇ - ādye Caidika - Koṅkaṇa - Vanavāsi - Kollagiri-Malayāḥ / Ujjayinī-Bharukacchā diśā ca Yāmy-ārṇavo yāvat //

Himagiri, 20-22. Sindhu-Kālaka-Vairata (Raivata), 23. people of Surāṣṭra, 24. Darada, 25. Drāviḍa, and 26. Mahārṇava.[16]

VI. *On the tail of the tortoise* (*i e. in the western region*) *under the constellations Aindra* (*Jyeṣṭhā*), *Mūla and Pūrv-Āṣāḍhā*—

1. Mt. Maṇimegha, 2. Mt. Kṣur-ādri, 3. Mt. Khañjana, 4. Mt. Asta-giri, 5. people of Aparānta, 6. Haihaya, 7. Śāntika (Sātiya of the Aśokan records, probably living in the South Kanara District), 8. Vipraśastaka (Praśast-ādri), 9. Koṅkaṇa, 10. Pañcanadaka, 11. Vamana, 12. Avara, 13-15. Tārakṣura-Aṅgataka-Śarkara (Tārakṣiti-Jṛṅga-Kanaka-Śaka), 16. Sālmaveśmaka, 17. Gurusvara, 18. Phalgunaka, 19. people of the Veṇumatī (Tirmidh according to Al-Bīrūnī) valley, 20. Phalguluka, 21. Ghora, 22. Guruha, 23. Kala, 24. Ekekṣaṇa, 25. Vājikeśa, 26. Dīrghagrīva, 27. Cūlika, and 28. Aśvakeśa.[17]

---

[16] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—nairṛtyāṃ diśi deśāḥ Palhava-Kāmboja-Sindhu-Sauvīrāḥ / Vaḍavāmukh-Ārav-Āmbaṣṭha-Kapila-Nārīmukh-Ānartāḥ // Pheṇagiri-Yavana-Mārgara-Karṇaprāveya(prāvara)-Pāraśava-Śūdrāḥ / Barbara-Kirāta-khaṇḍa-Kravyād - Ābhīra - Cañcukāḥ // Hemagiri-Sindhu-Kālaka-Raivataka-Surāṣṭra-Bādara-Draviḍāḥ / Svāty-ādye, etc.

Parāśara—pratyag-dakṣiṇasyāṃ Surāṣṭra-Mahārāṣṭra-Sindhu-Sauvīra-Śūdr-Ābhīra-Draviḍa-Kanaka-khaṇḍa-Sindhu-Kālaka-Pheṇagiri-Raivataka- Nartaka-(Raivatak-Ānartaka)-Bāhlīka-Yavana-Pahlava - Mārgar-Ārava-Rathakār-Āmbaṣṭha-Kālāja-Karṇapra(prā)vara-Girivāsino=’taḥ paraṃ Mahārṇavo=’rvakopajo=’gnir=Vaḍavāmukha iti.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Svāty-ādye Sindhu - Sauvīra - Kapila - Vanitāsya-Mārgar-Ānartāḥ / Varvara-Yavana-Surāṣṭraka-Kāmboja-Draviḍa-Raivatakāḥ //

[17] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—aparasyāṃ Maṇimān=Meghavān=Vanaughaḥ Kṣurārpaṇo=’stagiriḥ / Aparāntaka-Śāntika-Haihaya-Praśast-ādri-Vokkāṇāḥ // Pañcanada-Ramaṭha-Pārata-Tārakṣiti-Jṛṅga-Vaiśya-Kanaka-Śakāḥ / Nirmaryādā Mlecchāḥ, etc.

Parāśara—atha paścimāyāṃ diśi Maṇimān=Kṣurārpaṇo Meghavān=Vanaughaḥ / Cakravad-Astagiri-Praśasta - Maṇḍitāraḥ // Pañcanada - Kāśi-Brahmavasati-Tārakṣiti-Pārata-Śāntika-Śibi-Ramaṭha-Jṛṅgi - Vāyavya - Guḍav-

VII. *On the left hindfoot of the tortoise* (*i.e. north-western region*) *under the constellations Uttar-Āṣāḍhā, Śravaṇā and Dhaniṣṭhā*—

1. Māṇḍavya, 2. Caṇḍakhāra (Tukhāra), 3. Aśmaka, 4. Lalana, 5. Kunya(lū)ta, 6. Laḍaha, 7. Śtrībāhya (Strīrājya), 8. Bālika (Bāhlika), 9. Nṛsiṃha of the Veṇumatī valley, 10. dwellers of Valāva, 11. Dharmabaddha, 12. Alūka, and 13.dwellers of Urukarma[18]

VIII. *On the left flank of the tortoise* (*i.e. in the northern region*)*-under the constellations Vāruṇa* (*Śatabhiṣaj*), *Pūrva-Bhādrapada and Uttara-Bhādrapada*—

1. Mt. Kailāsa, 2. Mt. Himavat, 3. Mt. Dhanuṣmat, 4. Mt. Vasumat, 5. Mt. Krauñca, 6. Kuru, 7. Vaka (Vṛka), 8. Kṣudravīṇa (Kṣudra and Mīna), 9. Rasālaya, 10. Kaikeya, 11. Bhogaprastha, 12. people of the upper Yamunā valley (Yāmuna= a kind of Greeks according to Al-Bīrūnī who confused *Yāmuna* with *Yavana*), 13. Antar-dvīpa, 14. Trigarta, 15. Agnījya (Agnīdhra), 16. Sārdana, 17. Aśvamukha, 18. Prāpta, 19. the long-haired Civiḍa, 20. Dāseraka (same as Maru). 21. Vāṭadhāna, 22. Śavadhāna, 23. Puṣkala, 24. Adhama-Kairāta, 25. people of Takṣaśilā (Takṣaśilā=Mārīkala, and Puṣkalāvatī=Pūkala, according to Al-Bīrūnī), 26. Ambāla, 27. Mālava, 28. Madra, 29. Vemaka (v. l. Veṇuka), 30. Vadantika, 31. Piṅgala, 32. Mānakalaha, 33. Hūṇa, 34. Kohalaka, 35. Māṇḍavya, 36. Bhūtiyuvaka (Bhūtapura), 37.Sātaka, 38. Hematāraka (Hematālaka), 39. Yaśomatya, 40. Gāndhārā,

---

Āsija-Haihaya-Satkaṅga - Tājika - Hūṇa - Pārsver - Vetakaka(Pārsīka - Ṭakka)-Vokkāṇāḥ /...Mleccha-jātayaḥ //

Samāsasaṃhitā—Jyeṣṭh-ādito='parāntaka - Śaka-Haihaya-Jṛṅga-Pañcanada-Katakāḥ / Nirmaryādā Mlecchāḥ Śāntika-Vokkāṇa-Vaiśyāś=ca //

[18] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—diśi paścim-ottarasyāṃ Māṇḍavya - Tuṣāra - Tālahala-Madrāḥ / Aśmaka-Kulūta-Haladāḥ Strīrājya-Nṛsiṃha-vana-Khasthāḥ(sāḥ) // Veṇumatī Phalgulukā Guluhā Maru-Kucca(Kaccha)-Carmaraṅg-ākhyāḥ / Ekavilocana-Śūlika-Dīrgha-grīv-āsya-keśāś=ca //

Parāśara—Girimati-Veṇumati-Ralamati-Phalguluka - Māṇḍavy - Aikanetra-Maru-Kucca(Kaccha)-Tuṣāra-Tāla-Malla - Halaḍa - Halātavardi - Līna - Vilīna-Dīrgha-keśa-grīv-any-āṅga-śaraga-viṣa - veṣa - Śūlika - Guluhāḥ param=ataḥ Strīrājyam=iti.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Viśveśvar-ādi-Śūlika-Tāla-Tuṣār - Aikanetra - Māṇḍavyāḥ / Strīrājya-Carmaraṅg-Āśmaka-Laḍah-Āruhaka-Phalgulukāḥ //

41. Kharasāgararāśi (v. l. Svara-sāgararāśi), 42. Yaudheya, 43. Dāsameya, 44. Rājanya, 45. Śyāmaka, and 46. Kṣemadhūrta.[19]

IX. *On the north-eastern foot (left forefoot) of the tortoise under the constellations Revatī, Aśvinī and Yāmya (Bharaṇī)*—

1. Yena (Meru), 2. Kinnara, 3. Paśupāla, 4. Kīcaka (Kucika), 5. Kāśmīraka, 6. Abhisāra, 7. Darada, 8. Tvaṅgana (Taṅgaṇa), 9. Kulaṭa (Kulūta), 10. Vanarāṣṭraka, 11. Sairiṣṭha (Sairīndhra), 12. Brahmapuraka, 13. Vanabāhyaka, 14. Kirāta, 15. Kauśika (dwelling on the Kauśikī), 16. Ānanda or Nanda, 17. Pahlava, 18. Lolana or Locana, 19. Dārva, 20. Dāmaraka or Dāmakara (Dāma raka), 21. Kuraṭa, 22. Annadāraka, 23. Ekapāda, 24. Khaśa, 25. Ghoṣa, 26. Svargabhauma (Svarṇabhauma, people of Suvarṇabhūmi), 27. Anavadyaka, 28. Yavana

---

[19] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—uttarataḥ Kailāso Himavān=Vasumān=girir=Dhanuṣmāṃś=ca / Krauñco Meruḥ Kuravas=tath=ottarāḥ Kṣudra-Mīnāś=ca // Kaikaya-Vasāti-Yāmuna - Bhogaprasth - Ārjunāyan-Āgnīdhrāḥ / Ādarś·Āntardvipi-Trigarta-Turagānanāḥ Śvamukhāḥ (n-Āśva-mukhāḥ) // Keśadhara-Cipiṭanāsika-Dāseraka-Vāṭadhāna-Śaradhānāḥ / Takṣaśila - Puṣkalāvata - Kailāvata-Kaṇṭhadhānāś=ca // Ambara-Madraka-Mālava-Paurava-Kacchāra-Daṇḍapiṅgalakāḥ / Māṇahala-Hūṇa-Kohala-Śītaka-Māṇḍavya-Bhūtapurāḥ // Gāndhāra-Yaśovati-Hematāla-Rājanya-Khacara - Gavyāś=ca / Yaudheya - Dāsameyāḥ Śyāmākāḥ Kṣemadhūrtāś=ca //

Parāśara—Himavān=Krauñco Madhumān=Kailāso Vasumān=uttar-ottarasyāṃ Madra - Paurava - Yaudheya - Mālava-Śūrasena - Rājany-Ārjunāyana-Traigarta-Kaikaya-Kṣudram - Ācelūka - Matsya - Vasāti - Darbha - Phalāphala-Prasta(stha)la-Kṣemadhūrta-Śākala-Dāśadhāna-Havya - Mura - Daṇḍa - Gavya-Śaradhāna-Dāseraka-Vāṭadhān-Āntardvipi-Gāndhāra - Vavandhi - Ṣu(Su)vāstu-Takṣaśilā-Lavaṇavati - Puṣkalāvati - Yaśovati - Maṇivati - Śyāmāka - Khacara-Kohalaka-Nagaraśara-Bhūtapura-Kairātak - Ādarśa - Kāntāra - Daṇḍapiṅgala-Māṇḍavya-Yāmuneya-Māṇahala-Hūṇa-Hematāl-Āśvamukhā Himavad - Vasumat-Kailāsa-Krauñcāt param=abhijanā iti.

Samāsasaṃhitā—Śatabhiṣ-ādye Kekaya-Gāndhār-Ādarśa-Yāmun-Āgnīdhrāḥ / Dāseya-Cipiṭanās-Ārjunāyana-Daṇḍapiṅgalakāḥ //

(Yavana=Greek, and Mleccha=Arab, according to Al-Bīrūnī), 29. Hiṅga (Hinglaj), 30. Cīraprāvaraṇa, 31. Trinetra, 32. Paurava, and 33. Gandharva.[20]

5. JAIN LISTS OF JANAPADAS

We have had occasion to quote above the Jain list of 16 territories side by side with the Buddhist list of the 16 *Mahājanapadas* (great states) flourishing in the age of the Buddha. The Jain list, found in the *Bhagavatīsūtra*, contains the following names, as we have seen—

1. Aṅga, 2. Vaṅga, 3. Magadha, 4. Malaya, 5. Mālavaka, 6. Accha (Ṛkṣa or Matsya ?), 7. Vatsa, 8. Koccha (Kaccha ?), 9. Paḍha (Pāṇḍya ?), 10. Lāṭa or Rāḍha, 11. Vṛji, 12. Moli (Malla ?), 13. Kāśi, 14. Kośala, 15. Avāha (?), and 16. Subhattara or Sambhuttara (?). The names of at least Nos. 8, 9, 12, 15 and 16 appear to be rather fanciful while such wrongly spelt names also characterise the other Jain lists.

The Jains divided the peoples of India into two groups, viz. Aryan (*Ārya*) and Nonaryan (*Mleccha*). The 16 names quoted above belong to the first of these groups while the second group of Mleccha peoples consists of—

1. Kirāta, 2. Varvara, 3. Vakuṣa, 4. Yavana, 5. Pahlava, 6. Ṛṣīṇa (Ruṣāṇa ?), 7. Carukīna or Tharukīna (?), 8. Hlāsa, 9. Lakuśa, 10. Draviḍa, 11. Siṃhala, 12. Āraba (Arab), 13. Pulindra (Pulinda), 14. Pakkaṇa (Vokkāṇa ?), 15. Bahala (Bāhlīka ?), 16. Muruṇḍa, 17. Śabara, and 18. Pārasa (Persian).[21]

---

[20] Cf. *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—aiśānyāṃ Meruka - Naṣṭarājya-Paśupāla-Kīra-Kāśmīrāḥ / Abhisāra-Darada-Taṅgaṇa - Kulūta - Sairīndhra - Vanarāṣṭrāḥ // Brahmapura-Dārva-Dāmara-Vanarājya-Kirāta-Cīna - Kauṇindāḥ / Bhall - Āpalola(Bhallāḥ Paṭola)-Jaṭāsura-Kunaṭa-Khasa-Ghoṣa-Kucik-ākhyāḥ // Ekacaraṇ-Ānuviddhāḥ (*or* śvāḥ) Suvarṇabhūr=Vasu-va(*or* dha)naṃ Dviviṣṭhāś=ca / Paurava-Cira-nivāsi-Trinetra-Muñj-ādri-Gandharvāḥ //

Parāśara—prāg-uttarasyāṃ Kaulūta-Brahmapura-Kuṇinda-Divādina-Pārata-Naṣṭarājya - Vanarāṣṭra - Vaimak - Aiṇabhalla - Siṃhapura - Cāmara(Dāmara)-Taṅgaṇa-Sāryaka-Parvataka-Kāśmīra-Darada - Dārv - Ābhimu(sā)ra - Jaṭāsura-Paṭola-Sairīndhra-Kucintana-Kirāta-Paśupāla - Cīna-Suvarṇabhūmi-devasthala-devodyānāni //

Samāsasaṃhitā—Pauṣṇ-ādye Kāśmīra - Trigarta - Darad - Ābhisāra - Cīna-Khasāḥ / Taṅgaṇa-Kirāta-Kīra-Brahmapura-Jaṭāsurāś=c=eti //

[21] Kirfel, *op. cit.*, p. 227.

There is a later list of countries of the following 20 Aryan peoples mentioned along with their chief cities and the number of villages therein.

1.	Magadha	Rājagṛha	16,200,000
2.	Aṅga	Campā	100,000
3.	Vaṅga (v.l. Tilaṅga)	Tāmralipta[22]	80,000
4.	Kaliṅga	Kāñcanapura (?)	100,000
5.	Kāśi	Vārāṇasī	195,000
6.	Kosala	Sāketa	99,000
7.	Kuru	Gajapura (i.e. Hastināpura)	87,325
8.	Kuśārtha or Kuśāvarta	Saurika or Serīpura (?)	282,000
9.	Pañcāla (i.e. South Pañcāla)	Kāmpilya	145,000
10.	Jāṅgala (i.e. North Pañcāla)	Ahicchatra	68,525
11.	Saurāṣṭra	Dvāravatī	185,000
12.	Videha	Mithilā	800,355
13.	Vatsa	Kauśāmbī	68,028
14.	Sāṇḍilya (?)	Nandipura (?)	10,000
15.	Malaya	Bhadrilapura (?)	100,000
16.	Matsya (v.l. Vatsa)	Vairāṭapura	28,000
17.	Varaṇa (Bannu)	Acchāpurī (?)	892,000
18.	Daśārṇa	Mṛttikāvatī (?)[23]	41,003
19.	Cedi	Śuktikamatī	14,000
20.	Sindhu	Vītabhaya (?)	68,000
21.	Sauvīra	Mathurā (really, capital of the Sūrasena)	68,000
22.	Sūrasena	Pāpā (Pāvā ; really, capital of the Malla)	19,015
23.	Bhṛṅga (?)	Māsapurī (?)	29,015

---

22. The mention of Tāmralipta as the capital of Vaṅga, not corroborated by any other source, is interesting since it reminds us of the Gangaridae of Deltaic Bengal (i.e. the Vaṅga) having their capital at Gange or Ganges (near the confluence of the Bhāgīrathī and the Bay of Bengal) mentioned in the *Periplus* and Plolemy's *Geography*.

23. There appear to have been more than one city called Mṛttikāvatī and one people called Mārttikāvata, the Sālvas having a city named Mṛttikāvatī accordto one tradition. See Pargiter, *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, trans., pp. 342, 349, where one of the cities of that name has been located in the Gujarat region.

24. Kuṇāla (? a part of Kosala)	Śrāvasti	
25. Lāṭa	Koṭivarṣa (really, modern Bāṇgaḍh in North Bengal)	
26. Kekay-ārdha (½ of Kekaya)	Śvetavyā (? between Kapilavastu and Śrāvasti according to Buddhist literature)	61,000

Some of the names are doubtful, while the names of the capital cities mentioned in relation to a few of them are apparently wrong. The corresponding list of the Mleccha peoples contain 52 names, many of them being fanciful—1. Śaka, 2. Yavana, 3. Kirāta, 4. Śabara, 5. Varvara, 6. Kāya, 7. Muruṇḍa, 8. Oḍra, 9. Bhaṭaka, 10. Bhittika (with variants), 11. Pakvana (Pakkana of the earlier list), 12. Kulakṣa, 13. Koṇḍa, 14. Siṃhala, 15. Pārasa (Persia), 16. Krauñca, 17. Andhra, 18. Draviḍa, 19. Bilvala, 20. Pulinda, 21. Ārosa (Urasā, Aurasa), 22. Domba, 23. Pokkāna (cf. No. 11), 24. Gandhahāraka (Gandhāra), 25. Bahala (Bāhlika), 26. Jallāra, 27. Māmāṣa, 28. Vakuṣa, 29. Malaya, 30. Cuñcuka, 31. Cūlika, 32. Koṅkaṇaka, 33. Meda, 34. Pahlava, 35. Mālava, 36. Abhāṣika, 37. Anakṣa, 38. Cīna, 39. Lāsika (Hlāsa ?), 40. Khasa, 41. Khāsika, 42. Nettara, 43. Mahārāṣṭra, 44. Muṣṭika, 45. Āraba, 46. Dombilaka, 47. Kukuṇa (Kukura), 48. Kekaya, 49. Hūṇa, 50. Romaka, 51. Bharupud, and 52. Maruka.[24]

In connection with the fanciful numbers of villages mentioned as pertaining to the Aryan territories of the bigger list, it may be noted that we have seen elsewhere[25] how territorial names like Gaṅgavāḍi—96,000, Banavāsi—12,000, Belvola —300, Kuknūr—30, etc., were popular especially in the Karṇāṭa country and how a similar list of countries with the conventional number of *grāmas* contained therein is found in Chapter 39 (verses 27ff.) of the Kumārikā-khaṇḍa Sub-section of the Māheśvara-khaṇḍa Section of the *Skanda Purāṇa*.

This list contains the following names which are quoted below together with the number of villages in eaeh one of them : 1. Nivṛt—4 crores, 2. Bālāka—2½ crores, 3. Purasāhaṇaka—1 ¼ crores, 4. Aṃdhala or Amala—4 lakhs, 5. Nepāla—1 lakh, 6. Kānyakubja—36 lakhs, 7. Gājaṇaka or Mājaṇaka—72 lakhs, 8. Gauḍa—18 lakhs, 9. Kāmarūpa—9 lakhs, 10. Dāhala—9 lakhs, 11. Kāntipura—9 lakhs, 12. Mācīpura—9 lakhs, 13. Oḍḍiyāna—9 or 7 lakhs, 14. Jālandhara—9 lakhs, 15. Lohapura (Lahore)—9 lakhs, 16. Pāmbīpura—7 lakhs, 17. Raṭarāja (Raṭṭarājya)—7 lakhs, 18. Hariyāla (Hariyāṇa)—5 lakhs, 19. Draḍa (Draviḍa)—

---

[24] Kirfel, *loc. cit.*

[25] *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 198ff.

3½ lakhs, 20. Bambhanavāhaka (Brâhmaṇavāha, Bahmanâbâd)—3½ lakhs, 21. Nīlapura—21 thousands, 22. Amala or Mala—1 lakh, 23. Narendu—1¼ lakhs, 24. Atilāṅgala—1¼ lakhs, 25. Mālava—118,092, 26. Sayambhara (Śākambhara or Śākambharī)—1¼ lakhs, 27. Mevāḍa—1¼ lakhs, 28. Vāguri—80 thousands, 29. Gujarāta—70 thousands, 30. Pāṇḍu (cf. No. 68)—70 thousands, 31. Jahāhuti (Jejābhukti)—42 thousands, 32. Kāśmīra—68 thousands, 33. Kauṅkaṇa—63 thousands, 34. Laghu-Kauṅkaṇa—1422, 35. Sindhu—20 thousands, 36. Kaccha—1422, 37. Saurāṣṭra—55 thousands, 38. Lāḍa (Lāṭa)—21 thousands, 39. Atisindhu—10 thousands, 40. Aśvamukha—10 thousands, 41. Ekapāda—10 thousands, 42. Sūryamukha or Sūrpanakha (Sūrpāraka)—10 thousands, 43. Ekabāhu—10 thousands, 44. Sañjāyu (Sañjān)—10 thousands, 45. Śiva (Śivapura)—10 thousands, 46. Kalahayañjaya (Kālañjara)—10 thousands, 47. Liṅgodbhava—10 thousands, 48. Bhadra—10 thousands, 49. Devabhadra—10 thousands, 50. Cāṭa (Caṭṭagrāma ?)—36 thousands, 51. Virāṭa—37 thousands, 52. Yamakoṭi—36 thousands, 53. Rāmaka (Romaka)—18 crores, 54. Tomara—1¼ lakhs, 55. Karṇāṭa—1¼ lakhs, 56. Yugala or Puṅgala—1¼ lakhs, 57. Strīrājya—5 lakhs, 58. Pulastya or Mulastya—10 lakhs, 59. Kāmboja—10 lakhs, 60. Kośala—10 lakhs, 61. Bāhlika—10 lakhs, 62. Laṅkā—36 thousands, 63. Kuru—46 thousands, 64. Kirāta—1½ lakhs, 65. Vidarbha—5 lakhs, 66. Vardhamāna—14 thousands, 67. Siṃhala—10 thousands, 68. Pāṇḍu (cf. No. 30)—36 thousands, 69. Bhayānaka—1 lakh, 70. Magadha—66 thousands, 71. Pāṅgu or Pāṇḍu (cf. Nos. 30, 68)—60 thousands, 72. Varendu (Varendrī)—30 thousands, 73. Mūlasthāna—25 thousands, 74. Yavana—40 thousands, and 75. Pakṣabāhu or Yakṣabāhu—4 thousands.[26] Some of the names are redundant; cf. Nos. 30 and 68. It is said to have been a list of 72 names, though we have actually 75 with a few repetitions.

This list may be slightly better than the Jain one in that a few of its numbers are supported by other traditions as we shall see below. In any case, both the Jain and Puranic lists may be compared with the following list found in Vinayacandra's *Kāvyaśikṣā* : 1. Surāṣṭra—9 thousands, 2. Lāṭa—21 thousands, 3. Gurjara—70 thousands, 4. Pārata—70 thousands, 5. Dāhala—9 lakhs, 6. Mālava—9 lakhs and 92, 7. Kānyakubja—46 lakhs, etc.

---

[26] For some emendations for the wrong forms of the names, see *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 201-04.

As regards other epigraphic and literary traditions regarding the number of villages in particular countries, we may refer to the following—

1. Śākambharī—1¼ lakhs, 2. Kosala—6 lakhs and 96, 3. Kāśmīra—66,063, or 1 lakh, or 10 thousands, 4. Gujarāt—80,000 or 70,000, 5. Siwalik (Śākambharī) —125,000, 6. Mālava—1,893,000, 7. Arbuda—1800, 8. Ajmer—1 lakh, 9. Gondwana —70,000, 10. the Nalapura kingdom of the Yajvapālas—75000, etc.[27]

6. MEDIEVAL WRITERS ON COSMOGRAPHY AND GEOGRAPHY

Chapter XVII of the *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* by Rājaśekhara, who was the preceptor of the Gurjara-Pratihāra king Mahendrapāla I (c. 885-908 A.D.) and was patronised by the latter's son Mahīpāla as well as by the Kalacuri king Yuvarāja I of Tripurī, is entitled *Deśa-vibhāga.*

Rājaśekhara refers to the Puranic conception of the world consisting of seven *dvīpas* surrounded respectively by the oceans of salt-water, alcohol, etc. But he also quotes other views such as the following : 1. there are eighteen *dvīpas* and only one ocean which is the salt-sea, 2. there are only three oceans, and 3. there are only four oceans. He then enumerates the *Varṣa-parvatas* beginning with Meru and also the *varṣas* (excluding Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla which, as we have said, appear to have been later additions) after the Purāṇas. The nine divisions of the Bhārata-varṣa are next mentioned in accordance with the earlier Purāṇas though the ninth division is called Kumārī-dvīpa instead of Sāgarasaṃvṛta. These divisions are said to have been situated between the ocean in the south and Himavat in the north and to have been each unapproachable from another. The king who succeeds in conquering them is called *Samrāṭ* while one becomes a *Cakravartin* after conquering the 10,000 *yojanas* of land lying between Kumārīpura (Cape Comorin) and Bindu-saras (in the Himalayas), which is the *Cakravarti-kṣetra.*

The seven *Kula-parvatas* in the Kumārī-dvīpa (Vindhya, etc.) are then mentioned and the name Āryāvarta is applied to the land bounded by the eastern sea, the western sea, the Himavat and the Vindhya as indicated in the *Manusmṛti.* Then the following divisions of the Kumārī-dvīpa are described.

---

[27] Cf. *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 204 ; P. Neogi, *The Economic History of Northern India*, pp. 3ff. ; Stein, *Kalhaṇa's Rājataraṅgiṇī.* Vol. ii, pp. 438-39.

I. Pūrva-deśa lying beyond (i.e. to the east of) Vārāṇasī : 1. *janapadas*—Aṅga, Kaliṅga, Kośala, Tośala, Utkala, Magadha, Mudgara, Videha, Nepāla, Puṇḍra, Prāgjyotiṣa, Tāmraliptaka, Malada (or Malajada), Mallavarttaka, Suhma, Brahmottara, etc. ; 2. mountains—Bṛhadgṛha, Lohita-giri, Cakora, Dardura, Nepāla, Kāmarūpa, etc. ; 3. rivers—Śoṇa, Lauhitya, Gaṅgā, Karatoyā, Kapiśā, etc. ; 4. products—*lavalī*, *granthiparṇaka*, *aguru*, *drākṣā*, *kastūrikā*, etc. It may be noted that Kaliṅga and Kośala (North or South) have been placed in the Eastern and not in the Southern or Central Division and that Prāgjyotiṣa has been likewise placed in the Eastern Division and not the Northern. Kāmarūpa, another name of Prāgjyotiṣa, has been mentioned as that of a mountain.

II. Dakṣiṇāpatha lying beyond (i.e. to the south of) Māhiṣmatī : 1. *janapadas*—Mahārāṣṭra, Māhiṣaka (or Māhiṣmaka), Aśmaka, Vidarbha (or Vaidarbha), Kuntala, Krathakaiśika, Sūrpāraka, Kāñcī, Kerala, Kāvera, Murala (the Muralā valley), Vanavāsaka, Siṃhala, Coḍa (or Cauḍa), Daṇḍaka, Pāṇḍya, Pallava, Gaṅga, Nāsikya, Kauṅkaṇa, Kolla-giri, Vallara (or Vellara, Vallāra, modern Bellary) ; 2. mountains—Vindhya-dakṣiṇapāda, Mahendra, Malaya, Mekala, Pālamañjara, Sahya, Śrīparvata, etc. ; 3. rivers—Narmadā, Tāpī, Payoṣṇī, Godāvarī, Kāverī, Bhaimarathī, Veṇvā, Kṛṣṇaveṇā, Vañjurā, Tuṅgabhadrā, Tāmraparṇī, Utpalāvatī, Rāvaṇagaṅgā, etc. Sūrpāraka, etc., to the south of the Narmadā have been located in the South and not in the West.

III. Paścād-deśa lying beyond (i.e. to the west of) Devasabhā (Dewas near Ujjayinī) : 1. *janapadas*—Devasabhā, Surāṣṭra, Dāseraka, Travaṇa, Bhṛgukaccha, Kacchīya, Ānarta, Arbuda, Brāhmaṇavāha, Yavana, etc. ; 2. mountains—Govardhana, Girinagara (Girnar), Devasabhā, Mālya-śikhara, Arbuda (Abu), etc. ; 3. rivers—Sarasvatī, Śvabhravatī, Vārtaghnī, Mahī, Hiḍimbā (or Hiṇḍivā), etc. ; 4. products—*karīra*, *pīlu*, *guggulu*, *kharjūra*, *karabha*, etc.

IV. Uttarāpatha beyond (i.e. to the north-west of) Pṛthūdaka (Pehoa) : 1. *janapadas*—Śaka, Kekaya, Vokkāṇa, Hūṇa, Vanāyuja (or Vānāyuja), Kamboja (or Kāmboja), Vāhlika, Va(Pa)hlava, Li(La)mpāka, Kulūta, Kīra, Taṅgaṇa, Tuṣāra, Turuṣka, Barbara, Hārahūra, Vahuhuka (Hukuka), Sahuḍa (Jāguḍa), Haṃsamārga, Ramaṭha, Karakaṇṭha, etc. ; 2. mountains—Himālaya, Kalinda, Indrakīla, Candr-ācala, etc. ; 3. rivers—Gaṅgā, Sindhu, Sarasvatī, Śatadru, Candrabhāgā, Yamunā, Irāvatī, Vitastā, Vipāśā, Kuhu, Devikā, etc. ; 4. products—*sarala*, *devadāru*, *drākṣā*, *kuṅkuma*, *cāmara*, *ajina*, *sauvīra*, *srotoñjana*, *saindhava*, *vaidūrya*, *turaṅga*, etc.

V. Madhya-deśa surrounded by the Himavat, the Vindhya, Vinaśana and Prayāga.

Certain medieval Sanskrit lexicons (such as Yādavaprakāśa's *Vaijayantī*, Hemacandra's *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*, Puruṣottama's *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*, Keśava's *Kalpadrukośa*, etc.)[28] offer some valuable geographical information. We may first quote some of the information gathered from the *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi* (Ch. IV)—1. Prāgjyotiṣa=Kāmarūpa ; 2. Mālava=Avanti ; 3. Traipura=Dāhala=Caidya=Cedi ; 4. Vaṅga=Harikelīya ; 5. Aṅga with capital at Campā ; 6. Sālva=Kārakukṣīya ; 7. Maru=Daśeraka ; 8. Jālandhara=Trigarta ; 9. Tāyika=Tarjika ; 10. Kāśmīra=Mādhumata ; 11. Sārasvata=Vikarṇika ; 12. Vāhīka=Ṭakka ; 13. Vālhika=Vālhīka ; 14. Turuṣka=Śākhi (Śāhi) ; 15. Kārūṣa=Bṛhadgṛha ; 16. Lampāka=Muruṇḍa ; 17. Sauvīra=Kumālaka ; 18. Pratyagratha=Ahicchatra; 19. Kīkaṭa=Magadha ; 20. Ugra=Kerala, orUḍra=Utkala ; 21. Kuntala=Upahālaka ; 22. Gayā=Gayarājarṣipūr ; 23. Kānyakubja=Mahodaya=Kanyākubja=Gādhipura = Kauśa = Kuśasthala ; 24. Kāśī=Varāṇasī = Vārāṇasī=Śivapurī ; 25.Sāketa=Kośalā=Ayodhyā ; 26. Videhā=Mithilā ; 27. Tripurī=Cedinagarī ; 28. Kauśāmbī=Vatsapattana ; 29. Ujjayinī = Viśālā=Avantī=Puṣpakaraṇḍinī (having in it a garden called Puṣpakaraṇḍa); 30. Pāṭaliputra=Kusumapura ; 31. Campā=Mālinī=Lomapādapūr=Karṇapūr ; 32. Devīkoṭa=Umāvana = Koṭivarṣa = Bāṇapura = Śonitapura ; 33. Mathurā = Madhupaghna = Madhurā ; 34. Gajāhvaya = Hāstinapura = Hastinīpura = Hastināpura ; 35. Tāmalipta=Dāmalipta = Tāmaliptī = Tamālinī = Stambapūr=Viṣṇugṛha ; 36. Vidarbhā=Kuṇḍina ; 37. Dvāravatī or Dvārāvatī = Dvārikā ; 38. Niṣadhā=Nalapūr ; 39. Krauñca=Kruñca; 40. Malaya=Āṣāḍha=Dakṣin-ācala; 41. Mālyavat=Prasravaṇa ; 42. Vindhya=Jalabālaka ; 43. Śatruñjaya=Vimal-ādri ; 44. Indrakīla=Mandara ; 45. Suvela=Trimukuṭa=Trikūṭa=Trikakud ; 46 Ujjayanta=Raivataka ; 47. Sudāru=Pāriyātrika ; 48. Lokāloka=Cakravāla ; 49. Meru=Karṇik-ācala =Ratnasānu=Sumeru=Svar=Svargin = Kāñcana-giri ; 50. Gaṅgā = Ṛṣikulyā, etc. ; 51. Yamunā=Yamabhaginī=Kālindrī=Sūryajā=Yamī ; 52. Revā=Indujā =Pūrvagaṅgā=Narmadā=Mekalādrijā ; 53. Godā=Godāvarī . 54. Tāpī=Tapanī =Tapanātmajā ; 55. Śutudri=Śatadru ; 56. Kāverī=Ardhajāhnavī ; 57. Karatoyā=Sadānīrā ; 58. Candrabhāgā=Candrikā ; 59. Vāsiṣṭhī=Gomatī ; 60. Brahmaputrī=Sarasvatī 61. Vipāś=Vipāśā ; 62. Arjunī=Bāhudā=Saitavāhinī ; 63. Hiraṇyabāhu=Śoṇa=Hiraṇyavaha ; 64. Murundalā=Muralā ; 65. Carmaṇvatī=Rantinadī ; etc.

---

[28] The dates of the authors are as follows : (1) Yādavaprakāśa—11th century ; (2) Hemacandra—12th century ; (3) Puruṣottama—12th century ; and (4) Keśava—16th century. Some of these works, e.g. the *Vaijayantī*, suffer considerably from corrupt readings.

Some additional information in the *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa* may be summarised as follows—

1. Puṇḍra=Varendrī in the Gauḍa country ; 2. Tīrabhukti=Nicchavi (Licchavi)=Videha ; 3. Kāśmīra=Kīra=Śāstraśilpin ; 4. Ṭaska (Ṭakka)=Vāhlika (Vāhīka)=Trigartaka ; 5. Karuṣa=Bṛhadguha ; 6. Yadu=Daśārha=Sātvata=Kukura ; 7. Oḍra=Utkala ; 8. Velākūla = Tāmalipta = Tāmalipti=Tamālikā ; 9. Sāketa = Ayodhyā = Uttarakośalā ; 10. Nāgāhva = Hastināpura=Gajāhva=Hāstina ; 11. Śrāvastī=Dharmapattana ; 12. Kurukṣetra=Vinaśana ; 13. Prājāpatya=Prayāga;14. Dvārakā=Vanamālinī=Dvāravatī=Abdhinagarī; 15. Videhā=Mithilā ; 16. Jitvarī=Tapasthalī=Varāṇasī=Tīrtharājī ; 17. Puṣpapura=Pāṭaliputra ; 18. Devīkoṭa=Bāṇapura=Koṭivarṣa=Uṣāvana=Śonitapura ; 19. Candan-ādri=Malaya ; 20. Kauñca=Krauñca=Mālyavat ; etc.

The *Vaijayantī* (Chaps. III-IV) offer some cosmographical and geographical details of the Puranic type[29] and others of the nature of different names applied to the same people, place, etc. Some of these are noted below. There are :

(I) among the Udīcyas—1. Cīna=Kharambhara ; 2. Gāndhāra=Dihaṇḍa (Udabhāṇḍa) ; 3. Yavana=Huruṣkara (Turuṣkaka) ; 4. Sambhāla=Śūrasena=

---

[29] Cf. 1. Bhadrāśva=Pūrva-gandhika, 2. Ketumāla=Apara-gandhika, 3. Jambu-dvīpa=Kumārī in which Bhārata, etc., are situated, 4. Manth-odadhi=Kṣīr-ādhi=Kṣīroda=Kalas-odadhi ; etc. There are seven *antara-dvīpas* to the south of Bhārata, e.g., 1. Vaidyutvata (on which there is Mt. Vidyutvat), 2. Māla, 3. Maina, 4. Vrata, 5. Jāla, 6. Nāra and 7. Asaṅga, while the six *anudvīpas* are : 1. Aṅga, 2. Yava, 3. Malaya, 4. Śaṅkha, 5. Kuśa and 6. Varāha. The Aṅga-dvīpa is in the Western Sea and has the Cakragiri on it and the Yava-dvīpa is in the Eastern Ocean in which there is the Kālodaka sea. The Malaya-dvīpa is likewise in the Southern Sea and consists of Dardara, Mālaya and Māhāmalaya. To the east of the Malaya-dvīpa is the Kuśa-dvīpa, also called Campaka-dvīpa, beyond which is the blood-carrying sea called Lohitya. In the west, there is the Varāha- or Vārāha-dvīpa where Hari is worshipped as Yajñavarāha. There are thousands of *kṣudra-dvīpas* in the Bhārata-varṣa such as Barhiṇa, Siṃhala, Hemakuḍya, Dvāravatīpada, Pārasīka-kula, Svarṇa-dvīpa, Vaidyuta, Ārṣabha, Ayomukha and Tārṇa also called Tārṇasaumya or Grāmaṇī-kula. In connection with the *anudvīpas*, see above, pp. 66-67, giving *Yama* for *Yava*.

Śūraseni with their capital city at Mathurā ; 5. Tokṣāra (Tukhāra)=Yugālika ; 6. Jālandhara=Trigarta ; 7. Hola=Kharaṭī ; 8. Taitula (Tosala)=Kaliṅgaka ; 9. Ṭarka (Ṭakka)=Bāhlīka(Bāhīka) ; 10. Vāhīka=Vāllika(Vāhika) ; 11. Sasindhu=Dārada ; 12. Yaudheya=Nṛgālika ; and others like Pārada, Kiñja and Kulya.

(II) Among the Prācyas—1. Mudgaraka=Kuja; 2. Prāgjyotiṣa=Kāmarūpa=Prāgjālika ; 3. Śrāvastī=Purañjaka ; 4. Rāḍha=Suhma ; 5. Puṇḍra=Varendrī having the capital at Puṇḍra ; 6. Bhaurika=Samataṭa ; and others like Andhra, Vrata and Sālva (sic).

(III) In Dakṣiṇāpatha to the south of the Vindhya—1. Pāṇḍya=Pāṇḍiya ; 2. Cola=Utpalāvarta ; 3. Mahārāṣṭra= Daṇḍaka ; and others like Kerala, Kulya, Setuja, Kulakālaka, Iṣika, Śabara and Āraṭṭa (sic).

(IV) Among the Aparānta or Pāścātya peoples are Sūryāraka (Sūrpāraka) and others.

(V) Among the inhabitants of the Vindhyan range—1. Malada=Sthaura 2. Karūśa=Bṛhadgṛha ; 3. Traipura = Hahāla (Dabhāla) = Caidya = Cedi ; 4. Daśārṇa=Vedipara (Vaidiśaka) ; and others like Mekala, Bhoja and Kosala.

(VI) In the Madhya-deśa—Sālva=Kārakutsīya consisting of six clans, viz. Udumbara, Tilakhala, Mahākāra (Madrakāra or Bhadrakāra), Yugandhara, Huliṅga (Bhuliṅga) and Śaradaṇḍa ; and others like Kuntala, Kulya, Kaliṅga (sic), Kāśi, Kosala, Mekala, Kusaṭa, Saira, Jāṅgala, Pṛthava, Vṛka and Paṭaccara.

Among the names of rivers and cities, we have—1. Yamunā=Kālindī, etc. ; 2. Narmadā—Somabhavā, Mekhalakanyakā(Mekalakanyakā), etc ; 3. Bāhudā = Arjunī = Saitā = Śyāmāṅgī = Saitavāhinī ; 4. Tāpī=Tāpinī = Śaibyā ; 5. Candrabhāsā (Candrabhāgā)=Candrikā ; 6. Śatadru=Śutudrī ; 7. Sāketa =Ayodhyā=Kośalā=Nandinī ; 8. Madhurā=Madhūṣikā=Mathurā = Madhupaghnā ; 9. Vārāṇasī=Śivapurī = Vārāṇāsī = Kāśikā ; 10. Khāṇḍava-prastha =Jayantīpura=Āhuka ; 11. Avantī=Takṣaśilā ; 12. Kākundī=Vāraṇāvata ; 13. Māhiṣmatī=Vṛkasthalī ;[30] etc. Among mountains, there are : 1. Suvela=Citrakūṭa, etc., 2. Lokāloka=Lokānt-ādri=Parācala, etc., 3. Malaya=Trikala, etc., 4. Rajat-ādri=Kailāsa=Harādri=Mahita, 5. Hiraṇyanābha=Maināka, 6. Veṅkaṭa =Vṛṣabha, 7. Siṃha(Siṃhācala)=Kesara=Keśavapriya, 8. Udaya=Uday-ādri, 9. Asta=Astamaya.

Of similar items in the *Kalpadrukośa* (Deśaprakāṇḍa, i), mention may be made of—

1. Brahmavedi = Kurukṣetra = Pañcarāmahradāntarā = Dharmakṣetra =

---

[30] There may be some errors in Nos. 10-13.

Vinaśana(?)=Kurujāṅgala; 2. Vahlika=Vahlika=Vāhlīka=Vāhlika; 3. Cola=Coḍa; 4. Yavana=Javana ; 5. Pārasīka=Pārasika ; 6. Vānāyu=Vanāvu ; 7. Kanyakubja =Kuśasthala=Kanyākubja=Kānyakubja (see No. 16 below) ; 8. Kośala=Kosala ; 9. Tīrabhukti=Tīrabhukta=Videha=Mithila ; 10. Cedi=Caidya=Dahāla=Dāhāla =Dāhala ; 11. Śrīhaṭṭa=Harikeli=Śrīhaṭa (Sylhet) : 12. Gajāhvaya=Hastipura= Gajāhva=Hastisāhvaya=Hastina=Hāstinapura=Hastināpura ; 14. Ekacakra= Harigṛha = Śambhuvārtani ; 15. Śāketa = Sāketa = Ayodhyā= Uttarakośalā= Kośalā ; 16. Kanyakubja =Kanyākubja=Kānyakubja=Mahodaya—Gādhipura Kauśa (see No. 7 above) ; 17. Dvāravatī=Dvārāvatī=Dvārakā=Kuśathalī= Vanamālinī ; 18. Cedipūr=Tripurī=Cedinagarī ; 19. Prājāpatya=Prayāga=Agnihotragṛha ; 20. Mathurā=Śivapūr, etc. ; 21. Purīśreṣṭhā=Tīrtharājī=Jitvarī= Tapaḥsthalī=Kāśī=Vārāṇasī= Kāśi = Varaṇāsī = Varāṇasī = Mahāśmaśāna= Ānandavana=Avimuktaka ; 22. Śivaliṅga=Ujjayinī=Viśālā=Ujjayanī=Puṣpakaraṇḍinī=Avantikā ; 23. Devīkoṭṭa=Camatkārapura, etc. ; 24. Nagara=Vṛddhanagara=Siddhapura ; 25. Sārasvata=Haihayapūr=Māhiṣmatī ; 26. Induprastha (Indraprastha)=Yoginīpura ; 27. Gayā=Ptṛtīrtha, etc. ; 28. Rājagṛha=Jarāsandhapura ; 29. Vaidarbha=Kuṇḍina=Kuṇḍināpura ; 30. Kāmarūpa=Kāmarū; etc.

Kalhaṇa's *Rājataraṅgiṇī* (12th century) gives a good deal of valuable information on the topography of the Kashmir region of Uttarāpatha. The thirteenth century commentator Yaśodhara, in his *Jayamaṅgalā* on the *Kāmasūtra*, gives information of the following type—1. Vaṅga lying to the east of the Lauhitya ; 2. Aṅga lying to the east of the Mahānadī ; 3. Kaliṅga lying to the south of the Gauḍa-viṣaya ; 4. Vāhlīka-deśa=Uttarāpatha ; 5. Avanti=Ujjayinī-deśa=Apara-Mālava ; 6. Aparānta-deśa near the Paścima-samudra ; 7. Lāṭa-viṣaya lying to the west of Apara-Mālava ; 8. Dakṣiṇāpatha lying to the south of the Narmadā ; 9. Andhra-viṣaya lying to the east of Karṇāṭa-viṣaya in Dakṣiṇāpatha ; 10. Mahārāṣṭra-viṣaya lying between the Narmadā and the Karṇāṭa-viṣaya ; 11. Draviḍa-viṣaya lying to the south of the Karṇāṭa-viṣaya ; 12. Vanavāsa-viṣaya lying to the east of the Koṅkaṇa-viṣaya ; 13. Mālava-Pūrva=Mālava ; 14. Strīrājya lying to the west of the Vajravanta country ; 15. Nagara=Pāṭaliputra ; 16. Ābhīra-deśa=Śrīkaṇṭha-Kurukṣetr-ādi-bhūmi ; etc.[31].

There are also several lists of *janapadas* in certain medieval works. Thus in Vinayacandra's *Kāvyaśikṣā* (G. O. S., No. 1), the author enumerates 84 territories, though we find only 76 names in the list as follows—(1) Gauḍa, (2) Kanyakubja, (3) Kaullaka, (4) Kaliṅga, (5) Aṅga, (6) Vaṅga, (7) Kurāṅga, (8) Cālya, (9) Kāmākṣa

---

[31] See Gaekwad Oriental Series, No. I, p. 249.

(Kāmākhyā in Assam), (10) Oḍra (Uḍḍiyāna in the Swat valley),[32] (11) Puṇḍra, 12. Uḍīśa, 13. Mālava, 14. Lohita, 15-16. Paścima-Kaccha or Paścima-kaccha, 17. Vālabha (Wala), 18. Saurāṣṭra, 19. Kauṅkana, 20. Lāṭa, 21. Śrīmāla, 22. Arbuda, 23. Medapāṭa, 24. Maru, 25. Varendra, 26. Yamunā-tīra, 27. Gaṅgā-tīra, 28. Antar-vedi (between the Gaṅgā and the Yamunā), 29. Magadha, 30. Madhya (Madhya-deśa), 31. Kuru, 32. Kāhala, 33. Kāmarūpa, 34. Kāśī, 35. Avantī, 36. Pāpāntaka, 37. Kirāta, 38. Sauvīra, 39. Auśīra, 40. Vākāṇa (Vokkāṇa), 41. Uttarāpatha, 42. Gurjara, 43. Sindhu, 44. Kekāna (Kekaya), 45. Nepāla, 46. Ṭakka, 47. Turuṣka, 48. Tāika (Tāyika), 49. Āra (Ārava), 50. Jarjara, 51. Kāśmīra, 52. Himālaya, 53. Loha (Lohapura, Lahore), 54. Puruṣa (Peshawar), 55. Śrīrāṣṭra, 56. Dakṣiṇāpatha, 57. Siṅgha, 58. Caula (Chaul), 65. Śrīparvata, 66. Vidarbha, 67. Dhārā, 68. Ura, 69. Lājī, 70. Tāpī, 71. Mahārāṣṭra, 73. Ābhīra, 74. Narmadā-taṭa, 75. Narmadā-dvīpa and 76. Narmadā-deśa.

A late medieval work entitled *Śaktisaṅgama-tantra* likewise describes 56 countries in and around India, 56 being another conventional number. The list, which is interesting because of the boundaries of the countries roughly indicated, is quoted below :

1. Aṅga (between Vaidyanātha and Bhuvaneśa), 2. Vaṅga (between the sea and the Brahmaputra), 3. Kaliṅga (between the east of Jagannātha and the bank of the Kṛṣṇā), 4. Kāliṅga (to the south of Kaliṅga), 5. Kerala including Siddhi-Kerala (between Subrahmaṇya and Janārdana) 6. Haṃsa-Kerala (between Rām-eśvara and Veṅkaṭeśa), 7. Sarveśa-Kerala (between Mt. Ananta and the city of Uḍupa), 8. Kāśmīra (between the Sāradā-maṭha and Mt. Kuṅkuma), 9. Kāmarūpa (bounded by Kāleśvara, Śveta-giri, Tripura and Nīla-parvata), 10. Mahārāṣṭra (between Tryambaka and Karṇāṭa), 11. Andhra (between Jagannātha and Bhrama-rāmbikā), 12. Saurāṣṭra or Gurjara (between the Koṅkaṇa and Hiṅgulāja), 13. Tailaṅga (between Śrīśaila and Coleśa), 14. Malayāla (between Mukāmbikā and Mt. Malaya), 15. Karṇāṭa (between Rāmanātha and Śrīraṅga), 16. Avanti (between the Tāmraparṇī and the place of Kālikā), 17. Vidarbha (between Bhadra-kālī in the east and Rāmadurga in the west), 18. Maru (near Gujarāt and Dvārakā), 19. Ābhīra (between the Koṅkaṇa in the south and the Tāpī in the north-west), 20. Mālava (to the east of Avanti and to the north of the Godāvarī), 21. Cola (between Drāviḍa and Tailaṅga), 22. Pāñcāla (to the west and north of Kurukṣetra ;

---

[32] Note that Oḍiśa (Orissa) has been separately mentioned (No. 12). For the confusion between Oḍra and Oḍḍiyāna, see Sircar, *The Śākta Pīṭhas*, pp. 12-13; *Journ. Or. Inst.*, Vol. xiii, pp. 329 ff.

cf. the names of the Pir Panjal range and river, which are really *Pañcāla*).[33] 23. Kāmboja (from Pāñcāla to the south-east of the Mleccha contry), 24. Virāṭa (to the north of Vidarbha, south of Indraprastha and east of the Maru), 25. Pāṇḍu or Pāṇḍya (to the south of Kāmboja and west of Indraprastha), 26. Videha or Tairabhukti (between the Gaṇḍakī and Campāraṇya), 27. Bāhlīka (bordering on Kāmboja and lying to the east of Mahā-Mleccha), 28. Kirāta (on the Vindhya between Taptakuṇḍa and Rāmakṣetra), 29. Vakrānta (Makrān—between the Karatoyā and Hiṅgulāja), 30. Khurāśana (Khurāsān=between the Hiṅgupīṭha or Hinglaj and Makkeśa or Mecca ; apparently the same as Mleccha or Mahāmleccha), 31. Airāka (Iraq=in the northern part of Khurāśana), 32. Bhoṭānta (Bhutan—between Kāśmīra and Kāmarūpa), 33. Cīna (Tibet—to the south-east of Mānaseśa or Lake Mānasa), 34. Mahācīna (from Mt. Kailāsa beyond the source of the Sarayū to Moṅga or Mongolia), 35. Nepāla (between Jaṭeśvara and Yoginī or Yoginīpura, i.e. Delhi), 36. Śilahaṭṭa (Sylhet in East Pakistan—between the sea and Gaṇeśvara), 37. Gauḍa (between Vaṅga and Bhuvaneśa), 38. Mahākośala (North Kośala—bounded by Gokarṇeśa in the north, the Tantric Āryāvarta in the south, Tairabhukti in the east and Mahāpurī in the west), 39. Magadha (between Kāleśvara or Vyāseśvara and Taptakuṇḍa), 40. Kīkaṭa (in the southern part of Magadha), 41. Utkala (extending upto the country of Jagannātha), 42. Śrīkuntala (between the Kāma-giri and Dvārakā), 43. Hūṇa (to the south of the Kāma-giri and the north of the Maru-deśa), 44. Koṅkaṇa (on the sea-coast between the Ghaṭṭa or Western Ghāṭs and Koṭīśa), 45. Kaikaya (in Eastern India—between the Brahmaputra and Kāmarūpa), 47. Saurasena (between Magadha and the Western Vindhya), 47. Kuru (to the east of Pāñcāla--between the Hastināpura region and Kurukṣetra), 48. Siṃhala (to the east of the Maru-deśa and the south of Kām-ādri), 49. Pulinda (to the east of Śilahaṭṭa, near Kāmarūpa), 50. Kaccha (to the east of Gaṇeśvara and the north of the sea, possibly also called Sevana), 51. Matsya (to the north of Pulinda and the east of Kaccha), 52. Madra (between Virāṭa and Pāṇḍya), 53. Sauvīra (abutting on Saurasena and Kaṇṭhaka), 54. Lāṭa (abutting on Vidarbha and Avanti), 55. Varvara or Barbara (from Māyāpura to the Saptaśṛṅga in the south), and 56. Saindhava (between the Laṅkā-pradeśa and Makkā or Mecca).[34]

---

33. Cf. Stein, *Kalhaṇa's Rājataraṅgiṇī*, Vol. i, p. 302, note ; Vol. ii, pp. 394-98.

34. See Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 68 ff.

In this connection, reference should also be made to numerous Śākta-Śaiva holy places, called *pīṭha,* in various lists found in the Purāṇas and Tantras. Elsewhere we have discussed several hundreds of such places of pilgrimage.[35] An important early list of the same type is offered by the pre-Gupta Buddhist work entitled *Mahāmāyurī.*[36] Another class of medieval works on Indian geography is represented by the *Deśāvalivivṛti* by Jagnmohana-paṇḍita or by Vikramasāgara and the *Digvijayaprakāśa.*[37] Cases of late interpolations in the Purāṇas are offered by the occurrence of such geographical names as Kalikātā (Calcutta) in some manuscripts of the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa.*[38]

---

[35] Cf. *The Śākta Pīṭhas,* pp. 80-100.

[36] See Sylvain Lévi in *Journal Asiatique,* 1915.

[37] *JBORS,* Vol. iv, pp. 14ff. ; H. P. Sastri, *Des. Cal. Sans. Mss.,* Vol. iv, pp. 35ff.

[38] Published by Khemraj Co., Bombay, Vol. iv, p. 92.

APPENDICES

I.—Extracts from *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*[1]

38. Beyond this region, the continent making a wide curve from the east across the depths of the bays, there follows the coast district of Scythia (Śakasthāna) which lies above toward the north ; the whole marshy : from which flows down the river Sinthus (Sindhu), the greatest of all the rivers that flow into the Erythraean Sea (the Indian Ocean including its adjuncts), bringing down an enormous volume of water ; so that a long way out at sea, before reaching this country, the water of the ocean is fresh from it. Now as a sign of approach to this country to those coming from the sea, there are serpents coming forth from the depths to meet you ; and a sign of the places just mentioned and in Persia, are those called *graoe* (Sanskrit *grāha*). This river has seven mouths, very shallow and marshy, so that they are not navigable, except the one in the middle ; at which by the shore, is the market-town, Barbaricum (Barbaraka, Barbara). Before it there lies a small island, and inland behind it is the metropolis of Scythia, Minnagara ; it is subject to Parthian princes who are constantly driving each other out.

39. The ships lie at anchor at Barbaricum, but all their cargoes are carried up to the metropolis by the river, to the king. There are imported into this market

---

[1] This is taken primarily from W. H. Schoff's translation of the anonymous Greek work entitled *Periplus maris Erythrae*, composed about the eighth decade of the first century A.D. when Ujjayinī was not a capital city, that is to say, some time before the Kārdamaka-Śakas made Ujjayinī their capital in the second quarter of the second century A.D. Ptolemy mentions Ozene (Ujjayinī) as the capital of Śaka Caṣṭana while the Śaka father-in-law of Ikṣvāku Vīrapuruṣadatta (3rd century A.D.) is mentioned in a Nagarjunikonda inscription as 'the *Mahārāja* of Ujjayinī (*Sel. Ins.*, 2nd ed., p. 231). See *JBRS*, Vol. XLIX, 1963, pp. 28ff. Cf. J. W. McCrindle's translation in *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. viii, pp. 108ff. ; also R. C. Majumdar, *The Classical Accounts of India*, pp. 288ff. In this section, Greek *kappa* and *omicron* (in the *as* ending) are represented by *c* and *u* respectively after Schoff.

a great deal of thin clothing, and a little spurious; figured linens, topaz, coral, storax, frankincense, vessels of glass, silver and gold plate, and a little wine. On the other hand there are exported costus, bdellium, lycium, nard, turquoise, lapis lazuli, Seric skins, cotton cloth, silk yarn and indigo. And sailors set out thither with the Indian Etesian winds, about the month of July, that is Epiphi : it is more dangerous then ; but through these winds the voyage is more direct, and sooner completed.

40. Beyond the river Sinthus there is another gulf, not navigable, running in toward the north ; it is called Eirinon (Rann of Kutch ; Sanskrit *Īriṇa*, a desert, waste or swamp) ; its parts are called separately the small gulf and the great ; in both parts the water is shallow, with shifting sandbanks occurring continually and a great way from shore ; so that very often when the shore is not even in sight, ships run aground, and if they attempt to hold their coursc they are wrecked. A promontory stands out from this gulf curving around from Eirinon toward the east, then south, then west, and enclosing the gulf called Baraca (Dvārakā), which contains seven islands. Those who come to the entrance of this bay escape it by putting about a little and standing further out to sea ; but those who are drawn inside into the gulf of Baraca are lost ; for the waves are high and very violent, and the sea is tumultuous and foul, and has eddies and rushing whirlpools. The bottom is in some places abrupt, and in others rocky and sharp, so that the anchors lying there are parted, some being quickly cut off, and others chafing on the bottom. As a sign of these places to those approaching from the sea there are serpents, very large and black ; for at the other places on this coast and around Barygaza (Bhṛgukaccha, Broach), they are smaller, and in colour bright green, running into gold.

41. Beyond the gulf of Baraca is that of Barygaza and the coast of the country of Ariaca (Aparāntaka ; Konkan or Nothern Konkan), which is the beginning of the kingdom of Mambarus (a Śaka Satrap of the Kuṣāṇas of Kaniṣka's house) and of all India. That part of it lying inland and adjoining Scythia is called Abiria (Ābhīra), but the coast is called Syrastrene K(Surāṣṭra ; athiawad Peninsula or its southern part). It is a fertile country, yielding wheat and rice and sesame oil and clarified butter, cotton and the Indian cloths-made therefrom, of the coarser sorts. Very many cattle are pastured there, and the men are of great stature and black in colour. The metropolis of this country is Minnagara, from which much cotton cloth is brought down to Barygaza. In these places there remain even to the present time signs of the expedition of Alexander, such as ancient shrines, walls of forts and great wells. The sailing course along this coast, from Barbaricum to the promontory called Papica (Goaphat or Gopinath Point),

opposite Barygaza, and before Astacampra (Hastakavapra; Hathab near Bhavnagar), is of three thousand stadia.[2]

42. Beyond this there is another gulf exposed to the sea-waves, running up toward the north, at the mouth of which there is an island called Baeones (Piram Island); at its innermost part there is a great river called Mais (Mahī). Those sailing to Barygaza pass across this gulf, which is three hundred stadia in width, leaving behind to their left the island just visible from their tops toward the east, straight to the very mouth of the river of Barygaza; and this river is called Nammadus (Narmadā).

43. This gulf is very narrow to Barygaza and very hard to navigate for those coming from the ocean; this is the case with both the right and left passages; but there is a better passage through the left. For on the right at the very mouth of the gulf there lies a shoal, long and narrow, and full of rocks, called Herone, facing the village of Cammoni; and opposite this on the left projects the promontory that lies before Astacampra, which is callcd Papica, and is a bad anchorage because of the strong current setting in around it and because the anchors are cut off, the bottom being rough and rocky. And even if the entrance to the gulf is made safely, the mouth of the river at Barygaza is found with difficulty because the shore is very low and cannot be made out untill you are close upon it. And when you have found it the passage is difficult because of the shoals at the mouth of the river.

44. Because of this, native fishermen in the king's service, stationed at the very entrance in well-manned large boats called *trappaga* (*trapāka*) and *cotymba* (*kotia*), go up the coast as far as Syrastrene, from which they pilot vessels to Barygaza. And they steer them straight from the mouth of the bay between the shoals with their crews; and they tow them to fixed stations, going up with the beginning of the flood, and lying through the ebb at anchorages and in basins. These basins are deeper places in the river as far as Barygaza, which lies by the river, about three hundred stadia up from the mouth.

45. Now the whole country of India has very many rivers, and very great ebb and flow of the tides; increasing at the new moon and at the full moon for three days and falling off during the intervening days of the moon. But about Barygaza it is much greater, so that the bottom is suddenly seen, and now parts

---

[2] One stadium of this work was about 520 feet (Schoff, *op. cit.*, p. 55), so that ten stadia were approximately equal to one mile.

of the dry land are sea, and now it is dry where ships were sailing just before; and the rivers, under the inrush of the flood tide, when the whole force of the sea is directed against them, are driven upwards more strongly against their natural current, for many stadia.

46. For this reason entrance and departure of vessels are very dangerous to those who are inexperienced or who come to this market-town for the first time. For the rush of waters at the incoming tide is irresistible, and the anchors cannot hold against it; so that large ships are caught up by the force of it, turned broad-side on through the speed of the current, and so driven on the shoals and wrecked; and smaller boats are overturned; and those that have been turned aside among the channels by the receding waters at the ebb, are left on their sides, and if not held on an even keel by props, the flood tide comes upon them suddenly and under the first head of the current they are filled with water. For there is so great force in the rush of the sea at the new moon, especially during the flood tide at night, that if you begin the entrance at the moment when the waters are still, on the instant there is borne to you at the mouth of the river a noise like the cries of an army heard from afar; and very soon the sea itself comes rushing in over the shoals with a hoarse roar.

47. The country inland from Barygaza is inhabited by numerous tribes, such as the Arattii (Āraṭṭa of the Punjab), the Arachosii (people of the Kandahar region), the Gandaraei (Gandhāra of the Rawalpindi region) and the people of Poclais (Puṣkalāvatī in the Peshawar region), in which is Bucephalus Alexandria (on the west bank of the Jhelam). Above these is the very war-like nation of the Bactrians (Kuṣāṇas settled in Northern Afghanistan), who are under their own king. And Alexander, setting out from these parts, penetrated to the Ganges (Gaṅgā),[3] leaving aside Damirica (Draviḍa=Tamilaka) and the southern part of India; and to the present day ancient drachmas (coins) are current in Barygaza, coming from this country, bearing inscriptions in Greek letters, and the devices of those who reigned after Alexander, viz., Apollodotus and Menander.

48. Inland from this place and to the east, is the city called Ozene (Ujjayinī) formerly a royal capital; from this place are brought down all things needed for the welfare of the country about Barygaza, and many things for our trade: agate and carnelian, Indian muslins and mallow cloth, and much ordinary cloth. Through this same region and from the upper country is brought the spikenard that comes

---

[3] This statement is inaccurate since Alexander is known to have returned from the western bank of the Beas.

through Poclais ; that is, the Caspapyrene (from Kaśyapapura=Kaśmīra) and Paropanisene (from the Hindu Kush region) and Cabolitic (from Kabul) and that brought through the adjoining country of Scythia ; also costus and bdellium.

49. There are imported into this market-town, wine, Italian preferred, also Laodicean and Arabian ; copper, tin and lead ; coral and topaz ; thin clothing and inferior sorts of all kinds ; bright-coloured girdles a cubit wide ; storax, sweet clover, flint glass, realgar, antimony, gold and silver coin, on which there is a profit when exchanged for the money of the country ; and ointment, but not very costly and not much. And for the king there are brought into those places very costly vessels of silver, singing boys, beautiful maidens for the harem, fine wines, thin clothing of the finest weaves, and the choicest ointment. There are exported from these places spikenard, costus, bdellium, ivory, agate and carnelian, lycium, cotton cloth of all kinds, silk cloth, mallow cloth, yarn, long pepper and such other things as are brought here from the various market-towns. Those bound for this market-town from Egypt make the voyage favourably about the month of July, that is Epiphi.

50. Beyond Barygaza the adjoining coast extends in a straight line from north to south ; and so this region is called Dachinabades (Dakṣiṇāpatha, Prakrit *Dakkhiṇābadha*), for *dachanos* (*dakṣiṇa*, Prakrit *dakkhiṇa*) in the language of the natives means 'south'. The inland country back from the coast toward the east comprises many desert regions and great mountains ; and all kinds of wild beasts—leopards, tigers, elephants, enormous serpents, hyenas, and baboons of many sorts ; and many populous nations, as far as the Ganges.

51. Among the market-towns of Dachinabades there are two of special importance ; Paethana (Pratiṣṭhāna, modern Paithan in the Aurangabad District), distant about twenty days' journey south from Barygaza ; beyond which, about ten days' journey east, there is another very great city, Tagara (modern Ter in the Osmanabad District). There are brought down to Barygaza from these places by wagons and through great tracts without roads, from Paethana carnelian in great quantity, and from Tagara much common cloth, all kinds of muslins and mallow cloth, and other merchandise brought there locally from the regions along the sea-coast. And the whole course to the end of Damirica is seven thousand stadia ; but the distance is greater to the Coast Country.

52. The market-towns of this region are, in order, after Barygaza : Suppara (Sūrpāraka, modern Sopara in the Thana District), and the city of Calliena (Kalyāṇa in the Thana District), which in the time of the elder Saraganus (Śātakarṇi of the Śātavāhana dynasty) became a lawful market-town ; but since it came

into the possession of Sandanes[4] the port is much obstructed, and Greek ships landing there may chance to be taken to Barygaza under guard.

53. Beyond Calliena there are other market-towns of this region : Semylla (modern Chaul to the south of Bombay), Mandagora (probably Bankot on the mouth of the Sāvitrī), Palaepatmae (probaby modern Dabhoi), Melizigara (probably modern Jaygarh or Rajapur in the Ratnagiri coast), Byzantium (probably modern Vizadrog), Togarum (probably modern Deogarh) and Turannoboas (probably modern Malvan). Then there are the islands called Sesecrienae (probably the modern Vengurla Rocks) and that of the Aegidii (probably modern Goa) and that of the Caenitae (probably the modern Oyster Rocks), opposite the place called Chersonesus (probably modern Karwar)—and in these places there are pirates,—and after this the White Island (probably the modern Pigeon Island). Then come Naura (probably modern Cannanore) and Tyndis (probably modern Ponnani), the first markets of Damirica (Draviḍa), and then Muziris (modern Cranganore) and Nelcynda (near modern Kottayam), which are now of leading importance.

54. Tyndis is of the kingdom of Cerobothra (Keralaputra) ; it is a village in plain sight by the sea. Muziris, of the same kingdom, abounds in ships sent there with cargoes from Arabia, and by the Greeks ; it is located on a river, distant from

---

6. The appellation *Candra* (supposed to be associated with *Candana* of Iranian origin) is sometimes prefixed to the name of the Yueh-tchi (literally 'the moon-race', *Candra-vaṃśa*) or Kuṣāṇa king Kaniṣka I in Chinese, Tibetan and Khotanese traditions ; cf. Chinese *Chen-t'an* (*Chan-t'an*, *Chan-t'o*) *Chia-ni-cha*. On this basis, it has been suggested that Sandanes of the *Periplus* may be either Kaniṣka I or one of his successors, since Candra may have been their dynastic appellation. The tradition regarding the said Kaniṣka's supremacy over South India seems to be corroborated by the fact that the Śaka Satraps of Western India, who appear to have owed allegiance to the Kuṣāṇas of Kaniṣka's house, were in occupation of Northern Maharashtra during the rule of Satrap Nahapāna (119-24 A.D.) who is often wrongly identified with Mambarus of the *Periplus*. See S. Lévi in *Journ. As.*, Tome ccxxviii, pp. 61ff. ; H. W. Bailey, *Khotanese Texts*, Vol. ii, pp. 201ff. ; *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies*, Vol. xiii, pp. 926ff. ; cf. B. N. Mukherjee in *Jour. As. Soc.*, Vol. v, 1963, pp. 83ff. In this connection, it may remembered that Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi ruled over a portion of South India, but claimed suzerainty over the whole land. See Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, 2nd ed., p. 203, note 4.

Tyndis by river and sea five hundred stadia, and up the river from the shore twenty stadia. Nelcynda is distant from Muziris by river and sea about five hundred stadia, and is of another kingdom, the Pandian (Pāṇḍya). This place also is situated on a river, about one hundred and twenty stadia from the sea.

55. There is another place at the mouth of this river, the village of Bacare (probably modern Porakad near Aleppey), to which ships drop down on the outward voyage from Nelcynda, and anchor in the roadstead to take on their cargoes ; because the river is full of shoals and the channels are not clear. The kings of both these market-towns live in the interior. And as a sign to those approaching these places from the sea there are serpents coming forth to meet you, black in colour, but shorter, like snakes in the head, and with blood-red eyes.

56. They send large ships to these market towns on account of the great quantity and bulk of pepper and malabathrum (*tamāla-patra, cinnamomum tamala*). There are imported here, in the first place, a great quantity of coin ; topaz, thin clothing, not much ; figured linens, antimony, coral, crude glass, copper, tin, lead ; wine, not much, but as much as at Barygaza ; realgar and orpiment ; and wheat enough for the sailors, for this is not dealt in by the merchants there. There is exported pepper, which is produced in quantity in only one region near these markets, a district called Cottonara (in Malabar). Besides this there are exported great quantities of fine pearls, ivory, silk cloth, spikenard from the Ganges, malabathrum from the places in the interior, transparent stones of all kinds, diamonds and sapphires, and tortoise shell ; that from Chryse Island (Suvarṇa-dvīpa), and that taken among the islands along the coast of Damirica. They make the voyage to this place in a favourable season who set out from Egypt about the month of July, that is Epiphi.

57. This whole voyage as above described, from Cana and Eudaemon Arabia (Eden), they used to make in small vessels, sailing close around the shores of the gulfs ; and Hippalus was the pilot, who by observing the location of the ports and the conditions of the sea, first discovered how to lay his course straight across the ocean. For at the same time when with us the Etesian winds are blowing, on the shores of India the wind sets in from the ocean, and this southwest wind is called Hippalus, from the name of him who first discovered the passage across. From that time to the present day ships start, some direct from Cana, and some from the Cape of Spices ; and those bound for Damirica throw the ship's head considerably off the wind ; while those bound for Barygaza and Scythia keep along shore not more than three days and for the rest of the time hold the

same course straight out to sea from that region, with a favourable wind, quite away from the land, and so sail outside past the aforesaid gulfs.

58. Beyond Bacare there is the Dark Red Mountain (probably the Red Bluffs near Varkkalai), and another district stretching along the coast toward the south, called Paralia (Purali=Travancore ; but cf. Ptolemy). The first place is called Balita (probably modern Varkkalai) ; it has a fine harbour and a village by the shore. Beyond this there is another place called Comari (Kumārī=Comorin), at which are the Cape of Comari and a harbour ; hither come those men who wish to consecrate themselves for the rest of their lives, and bathe and dwell in celibacy ; and women also do the same ; for it is told that a goddess once dwelt here and bathed.

59. From Comari towards the south (north-east) this region extends to Colchi (modern Kolkoi near Tutikorin), where the pearl-fisheries are ;—they are worked by condemned criminals ;– and it belongs to the Pandian kingdom. Beyond Colchi there follows another district called the Coast Country, which lies on a bay, and has a region inland called Argaru (Uragapura=Uṛaiyur near Tiruchirapalli). At this place, and nowhere else, are bought the pearls gathered on the coast thereabouts ; and from there are exported muslins, those called Argaritic.

60. Among the market towns of these countries, and the harbours where ships put in from Damirica and from the north, the most important are, in order as they lie, first Camara (probably Kāverī-pattana near modern Karikal), then Poduca (near modern Pondicheri), then Sopatma (near modern Madras) ; in which there are ships of the country coasting along the shore as far as Damirica ; and other very large vessels made of single logs bound together, called *sangara* (*jaṅgār*, double canoe) ; but those which make the voyage to Chryse and to the Ganges are called *colandia* (*kūlāntara*, 'foreign shore'), and are very large. There are imported into these places everything made in Damirica, and the greatest part of what is brought at any time from Egypt comes here, together with most kinds of all the things that are brought from Damirica and of those that are carried through Paralia.

61. About the following region, the course trending toward the east, lying out at sea toward the west is the island Palaesimundu (Pārasamudra), called by the ancients Taprobane (Tāmraparṇī, Ceylon). The northern part is a day's journey distant, and the southern part trends gradually toward the west, and almost touches the opposite shore of Azania (Zanzibar coast-sic). It produces pearls, transparent stones, muslins and tortoise-shell.

62. About these places is the region of Masalia (Masulipatam region)

stretching a great way along the coast before the inland country ; a great quantity of muslins is made there. Beyond this region, sailing toward the east and crossing the adjacent bay, there is the region of Dosarene (Tosalī in the Puri-Cuttack region), yielding the ivory known as Dosarenic. Beyond this, the course trending toward the north, there are many barbarous tribes, among whom are the Cirrhadae (Kirāta), a race of men with flattened noses, very savage ; another tribe, the Bargysi ; and the Horse-faces (Aśvamukha) and the Long-faces (Dīrghāsya), who are said to be cannibals (Puruṣāda).

63. After these, the course turns toward the east again, and sailing with the ocean to the right and the shore remaining beyond to the left, Ganges (Gāṅga= Vaṅga ; cf. Plolemy's Gangaridae) comes into view, and near it the very last land toward the east, Chryse (Suvarṇa-bhūmi). There is a river near it called the Ganges, and it rises and falls in the same way as the Nile. On its bank is a market town which has the same name as the river, Ganges (near modern Gaṅgāsāgar). Through this place are brought malabathrum and Gangetic spikenard and pearls, and muslins of the finest sorts, which are called Gangetic. It is said that there are gold mines near these places, and there is a gold coin which is called *caltis*. And just opposite this river there is an island in the ocean, the last part of the inhabited world toward the east, under the rising sun itself ; it is called Chryse ; and it has the best tortoise-shell of all the places on the Erythraean Sea.

64. After this region under the very north, the sea outside ending in a land called This (China, from *Ts'in*), there is a very great inland city called Thinae (city of the Ts'in) from which raw silk and silk yarn and silk cloth are brought on foot through Bactria to Barygaza, and are also exported to Damirica by way of the river Ganges. But the land of This is not easy of access ; few men come from there, and seldom. The country lies under the Lesser Bear, and is said to border on the farthest parts of Pontus and the Caspian Sea, next to which lies Lake Maeotis ; all of which empty into the ocean.

65. Every year on the borders of the land of This there comes together a tribe of men with short bodies and broad, flat faces, and by nature peaceable ; they are called Besatae (Vasāti), and are almost entirely uncivilized. They come with their wives and children, carrying great packs and plaited baskets of what looks like green grape-leaves. They meet in a place between their own country and the land of This. There they hold a feast for several days, spreading out the baskets under themselves as mats, and then return to their own places in the interior. And then

the natives watching them come into that place and gather up their mats ; and they pick out from the braids the fibres which they call *petri* (*patra*). They lay the leaves closely together in several layers and make them into balls, which they pierce with the fibres from the mats. And there are three sorts ; those made of the largest leaves are called the large-ball malabathrum; those of the smaller, the medium-ball ; and those of the smallest, the small-ball. Thus there exist three sorts of malabathrum, and it is brought into India by those who prepare it.

66. The regions beyond these places are either difficult of access because of their excessive winters and great cold, or else cannot be sought out because of some divine influence of the gods.[5]

---

[5] On Indian trade with Africa, Section 14 says, "The voyage to all these far-side market towns (of Eastern Africa) are made from Egypt about the month of July, that is Epiphi. And ships are also customarily fitted out from the places across the sea, from Ariaca and Barygaza, bringing to those far-side market towns the products of their own places : wheat, rice, clarified butter, sesame oil, cotton cloth —the *monache* and the *sagmatogene*— and girdles, and honey from the reed (*ikṣu*), called *sacchari* (*śarkarā*). Some make the voyage especially to these market towns, and others exchange their cargoes while sailing along the coast."

The Indian names of some of the articles of trade mentioned in the work would be as follows :—agate—*nānā-varṇa-prastara* (*akīk*), antimony—*srotoñjana* (*añjan*, sulphuret of lead), bdellium—*guggulu*, carnelian—*māṃsa-varṇa-prastara*, clover—*triparṇa*, coral—*probāla* (*palā*) or *vidruma*, costus—*kuṣṭha* (*kuṭh*), frankincense—*kunduru* (*lobān*), ivory—*hasti-danta*, lapis-lazuli—*nīl-opala* or *vaidūrya*, lycium—*dāru-haridrā*, malabathrum—*tamāla-patra* (*tej-pātā*), nard—*jvarāṅkuśa* (*gandhabenā*), orpiment—*haritāla*, pepper—*kāla-marīca*, long pepper—*pippalī*, realgar—*manaḥśilā* (*śeṅko-biṣ*), sapphire—*nīlakānta*, spikenard—*jaṭāmāṃsī*, storax—*śilāpuṣpa*, topaz—*puṣparāga* (*pokhrāj*) or *pīta-sphaṭika*, turquoise—*haritāśman vadūrya*.

II.—Extracts from Ptolemy's Geography[6]

(A) India within the Ganges (Intra Gangem)[7]

1. India within the river Ganges is bounded on the west by the Paropanisadai (Kabul region) and Arakhosia (Kandahar region) and Gedrosia (Baluchistan-Makran region) along their eastern sides already indicated ; on the north by Mount Imaos (Himavat) along the Sogdiaioi (Suguda) and the Sakai (Śaka) lying above it ; on the east by the river Ganges ; and on the south and again on the west by a portion of the Indian Ocean. The circuit of the coast of this ocean is thus described :—

2. In Syrastrene (Surāṣṭra), on the Gulf called Kanthikos (Kutch), Kanthi a roadstead and harbour …… 109° 30′, 20°

---

6. Claudias Ptolemaeus, the Greek mathematician, astronomer and geographer, flourished in Alexandria in Egypt during the reign of Antoninus Pius in the second century A.D. In his Geography which is divided into 8 Parts, he assumes the sphere of earth to be 180,000 stadia in circumference, a degree of the equator being 500 stadia instead of 600 which is its real length. He estimated the length of the inhabited part of the earth, as measured along the parallel of Rhodes which divided the then known world into two almost equal parts, at 72,000 stadia and its breadth at 40,000 stadia. He calculated his longitudes from the meridian in the West which was that passing through the Islands of the Blest (probably the Canary Islands), his most eastern meridian being that passing through the metropolis of Sinai, called Sinai or Thinai and placed in 180° 40′ E. long. and 3° S. lat. The distance of this meridian from that of Alexandria was estimated at 119½ degrees and the distance of the first meridian from the same at 60½ degrees thus making 180 degrees together or one-half of the earth's circumference. Ptolemy estimated the breadth of the earth to be 40,000 stadia. His system not only suffers from the basic mistakes of calculation referred to above, but also from imperfect knowledge of the location of places in many parts of the world.

In this section, Greek *kappa* and *omicron* (in the *os* ending) are represented by *k* and *o* respectively after McCrindle. There is slight difference in the latitudes and longitudes and in the forms of the names as given by different translators.

7. See L. Renou, *La Geographie de Ptolemée* : *L'Inde* (*vii, 1-4*), Paris, 1925, pp. 1ff. ; R. C. Majumdar, *The Classical Accounts of India*, pp. 251ff. ; S. N. Majumdar Sastri, *McCrindle's Ancient India as described by Ptolemy*, pp. 32ff.

The most western mouth of the river Indus, called Sagapa	...	110°	20′,	19°	50′
The next mouth called Sinthon	...	110°	40′,	19°	50′
The 3rd called Khrysoun (Golden)	...	111°	20′,	19°	50′
The 4th called Kariphron	...	111°	40′,	19°	50′
The 5th called Sapara	...	112°	30′,	19°	50′
The 6th called Sabalaessa	...	113°,		20°	15′
The 7th called Lonibare	...	113°	30′,	20°	15′
3. Bardaxema, a town	...	113°	40′,	19°	40′
Syrastra (Surāṣṭra), a village	...	114°,		19°	50′
Monoglosson (Mangrol), a mart	...	114°	10′,	18°	40′
4. In Larike (Lāṭikā, Lāṭa)—					
Mouth of the River Mophis (Mahī)	...	114°,		18°	20′
Pakidare, a village	...	113°,		17°	50′
Cape Maleo	...	111°,		17°	30′
5. In the Gulf of Barygaza (Bhṛgukaccha, Broach)—					
Kamane (Cammoni of the *Periplus*)	...	112°,		17°	
Mouth of the river Namados (Narmadā)	...	112°,		17°	45′
Nausaripa (Navasārikā, modern Nausari in the Surat District)	...	112°	30′,	16°	30′
Poulipoula	...	112°	30′,	16°	
6. Ariake of the Sadenoi (Aparāntaka of the Śātavāhanas ; Konkan and the adjoining lands) —					
Soupara (Sūrpāraka, modern Sopara)	...	112°	30′,	15°	30′
Mouth (Source) of the river Goaris (Godāvarī)	...	112°	15′,	15°	10′
Dounga	...	111°	30′,	15°	
Mouth (Source) of the river Benda (Bhīmā)	...	110°	30′,	15°	
Simylla (Chaul), a mart and a cape	...	110°,		14°	45′
Hippokoura	...	111°	45′,	14°	10′
Baltipatna or Balepatna	...	110°	30′,	14°	20′
7. [Ariake] of the Pirates (South Konkan) —					
Mandagara (cf. *Periplus*)	...	113°,		14°	
Byzanteion (cf. *Periplus*)	...	113°	40′,	14°	40′
Khersonesos (cf. *Periplus*)	...	114°	20′,	14°	30′
Armagara	...	114°	20′,	14°	20′

Mouth of the river Nanagouna	114°	30′,	13°	50′
Nitra (Mangalore), a mart	115°	30′,	14°	40′
8. Limyrike (Damirica=Draviḍa, Tamilaka)—				
Tyndis, a city (cf. *Periplus*)	116°,		14°	30′
Bramagara	116°	45′,	14°	20′
Kalaikarias	116°	40′,	14°	
Mouziris, an emporium (cf. *Periplus*)	117°,		14°	
Mouth of the river Pseudostomos	117°	20′,	14°	
Podoperoura	117°	40′,	14°	15′
Semne	118°,		14°	20′
Koreoura	118°	40′,	14°	20′
Bakarei	119°	30′,	14°	30′
Mouth of the river Baris	120°,		14°	20′
9. Country of the Aioi :				
Melkynda (cf. *Periplus*)	120°	20′,	14°	20′
Elangkon or Elangkor, a mart	120°	40′,	14°	
Kottiara, the metropolis	121°,		14°	
Bammala	121°	20′,	14°	15′
Komaria (Kumārikā, Comorin), a cape and town	121°	45′,	13°	30′
10. Country of the Kareoi : in the Kolkhic Gulf, where there is the pearl-fishery—				
Sosikourai	122°,		14°	30′
Kolkhoi, an emporium (cf. *Periplus*)	123°,		15°	
Mouth of the river Solen	124°,		14°	40′
11. Land of Pandion (Pāṇḍya) : in the Organic Gulf, Cape Kory, also called Kalligikon (in the Rāmeśvaram Island)	125°	40′,	12°	20′
Argeirou (Uragapura), a town	125°	15′,	14°	30′
Salour, a mart	125°	20′,	15°	30′
12. Country of the Batoi :				
Nikama, the metropolis	126°,		16°	
Thelkheir	127°,		16°	10′
Kouroula, a town	128°,		16°	
13. In Paralia specially so called : the country of the Toringoi (Cola) :				
Mouth of the river Khaberos (Kāverī)	129°,		15°	15′

Khaberis (Kāverīpattana), an emporium	...	128°	30′,	15°	40′
Sabouras, an emporium	...	130°,		14°	30′
14. The Arouarnoi (Aruvā-nāḍu) :					
Podouke (near Puducceri, Pondichery) an emporium	...	130°	15′,	14°	30′
Melange, an emporium	...	131°,		14°	20′
Mouth of the river Tyna	...	131°	40′,	12°	45′
Kottis	...	132°	20′,	12°	10′
Manarpha or Manaliarpha, a mart	...	133°	10′,	12°	
15. Maisolia (the Masulipatam region) :					
Mouth of the river Maisolos (Kṛṣṇā)	...	134°,		11°	40′
Kontakossyla (modern Ghaṇṭaśāla), a mart	...	134°	30′,	11°	40′
Koddoura (modern Gudur)	...	135°,		11°	30′
Allosygne, a mart	...	135°	40′,	11°	20′
The point of departure (*apheterion*) for ships bound for Khryse (Suvarṇa-bhūmi)	...	136°	20′,	11°	
16. In the Gangetic Gulf—					
Paloura or Pakoura, a town	...	136°	40′,	11°	20′
Nanigaina	...	136°	20′,	12°	
Katikardama	...	136°	20′,	12°	40′
Kannagara	...	136°	30′,	13°	30′
Mouth of the river Manada (Mahānadī)	...	137°,		14°	
Kottobara	...	137°	15′,	14°	40′
Sippara	...	137°	40′,	15°	30′
Mouth of the river Tyndis	...	138°	30′,	16°	
17. Mapoura	...	139°,		16°	30′
Minagara	...	140°,		17°	15′
Mouth of the Dosaron	...	141°,		17°	40′
Kokala	...	142°,		18°	
Mouth of the river Adamas	...	142°	40′,	18°	
Kosamba or Kosaba	...	143°	30′,	18°	15′
18. Mouths of the Ganges (Gaṅgā) :					
the Kambyson (cf. Kapiśā, modern Kaśāi) mouth, the most western	...	144°	30′,	18°	15′
Poloura, a town	...	145°,		18°	30′
The second mouth, called Mega	...	145°	45′,	18°	30′
The third called Kamberikhon	...	146°	30′,	18°	40′

Tilogrammon, a town	...	147°	20′,	18°	
The fourth mouth, Pseudostomon	...	147°	40′,	18°	30′
The fifth mouth, Antibole	...	148°	30′,	18°	15′

19. The mountains belonging to Intra-Gangetic India are named as follows: the Apokopa (Aravali), called *Poinai Theon* (punishment of the gods), which extended from long. 116° to 124° and from lat. 23° at their western limit to 26° at the eastern.

20. Mount Sardonyx (Satpura), in which is found the precious stone of the same name, and whose middle point is in long. 177°, lat. 21°.

21. Mount Ouindion (Vindhya) which extends from long 126° to 135° and preserves from its western to its eastern limit a uniform latitude of 27°.

22. Bettigo (Malaya range), which extends from long 123° to 130°, and whose western limit is in lat. 21° and its eastern in 20°.

23. Adeisathron (Sahyādri or Western Ghāṭs), whose middle point is in long. 132°, lat. 23°.

24. Ouxenton (Ṛkṣavat), which extends from long 136° to 143°, and whose western limit is in lat. 22° and its eastern in 24°.

25. The Oroudian (Vaidūrya or northern parts of the Western Ghāṭs) mountains, which extends from long 138° to 133°, and whose eastern limit is in 18° lat. and its western in 16°.

The rivers which flow from Mount Imaos (Himavat) into the Indus are arranged as follows :—

Sources of the river Koa (Kubhā, Kabul)		120°,		37°	
Sources of the river Souastos (Suvāstu, Swat)		122°	30′,	36°	
Sources of the river Indus (Sindhu)	...	125°,		37°	
Sources of the river Bidaspes (Vitastā, Jhelam)		127°	30′,	36°	40′
Sources of the river Sandabal (Candrabhāgā, Chenab)		129°,		36°	
Sources of the river Adris or Rouadis (Irāvatī, Rāvī)		130°,		37°	
Sources of the river Bibasis (Vipāśā, Beas)	...	131°,		35°	30′
27. Sources of the river Zaradros (Śatadru, Satlaj)	...	132°,		36°	
Confluence of the Koa and Indus	...	124°,		31°	
Confluence of the Koa and Souastos	...	122°	30′,	31°	40′
Confluence of the Zaradros and Indus	...	124°,		30°	
Confluence of the Zaradros and Bidaspes	...	125°,		30°	
Confluence of the Zaradros and Bibasis	...	131°,		34°	
Confluence of the Bidaspes and Adris	...	126°	30′,	31°	30′

Confluence of the Bidaspes and Sandabal ...	126°	40′,	32°	40′
28. Divarication (a branch that is also tributary) from the Indus running towards Mt. Ouindion	123°,		29°	30′
The sources of [atributary joining] the divarication	127°,		27°	
Divarication of the Indus towards Arachosia ...	121°	30′,	27°	30′
Divarication of the Koa towards the Paropanisadai (Hindu Kush) ...	121°	30′,	33°	
The source of [atributary joining] the divarication	115°,		24°	30′
Divarication of the Indus towards the Arbita mountains ...	117°,		25°	10′
Divarication of the Indus towards the Paropanisadai	124°	30′,	31°	20′
Divarication of the Indus into the Sagapa mouth	113°	40′,	23°	15′
From the Sagapa into the Indus ...	111°,		21°	30′
Divarication of the Indus into the Khrysoun (Golden) mouth ...	112°	30′,	22°	
Divarication of the Indus into the Khariphon mouth	113°	30′,	22°	20′
From the Khariphon to the Sapara ...	112°	30′,	21°	45′
Divarication of the same river Khariphon into the Sabalaessa mouth ...	113°,		21°	20°
Divarication from the river Khariphon into the Lonibare mouth ...	113°	20′,	21°	40′

29. Of the streams which join the Ganges (Gaṅgā), the order is this :—

Sources of the river Diamouna (Yamunā) ...	134°	30′,	36°	
Sources of the Ganges itself ...	136°,		37°	
Sources of the river Sarabos (Sarayū or Ghogra)	140°,		36°	
Junction of the Diamouna and Ganges ...	136°,		34°	
Junction of the Sarabos and Ganges ...	136°	30′,	32°	30′
30. Divarication from the Ganges towards the Ouindion range to the mouth of the river Soa (Śoṇa, Sone)	136°	10′,	31°	30′
The sources of the river ...	131°,		28°	
Divarication of the Ganges towards the Ouxenton range ...	142°,		28°	
The sources of the divarication ...	137°,		23°	
Divarication from the Ganges into the Kambyson mouth ...	146°,		22°	
Divarication from the Ganges into the Pseudostomos ...	146°	30′,	20°	

Divarication from the Ganges in the Antibole mouth	146°	30′,	21°	
Divarication from the Kambyson river into the Mega mouth	145°,		20°	
Divarcation from the Mega mouth into the Kamberikhon mouth	145°	30′,	19°	30′

31. And, of the other rivers, the positions are thus :

the source of the river Namados in the Ouindion range	127°,		26°	30°
The bend of the river at Saripala	116°	30′,	22°	
Its confluence (sic) with the river Mophis (Mahī)	115°,		18°	30′
32. Sources of the river Nanagouna from the Ouindion range	132°,		26°	30′
Where it bifurcates into the Goaris and Benda	114°,		16°	
33. Sources of the Pseudostomos from the Bettigo range	123°,		21°	
The point where it turns	118°	30′,	17°	15′
34. Sources of the river Baris in the Bettigo range	127°,		26°	30′
Sources of the river Solen in the Bettigo range	127°		20°	30′
The point where it turns	124°,		18°	
35. Sources of the river Khaberos (Kāverī) in the Adeisathron (Sahyādri) range	132°,		22°	
36. Sources of the river Tyna in the Oroudian or Arouedan mountains	133°,		17°	
37. Sources of the river Maisolos (Kṛṣṇā) in the same mountains	134°	30′,	17°	30′
38. Sources of the river Manada (Mahānadī) in the same mountains	136°	30′,	16°	30′
39. Sources of the river Toundis in the Ouxenton range	137°,		22°	30′
40. Sources of the river Dosaron in the same range	140°,		24°	
41. Sources of the river Adamas in the same range	142°,		24°	

42. The order of the territories in this division (India within the Ganges) and of their cities or villages is as follows :

Below the sources of the Koa are located the Lambatai (Lampāka, Laghmān), and their mountain region extends upwards to that of the Komedai (Gomeda of the Purāṇas).

Below the sources of the Souastos is Souastene (Suvāstu, Swat valley).

Below those of the Indus are the Daradrai (Darada or Darad), in whose country the mountains are of surpassing height.

Below the sources of the Bidaspes and of the Sandabal and of the Adris is Kaspeiria (Kaśyapapura=Kaśmīra).

Below the sources of the Bibasis and of the Zaradros and of the Diamouna and of the Ganges is Kylindrine (Kulinda, Kuṇinda), and below the Lambatai and Souastene is Goryaia (people of the Gaurī or Panjkora valley).

43. And the cities are these :

Kaisana	120°,		4°	20′
Baborana	120°	15′,	33°	40′
Gorya	122°,		34°	45′
Nagara or Dionysopolis (Nagarahāra, Jalālābād)	121°	45′	33°	
Drastoka	120°	30′,	32°	30′

44. Between the Souastos and the Indus, the Gandarai (Gandhāra) and these cities :

Proklais (Puṣkalāvatī ; Charsadda-Mir Ziyarat near Peshwar)	123°,		32°	
Naulibi	124°	20′,	33°	20′

45. Between the Indus and the Bidaspes towards the Indus, the Arsa (Urasā, Hazara region) territory and these cities :

Ithagouros	125°	40′,	33°	20′
Taxiala (Takṣaśila near Rawalpindi)	125°,		32°.	15′

46. Around the Bidaspes, the country of the Pandoouoi (Pāṇḍava), in which are these cities :

Labaka	127°	30′,	34°	15′
Sagala, otherwise called Euthymedia (Euthydemia ; Sākala, Sialkot)	126°	20′,	32°	
Bukephala (cf. *Periplus*)	125°	30′,	30°	20′
Iomousa	124°	15′,	30°	

47. The regions extending thence towards the east are possessed by the Kaspeiraioi (Kaśmīra, wrongly indicated), and to them belong these cities—

48. Salagissa	129°	30′,	34°	30′
Astrassos	131°	15′,	34°	15′
Labokla	128°,		33°	20′
Batanagra	130°,		33°	30′
Arispara	130°,		32°	50′
Amakatis	128°	15′,	32°	20′
Ostobalasara	129°,		32°	
49. Kaspeira (Kaśyapapura)	127°,		31°	15′
Pasikana	128°	30′,	31°	15′
Daidala	128°,		30°	30′
Ardone	126°	15′,	30°	10′
Indabara (Indraprastha)	127°	15′,	30°	
Linganeira	125°	30′,	29°	
Khonnamagara	128°,		29°	20′
50. Modoura (Mathurā), the city of the gods	125°,		27°	30′
Gagasmira or Gatasmira	126°	40′,	27°	30′
Erarasa or Eragassa, a metropolis	123°,		26°	
Kognandaua or Kognabanda	124°,		26°	

51. Still further to the east than the Kaspeiraioi, are the Gymnosophistai, and after these around the Ganges further north, are the Daitikhai with these towns :

Konta or Konga	133°	30′,	34°	40′
Margara	135°,		34°	
Batangkaissara	132°	40′,	33°	20′

And to the east of the river—

Passala	137°,		34°	15′
Orza	136°,		33°	20′

52. Below these are the Anikhai with these towns—

Persakra	134°		32′,	40′
Sannaba	135°,		32°	30′
Touana to the east of the river	136°	30′,	32°	

53. Below these Prasiake (Prācya) with these towns—

Sambalaka	132°	15′,	31°	50′
Ādisdara (Ahicchatra in the Bareilly District, wrongly placed)	136°,		31°	30′
Kanagora (Kānyakubja, Kanauj in the Farrukhabad District, wrongly placed)	135°,		30°	40′
Kindia	137°,		30°	20′

Sagala (Sākala, Sialkot, wrongly placed)	139°,		30°	20′

And to the east of the river—

Aninakha	137°	20′,	31°	40′
Koangka	138°	20′,	31°	30′

54. South of this, Saurabatis with these towns—

Empelathra	130°,		30°	
Nadoubandagar	138°	40′,	29°	
Tamasis	133°,		29°	
Kouraporeina	130°,		29°	

55. And further, all the country along the rest of the course of the Indus is called by the general name of Indo-Scythia (Śakasthāna). Of this, the insular portion formed by the bifurcation of the river towards its mouth is Patalene (Pātāla), and the region above this is Abiria (Ābhīra), and the region about the mouths of the Indus and the Gulf of Kanthikos (Kutch) is Syrastrene (Surāṣṭra). The towns of Indo-Scythia are these : to the west of the river at some distance therefrom—

56. Artoarta	121°	30′,	31°	15′
Andrapana	121°	15′,	30°	40′
Sabana or Nasbana	122°	20′,	32°	
Banagara or Kanagara	122°	15′,	30°	40′
Kodrana	121°	15′,	29°	20′

57. And along the river—

Embolima (Amb-Balimah on the Indus 60 miles above Attock)	124°,		31°	
Pentagramma	124°,		30°	20′
Asigramma	123°,		29°	30′
Tiausa	121°	30′,	28°	50′
Aristobathra	120°,		27°	30′
Azika	119°	20′,	27°	
58. Pardabathra	117°,		23°	30′
Piska	116°	30′,	25°	
Pasipeda	114°	30′,	24°	
Sousikana (Mousikana, capital of Mousikanos in Sind)	112°,		22°	20′
Bonis	111°,		21°	30′
Kolaka or Kokala	110°	30′,	20°	40′

59. And in the islands formed by the river are these towns—

Patala (cf. the *tīrtha* called Pātāla in the Purāṇas)	112°	30′,	21°	

Barbarei (Barbara)	113°	15′,	22°	30′

60. And east of the river at some distance therefrom are these towns—

Xodrake (city of the Kṣudraka)	116°,		24°	
Sarbana or Sarkana	116°,		22°	50′
Auxoamis	115°	30′,	22°	20′
Asinda	114°	15′,	22°	
Orbadarou or Ordabari	115°,		22°	
Theophila	114°	15′,	21°	10′
Astakapra (Hastakavapra, Hathab)	114°	40′,	20°	12′

61. Along the river are these towns—

Panasa	122°	30′,	29°	
Boudaia	121°	15′,	28°	15′
Naagramma (Navagrāma)	120°,		27°	
Kamigara	119°,		26°	20′
Binagara	118°,		25°	20′
Parabali	116°	30′,	24°	30′
Sydros (city of the Śūdra)	114°,		21°	20′
Epitausa or Epipausa	113°	45′,	22°	30′
Xoana	113°	30′,	21°	30′

62. The parts east of Indo-Scythia along the coast belong to the country of Larike (Lāṭikā, Lāṭa), and here in the interior to the west of the river Namados (Narmadā) is a mart of commerce, the city of Barygaza (Bhṛgukaccha, Broach) ... ... 113° 15′, 17° 20′

63. To the east of the river—

Agrinagara	118°	15′,	22°	30′
Siripalla	118°	30′,	21°	30′
Bammogoura or Gammogoura	116°,		20°	45′
Sazantion or Sagantion	115°	30′,	20°	30′
Serogerei or Xerogerei	116°	20′,	19°	50′
Ozene (Ujjayinī), the capital of Tiastanes (the Kārdamaka-Śaka Satrap Caṣṭana)	117°,		20°	
Minagara (Minnagara)	115°	10′,	19°	30′
Tiatoura or Tiagoura	115°	50′,	18°	50′

Nasika[8]	114°,	17°

64. The parts farther inland are possessed by the Poulindai Agriophagoi (Pulinda subsisting on raw flesh, roots and fruits), and beyond them are the Khatriaioi (Kṣatri or Kṣatriya), to whom belong these cities, lying some east and some west of the Indus—

Nigranigramma	124°,	28° 15′
Antakhara	122°,	27° 20′
Soudasanna	123°,	26° 50′
Syrnisika or Sournis	121°,	26° 30′
Patistama	121°,	25°
Tisapatinga or Sinapatinga	123°,	24° 20′

65. But again, the country between Mount Sardonyx and Mount Bettigo belongs to the Tabasoi, a great race, while the country beyond them as far as the Ouindion range, along the eastern bank of the Namados, belongs to the Prapiotai, who include the Rhamnai or Siramnai, and whose towns are these :

Kognabanda	120° 15′,	23°
Ozoabis or Ozoamis	120° 30′,	23° 40′
Ostha	122° 30′,	23° 30′
Kosa, where there are diamonds	121° 20′,	25° 30′

66. About the Nanagouna (river flowing through the south of Ariake of the Pirates, i.e. the South Konkan) are the Phyllitai and the Bettigoi (people named after Mt. Bettigo or Malaya), including the Gondaloi (Kuntala) along the country of the Bettigoi and the mountain range, and the following towns :

67. Agara	129° 20′,	25°
Adeisathra	128° 30′,	24° 30′
Sora or Souara (Śavara)	124° 20′,	24°
Nygdosora	125°,	23°
Anara or Anarta	122° 30′,	22° 20′

68. Between Mount Bettigo and Adeisathron are the Sorai (Śavara or Kuḍiya of South Kanara) nomads, with these towns :

Sangamarta	133°,	21°
Sora (Śavara), the capital of Arkatos	130°,	21°

---

[8] Nāsik in Maharashtra was, about the middle of the second century A.D., in the dominions of the Sadenoi (Śātavāhanas) and not of the Kārdamaka-Śakas. As we have seen above, the Puranic list of *janapadas* places it in Aparānta.

69. Again to the east of the Ouindion range is the territory of the Biolingai or Bolingai (Bhuliṅga), with these towns :

Stagabaza or Bastagaza	...	133°,	28° 30′
Bardaotis (Bhadrāvatī)	...	137° 30′,	28° 30′

70. Beyond these is the country of the Porouaroi (Paurava) with these towns :

Bridama	...	134° 30′,	27° 30′
Tholoubana	...	136° 20′,	27°
Malaita	...	136° 30′,	25° 50′

71. Beyond these as far as the Ouxenton range are the Adeisathroi (people of the region near the Sahyādri) with these towns :

Maleiba	...	140°,	27° 20′
Aspathis	...	138° 30′,	25° 20′
Panasa	...	137° 40′,	24° 30′
Sageda (Sāketa, wrongly placed) the metropolis		133°,	23° 30′
Balantipyrgon	...	136° 30′,	23° 30′

72. Farther east than the Adeisathroi towards the Ganges are the Mandalai with the city :

Asthagoura	...	142°,	25°

73. And on the river (Ganges) itself are these towns :

Sambalaka	...	141°,	29° 30′
Sigalla	...	142°,	28°
Palimbothra (Pāṭaliputra), the royal residence		143°,	27°
Tamalites (Tāmralipta)	...	144° 30′,	26° 30′
Oreophanta	...	146° 30′,	24° 30′

74. In like manner the parts under Mount Bettigo are occupied by the Brakhmanai Magoi (Maga-Brāhmaṇa) as far as the Batoi with this city :

Brakhme	...	128°,	19°

75. The parts under the range of Adeisathron as far as the Arouraioi or Arouaia are occupied by the Badiamaioi with this city :

Tathilba	...	134°,	18° 50′

76. The parts under the Ouxenton range are occupied by the Drilophyllitai, with these cities :

Sibrion	...	139°,	22° 20′
Opotoura	...	137° 30′,	21° 40′
Ozoana	...	138° 15′,	20° 30′

77. Further east than these towards the Ganges are the Konkonagai (Kaliṅga) with this city :

Dosara (Tosalī) ...	142° 30′,	22° 30′

78. And on the river farther west :

Kartinaga or Kartinata ...	146°,	23°
Kartasina or Kartasynar ...	146°,	21° 40′

79. Under the Maisolai, the Salakenoi (Śālaṅkāyana) towards the Oroudian or Arouraian mountains with these cities :

Benagouran (Bengaouron=Veṅgīpura near Elūru) ...	140°,	20° 15′
Kastra ...	138°,	19° 30′
Magaris ...	137° 30′,	18° 20′

80. Towards the Ganges river, the Sabarai (Śabara), in whose country the diamond is found in great abundance ; their towns are :

Tasopion ...	140° 30′,	22°
Karikardama ...	141°,	20° 15′

81. All the country about the mouths of the Ganges is occupied by the Gangaridai (Vaṅga) with this city :

Gange (Gaṅgā), the royal residence ...	146°	19′, 15′

82. In the parts of Ariake which still remain to be described are the following inland cities and villages : to the west of the Benda, these cities—

Malippala ...	119° 30′,	20° 15′
Sarisabis ...	119° 30′,	20°
Tagara (modern Ter in the Osmanabad District)	118°,	19° 20′
Baithana (Pratiṣṭhāna, modern Paithan in the Aurangabad District) the royal seat of Siro-Ptolemaios (the Śātavāhana king Śrī-Plumāvi) ...	117°,	18° 30′
Deopalli or Deopala (Devapallī) ...	115° 40′,	17° 50′
Gamaliba or Gabaliba ...	115° 15′,	17° 20′
Omenogara ...	114°,	16° 20′

83. Between the Benda and Pseudostomos :

Nagagoura, Nagarouris or Nagarouraris ...	120°,	20° 15′
Tabaso ...	121° 30′,	20° 40′
Inde ...	123°,	20° 45′
Tiripangalida ...	121° 15′,	19° 40′
Hippokoura (in the Kolhapur region), the royal seat of Baleokouros (Vilivāyakura) ...	119° 45′,	19° 10′
Soubouttou ...	120° 15′,	19° 10′
Sirimalaga ...	119° 20′,	18° 30′

Kalligeris	...	118°,		18°	
Modogoulla (Mudgal in the Raichur District)		119°,		18°	
Petirgala	...	117°	45′,	17°	15′
Banaouasei (Banavâsi in the North Kanara District)		116°,		16°	45′

84. The inland cities [of Ariake] of the Pirates are these :

Olokhoira	...	114°,		15°	
Mousopalle, the metropolis	...	115°	30′,	15°	45′

85. The inland cities of Limyrike (Damirica, Draviḍa or Tamilaka), to the west of the Pseudostomos, are these :

Naroulla or Nalloura	...	117°	45′,	15°	50′
Kouba or Kouma	...	117°,		15°	
Paloura	...	117°	15′,	14°	40′

86. Between the Pseudostomos and the Baris, there are these cities :

Pasage	...	124°	50′,	19°	50′
Mastanour or Mentanour	...	121°	30′,	18°	40′
Kourelloura	...	119°,		17°	30′
Pounnata Puṇṇāḍu in South Mysore), where there is beryl	...	121°	20′,	17°	30′
Aloe	...	121°	20′,	17°	
Karoura (Karur in the Coimbatore District), the royal seat of Kerobothros (Keralaputra)	...	119°,		16°	20′
Arembour	...	121°,		16°	20′
Bideris	...	119°,		15°	50′
Pantipolis or Pangipoleis	...	118°,		15°	20′
Adarima	...	119°	30′,	15°	40′
Koreour	...	120°,		15°	

87. The inland town of the Aioi :

Morounda or Korounda	...	121°	20′,	14°	20′

88. The inland cities of the Kareoi :

Mendela	...	123°,		17°	40′
Selour or Delour	...	121°	45′,	16°	30′
Tittoua	...	122°,		15°	20′
Mantitour	...	123°,		15°	10′

89. The inland cities of the Pandionoi (Pāṇḍya) :

Taimour or Tainour	124°	45′,	18°	40′
Peringkarei	123°	20′,	18°	
Korindiour	125°,		17°	40′
Tangala or Taga	123°	30′,	16°	50′
Modoura (Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā, Madurai) the royal city of Pandion (Pāṇḍya)	125°,		16°	20′
Akour	124°	45′,	15°	20′

90. The inland cities of the Batoi :

Kalindoia	127°	40′,	17°	30′
Bata	126°	30′,	17°	
Tallara	128°,		16°	45′

91. The inland cities of the Paralia of the Soretai or Soringoi (Cola) :

Kaliour	129°,		17°	20′
Tennagora	132°,		17°	
Eikour	129°,		16°	40′
Orthoura (Uṛaipur), the royal city of Sornagos or Sornas (Cola-nāyaka)	130°,		16°	20′
Bere	130°	20′,	16°	15′
Abour	129°,		16°	
Karmara	130°	20′,	15°	40′
Magour or Nagour	130°,		15°	15′

92. The inland cities of the Arouarnoi (Aruvānāḍu or the Kanchipuram region) are these :

Kerange	133°,		16°	15′
Phrourion	132°,		15°	
Karige	132°	40′,	15°	
Poleour	131°	30′,	14°	40′
Pikendaka	131°	30′,	14°	
Iatour	132°	30′,	14°	
Skopoloura	134°	15′,	14°	35′
Ikarta	133°	30′,	13°	40′
Malanga, the capital of Basaronagos or Barsaronax	133°	30′,	13°	
Nandipatna or Pandipatna (Kāñcīpattana)	133°	30′,	12°	20′

93. The inland cities of the Maisoloi :

Kalinga (Kaliṅganagara, wrongly placed)	138°,		17°	
Bardamana (Vardhamāna, Vadama in Visakhapatnam)	136°	15′,	15°	15′

Koroungkala ...	135°,	15°
Pharytra or Pharetra ...	134° 20′,	13° 20′
Pityndra or Pitoura, the metropolis ...	135° 20′,	12° 30′

94. Inlands lying near the part of India which projects into the ocean in the Gulf of Kanthikos (Kutch) :

Barake (Dvārakā) ...	111°,	18°

95. And along the line of coast as far as the Kolkhic Gulf :

Milizegyris or Milizigeris (cf. *Periplus*) ...	110°,	12° 30′
Heptanesia (group of 7 Islands) ...	113°,	13°
Trikadiba (Trika-dvīpa) ...	113° 30′,	11°
Peperine ...	115°,	12° 40′
Trinesia (group of 3 Islands) ...	116° 20′,	12°
Leuke ...	118°,	12°
Nanigeris ...	122°,	12°

96. And in the Argaric Gulf :

Kory the island (Rāmeśvaram) ...	126° 30′,	13°

(B) India beyond the Ganges[1]

1. India beyond the Ganges is bounded on the west by the river Ganges ; on the north by parts of Skythia and Serike (see below), on the east by the Sinai (Chinese) along the Meridian, which extends from the furthest limits of Serike to the Great Gulf, and also by this gulf itself, on the south by the Indian Ocean and part of the Green Sea which stretches from the island of Menouthias in a line parallel to the equator, as far as the regions which lie opposite to the Great Gulf.

2. The sea coast of this division is thus described. In the Gangetic Gulf beyond the mouth of the Ganges called Antibolei :

the coast of the Airrhadoi (Kirāta) :

Mentapolis or Pentapolis (Pañcapura ; cf. Pañcanagarī, modern Panchbibi in the Bogra District) ...	150°,	18°
Mouth of the river Katabeda (placed by some near Chaduba on the Arakan coast) ...	151° 20′,	17°

---

9. See Renou, *op. cit.*, pp. 42ff. ; Majumdar Sastri, *op. cit.*, pp. 189ff.

Barakoura, a mart ...	152°	30′,	16°	
Mouth of the river Tokosanna ...	153°,		14°	30′

3. That of Argyra or the Silver country (Rajata-dvīpa ; Arakan according to some)—

Sambra, a city ...	153°	30′,	13°	45′
Sada, a city ...	154°	20′,	11°	20′
Mouth of the river Sados ...	153°	30′,	21°	30′
Berabonna, a mart ...	155°	30′,	10°	20′
The mouth of the river Temalos ...	157°	30′,	10°	
Temala, a city ...	157°	30′,	9°	
The cape beyond it ...	157°	20′,	8°	

4. That of the Besyngeitai (Vesuṅga, Bassein) cannibals on the Sarabakic Gulf (Gulf of Martaban) where there are—

Sabara, a city ...	159°	30′,	8°	30′
Mouth of the river Besynga ...	162°	20′,	8°	25′
Besynga, a mart ...	162°,		9°	
Berabai (Verāpatha), a city ...	162°	20′,	6°	
The cape beyond it ...	159°,		4°	40′

5. That of the Golden Khersonese (Malay Peninsula, Suvarṇabhūmi)—

Takola (Takkola, in the isthmus of Kra), a mart ...	160°,		4°	15′
The cape beyond it ...	158°	40′,	2°	40′
Mouth of the river Khrysoanas ...	159°,		1°	
Sabana or Sabara, mart ...	160°,		3° S. L.	
Mouth of the river Palandas ...	161°,		2° S. L.	
Cape Maleoukolon ...	163°,		2° S. L.	
Mouth of the river Attaba ...	164°,		1° S. L.	
Koli, a town ...	164°	20′	on the equator	
Perimoula ...	163°	15′,	2°	20′
Perimoulic Gulf ...	168°	30′,	4°	15′

6. That of the Lestai (Robbers' country)—

Samarade (Ligor in Malay Peninsula) ...	163°,		4°	50′
Pagrasa or Patrasa ...	165°,		4°	50′
Mouth of the river Sobanos (Suvarṇa) ...	165°	40′,	4°	45′
Pithonobaste or Thipinobostai, a mart ...	166°	20′,	4°	45′
Akadra ...	167°,		4°	45′
Sabi or Zabai (Campā, wrongly placed), the city	168°	40′,	40°	45′

7. That of the Great Gulf (Gulf of Siam with the sea extending towards China) :

The Great Cape where the Gulf begins ...	169°	30′,	4°	15′
Thagora ...	168°,		6°	
Balonga, a metropolis ...	167°	30′,	7°	
Throana ...	167°,		8°	30′
Mouth of the river Doanas (Mekong) ...	167°,		10°	
Kortatha or Kordathra, a metropolis ...	167°,		12°	30′
Sinda, a town ...	167°	15′,	16°	40′
Pagrasa ...	167°	30′,	14°	30′
Mouth of the river Dorias ...	168°,		15°	30′
Aganagora ...	169°,		16°	20′
Mouth of the river Seros ...	171°	30′,	17°	20′
The commencement of the Great Gulf towards the Sinai	173°,		17°	20′

8. The mountains in this division are thus named—

Bepyrrhos, whose extremities lie in 148° 34°, 154° 26° and Maiandros (Mandara, or Mahendra wrongly placed), whose extremities lie in 152° 24°, 160° 16° and Damassa or Dobassa (on the upper Brahmaputra), whose extremities lie in 162° 23°, 166° 33° and the western part of Semanthinos, whose extremities lie in 170° 33°, 180° 26°.

9. From Bepyrrhos two rivers discharge into the Ganges, of which the more northern has its sources in 148°, 33° and its point of junction with the Ganges in 140° 15′, 30° 20′. The sources of the other river are in 142°, 27° and its point of junction with the Ganges in 144°, 26°

10. From the Maindros descend the rivers beyond the Ganges as far as the Besynga river ; but the river Seros flows from the range of Semanthinos from two sources, of which the most western lies in 170° 30′, 32° and the most eastern in 173° 30′, 30° and their confluence is in 171°, 27°.

11. From the Damassa range flow the Doanas and Dorias; the Doanas runs as far as to Bepyrrhos, and the Dorias rises in 164° 30′, 28°.

Of the two streams which unite to form the Doanas, that from the Damassa range rises in 162°, 27° 30′, and that from Bepyrrhos rises in 153°, 27° 30′. The two streams unite in 160° 20′, 19°.

The river Sobanas or Sobanos which flows from Mount Maiandros rises in 163° 30′, 13°.

12. The rivers which having previously united flow through the Golden

Khersonese from the mountain ridges, without name, which overhang the Khersonese—the one flowing into the Khersonese first detaches from it the Attabas in about 161°, 2° 20′ and then the Khrysoanas in about 161°, 1° 20′ and the other river is the Palandas (cf. the name of Palanda in Section 25 below).

13. The regions of this Division lying along the course of the Ganges on its eastern side and furthest to the north are inhabited by the Gangenoi (Taṅgaṇa), through whose dominions flows the river Sarabos (Sarayū or Ghogrā), and who have the following towns—

Sapolos	...	139°	20′,	35°	
Storma	...	138°	40′,	34°	40′
Heorta	...	138°	30′,	34°	
Rhappha	...	137°	40′,	33°	40′

14. To the south of these are the Maroundai (Muruṇḍa or Puṇḍra) who reach the Gangaridai (Vaṅga), and have the following towns on the east of the Ganges—

Boraita	...	142°	20′,	29°	
Korygaza	...	143°	30′,	27°	15′
Kondota	...	145°,		26°	
Kelydna	...	146°,		25°	30′
Aganagora	...	146°	30′,	22°	30′
Talarga or Saloriga	...	146°	40′,	21°	40′

15. Between the Imaos and Bepyrrhos ranges, the Takoraioi are farthest north, and below them are the Korangakaloi or Koranda°, then the Passalai or °dai, after whom to the north of the Maiandros are the Tiladai or Pi° (Kirāta), such being the name applied to the Beseidai or Seisa° (Vasāti), for they are short of stature and broad and shaggy and broad-faced, but of a fair complexion.

16. Beyond Kirrhadia (Kirāta), in which, they say, the best Malabathrum (*tamāla-patra*) is produced, the Zamirai or Game°, a race of cannibals, are located near Mount Maiandros.

17. Beyond the Silver Country, in which there are said to be very many silver mines, is situated, in juxtaposition to the Besyngeitai, the Gold Country (Suvarṇabhūmi), in which there are very many gold mines, and whose inhabitants resemble the Zamirai in being fair-complexioned, shaggy, of squat figure, and flat-nosed.

18. And, again, between the ranges of Bepyrrhos and Damassa, the country furthest north is inhabited by the Aninakhai or Aminakhai, south of these the Indaprathai (Indraprastha, Indra-dvīpa), after these the Iberingai, then the Dabassai

(cf. Damassai), and, up to the Maiandros, the Nangalogai (Nagna-loka), which means 'the World of the Naked.'

19. Between the Damassa range and the frontiers of the Sinai are located furthest north the Kakobai, and below them the Basanarai.

20. Next comes the country of Khalkitis, in which there are very many copper mines. South of this, extending to the Great Gulf, the Koudoutai are and the Barrhai, and, after them, the Indoi or Sin°, and then the Doanai along the river of the same name.

21. To these succeeds a mountainous country adjoining the Country of the Robbers, wherein are found elephants and tigers. The inhabitants of the Robbers' Country are reported to be savages, dwelling in caves, and they have skins like the hide of the hippopotamus, which darts cannot pierce through.

22. The inland towns and villages of this division (Transgangetic India), in addition to those mentioned along the Ganges, are—

Selampoura	...	148°	30′,	33°	20′
Kanogiza (Kānyakubja)	...	143°,		32°	
Kassida	...	146°,		31°	10′
Eldana	...	152°,		31°	
Asanabara	...	155°,		31°	30′
Arkhinara or °bara	...	163°,		31°	
Ourathenai	...	170°,		31°	20′
Souanagoura (Suvarṇa-gaura)	...	145°	30′,	29°	30′
Sagoda or Sagonda or Sadoga (Sāketa in the Fyzabad District)	...	155°	20′,	29°	20′
Anina or Anthina	...	162°,		29°	
Salatha	...	165°	40′,	28°	20′
23. Rhadamarkotta or Randamarta, in which there is much nard	...	172°,		28°	
Athenagouron	...	146°	20′,	27°	
Maniaina or Maniataia	...	147°	15′,	24°	40′
Tosalei (Tosalī wrongly placed), a metropolis		150°,		23°	20′
Alosanga	...	152°,		24°	15′
Adeisaga	...	159°	30′,	23°	
Kimara	...	170°,		23°	15′
Parisara	...	179°,		21°	30′
Tougma, a metropolis	...	152°	30′,	22°	15′
Arisabion or Are°	...	158°	30′,	22°	30′
Posinara or Pasindara	...	162°	15′,	22°	50′

Pandasa	...	165°,		21°	20′
Sipiberis or Sitteberis	...	170°,		23°	15′
Triglypton or Triglyphon, also called Trilingon,[10] capital of the kingdom	...	154°,		18°	

In this part the cocks are said to be bearded, and the crows and parrots white.

24. Lariagara	...	162°	30′,	18°	15′
Rhingiberi	...	166°,		18°	
Agimoitha	...	170°	40′,	18°	40′
Tomara (known from the Purāṇas)	...	172°,		18°	
Dasana or Doana or Daona	...	165°,		15°	20′
Mareoura also called Malthoura, a metropolis	...	158°,		12°	30′
Lasippa or Lasyppa	...	161°‘		12°	30′
Bareukora or Bareuathra	...	164°	30′,	12°	50′

25. In the Golden Khersonese (see Section 5 above)—

Balongka or Kalongka	...	162°,	4°	40°
Kokkonagara or Konko°	...	160°,	2°	
Tharrha (Tharawati in the Pegu province)	...	162°‘	1°	20′ S
Palanda (cf. thename of the river Palandas)	...	161°,	1°	20′ S

26. The islands of the divisions of India we have been describing are said to be these—

Bazakata	...	149°	30′,	9°	30′
Khaline or Saline	...	146°,		9°	20′

In this island, some say that there is found in abundance the murex shell-fish and that the inhabitants go naked and are called Aginnatai.

27. There are three islands called Sindai, inhabited by Cannibals, of which the centre lies in 152°, 8° 40′ S ; the Agathou Daimonos (Good Demon) Island in 145°, 4° 15′.

---

[10] This is often supposed to be the same as Triliṅga (Telengana) or Trikaliṅga, neither of which is however found in the records of the early centuries of the Christian era or as the capital of a country. Of course the location of the place beyond the Ganges is of little importance since Mt. Mahendra or Mandara and Tosalī appear to be similarty misplaced. Trikaliṅga is sometimes called Kaliṅgatraya in medieval records (*QJBISM*, Vol. xii, No. 3, p. 41, verse 4).

28. A group of five islands, the Bapousai or Bar° (Nicobar Islands), whose inhabitants are said to be cannibals, and the centre of which lies in 152° 20′, 5° 20′ S. A group of three islands, the Sabadeibai (cf. Yava-dvīpa), inhabited by cannibals, of which the centre lies in 160°, 8° 30′ S.

29. The island of Iabadios or Sabadios (Yava-dvīpa) which means 'the Island of Barley'. It is said to be of extraordinary fertility, and to produce very much gold, and to have its capital called Argyre (Silver-town, Rajatapura) in the extreme west of it. It lies in 167°, 8° 30′ S, and the eastern limit lies in 169°, 8° 10′ S.

30. The Islands of the Satyrs, three in number, of which the centre lies in 171°, 2° 30′ S. The inhabitants are said to have tails like those with which Satyrs are depicted.

31. There are said to be also ten other islands forming a continuous group called Maniolai, from which ships fastened with iron nails are said to be unable to move away perhaps on account of the magnetic iron in the islands, and hence they are built with wooden bolts. The inhabitants are called Maniolai, and are reputed to be cannibals. The central island lies in 142°, 2° S.

(C) Some Central Asian Territories

I. Baktriane (Book VI, Chapter 11)

1. Baktriane (Bāhlīka) is bounded on the west by Margiane along the side already described, on the north and east by Sogdiane, along the rest of the course of the River Oxos (Vaṃkṣu, Amu Darya), and on the south by the rest of Areia, extending from the extreme point towards Margiane, the position of which is 109°, 39°, and by the Paropanisadai along the parallel thence prolonged, through where the range of Paropanisos (Hindu Kush) diverges towards the sources of the Oxos which lie in 119° 30′, 39°.

2. The following rivers which fall into the Oxos flow through Baktriane: the river Okhos whose sources lie in 110°, 39°; and the Dargamanes whose sources lie in 116° 30′, 36° 20′; and the Zariaspis whose sources lie in 113°, 39°; and the Artamis whose sources lie in 114°, 39°; and the Dargoidos whose sources lie in 116°, 39°; and the point where this river joins the Oxos lies in 117° 30′, 44°.

3. Of the other tributaries, the Artamis and the Zariaspis unite in 113°, 40° 40′ before falling into the Oxos in 112° 30′, 44°.

4. The Dargamanes and the Okhos also unite in 109°, 40° 30′ before falling into the Oxos in 109°, 44°.

5. Of the Paropanisos range, the western part is situated in 111° 30′, 39°; and the eastern in 119° 30′, 39°.

6. The parts of Baktriane in the north and towards the River Oxos are inhabited by the Salaterai, and the Zariaspai, and, to the south of these up towards the Salaterai, the Khomaroi, and below these the Komoi, then the Akinakai, then the Tambyzoi, and, below the Zariaspai, the Tokharoi (Tukhāra), a great people, and, below them, the Marykaioi, and the Skordai, and the Ouarnoi, and still below those the Sabadioi, and the Oreisitoi, and the Amareis.

7. The towns of Baktriane towards the river Oxos are the following—

Kharakharta	...	111°,		44°	
Zarispa (Zariaspa) or Kharispa	...	115°,		44°	
Khoana	...	117°,		42°	
Sourogana	...	117°	30′,	40°	30′
Phratou	...	119°,		39°	20′

8. And near the other rivers are these—

Alikhorda	...	107°,		43°	30′
Khomara	...	106°	30′,	43°	30′
Kouriandra	...	109°	30′,	42°	10′
Kauaris	...	111°	20′,	43°	
Astakana	...	112°,		42°	20′
Ebousmouanasa or Tosmouanassa	...	108°	30′,	41°	20′
Menapia	...	113°,		41°	20′
Eukratidia (named after Eukratides)	...	115°,		42°	
9. Baktra (Balkh), the king's residence		116°,		41°	
Estobara	...	109°	30′,	45°	20′
Marakanda (Samarkand)	...	112°,		39°	15′
Marakodra	...	115°	20′,	39°	20′

II. Sogdiane (Book VI, Chapter 12)

The Sogdianoi are bounded on the west by that part of Skythia which extends from the section of the Oxos which is towards Baktriane and Margiane through the Oxeian mountains as far as the section of the river Iaxartes (Syr Darya), which lies in 110°E, 49° N ; on the north likewise by a part of Skythia along the section of the Iaxartes extended thence as far as the limit where its course bends, which lies in 120° E, 48° 30′ N. ; on the east by the Sakai along the bending of the Iaxartes as far as the sources of the bending which lie in 125° E, 43° N, and by the line prolonged from the Sakai to an extreme point which lies in 125° E., 38° 30′ N., and on the east and the south and again on the west by Baktriane along the section of the Oxos already mentioned and by the Kaukasian mountains, (eastern extension of the Paropanisos towards the Imaos) especially so-called, and the adjoining line and the limits as stated, and the sources of the Oxos.

2. The mountains called the Sogdian extend between the two rivers and their extremities lie in 111°, 46°, and in 122°, 46° 30′.

3. From these mountains, a good many nameless rivers flow in contrary directions to meet these two rivers, and of these nameless rivers one forms the Oxeian Lake, the middle of which lies in 111° E, 45° N, and other two streams descend from the same hilly regions as the Iaxartes—the regions in question are called the Highlands of the Komedai (Gomeda of the Purāṇas and Kiu-mi-t'o of Hiuen-tsang). Each of these streams falls into the Iaxartes ; one of them is called Demos and its sources lie in 124°, 43°; its junction with the river Iaxartes occurs in 123°, 47°. The other is the Baskatis whose sources lie in 123°, 43° ; its junction with the river Iaxartes occurs in 121°, 47° 30′.

4. The country towards the Oxeian mountains is possessed by the Paskai, and the parts towards the most northern section of the Iaxartes by the Iatioi, and the Tokharoi (Tukhāra), below whom are the Augaloi ; then along the Sogdian mountains the Oxydrangkai and the Drybaktai, and the Kandaroi, and below the mountains the Mardyenoi (Uttara-Madra), and along the Oxos the Oxeianoi and the Khorasmioi (Khiva), and farther east than these the Drepsianoi, and adjoining both the rivers, and still further east than the above, the Anieseis along the Iaxartes, and the Kirrhadai or Kirrhodeeis (Kirāta) along the Oxos, and, between the Kaukasos range and the Imaos, the country called Ouandabanda (Badakshan).

5. The towns of the Sogdianoi in the highlands along the Iaxartes are these—

Kyreskhata	...	124°,		43°	40′
Along the Oxos—					
Oxeiana	...	117°	30′,	44°	20′
Marouka	...	117°	15′,	43°	40′
Kholbesina	...	121°,		43°	

6. Between the rivers and higher up—

Trybaktra	...	112°	15′,	...	
Alexandreia Oxeiane	...	113°,		44°	20′
Indikomordana	...	115°,		44°	20′
Drepsa or Rhepsa, the metropolis	...	120°,		45°	
Alexandreia Eskhate (i.e. Ultima ; modern Khojend)		122°,		41°	

III. The Land of the Sakai or Nomadic Śaka (Book VI, Chapter 13)

1. The Sakai are bounded on the west by the Sogdianoi along their eastern side already described, on the north by Skythia along the line parallel to the river Iaxartes as far as the limit of the country which lies in 130° E, 49° N, on the east in like manner by Skythia along the meridian lines prolonged from thence and through the adjacent range of mountains called Askatangkas as far as the station on Mount Imaos, whence traders start on their journey to Sera which lies in 140° E, 43° N, and through Mount Imaos as it ascends to the north as far as the limit of the country which lies in 143° E, 35° N, and on the south by Imaos itself along the line adjoining the limits that have been stated.

2. The country of the Sakai is inhabited by nomads. They have no towns, but dwell in woods and caves. Among the Sakai is the mountain district, already mentioned, of the Komedai (Gomeda), of which the ascent from the Sogdianoi lies in 125°, 43° ; and the parts towards the valley of the Komedai lie in 130°, 39° ; and the so-called Stone Tower lies in 135°, 43°.

3. The tribes of the Sakai, along the Iaxartes, are the Karatai and the Komarai, and the people who have all the mountain region are the Komedai (Gomeda), and the people along the range of Askatangka, the Massagetai ; and the people between are the Grynaioi Skythai and the Toornai, below whom, along Mount Imaos, are the Byltai (Baltistan).

IV. Skythia or Śakasthāna within the Imaos (Book VI, Chapter 14)

1. Skythia within the Imaos is bounded on the west by Sarmatia in Asia along the side already traced, on the north by an unknown land, on the east by Mount Imaos ascending to the north pretty nearly along the meridian of the

starting place already mentioned as far as the unknown land—140°, 63°, on the south and also on the east by the Sakai and the Sogdianoi and by Margiane along their meridians already mentioned as far as the Hyrkanian Sea at the mouth of the Oxos, and also by a part of the Hyrkanian Sea lying between the north of the Oxos and the river Rha (Volga) according to such an outline.

2. The bend of the river Rha which marks the boundary of Sarmatia and Skythia—85°, 54°, with the mouth of the river Rha which lies in 87° 30′, 48° 50′.

Mouth of the river Rhymmos	...	91°,	48°	45′
Mouth of the river Daix	...	94°,	48°	45′
Mouth of the river Iaxartes	...	97°,	48°	
Mouth of the river Iastos	...	100°,	47°	20′
Mouth of the river Polytimetos (Zarafshan or the river of Samarkand)	...	103°,	45°	30′
Aspabota a town	...	102°,	44°	

after which comes the mouth of the Oxos.

3. The mountains of Skythia within the Imaos are the more eastern parts of the Hyperborean hills and the mountains called Alana, whose extremities lie in 105°, 59°, and 118°, 59° 30′.

4. And the Rymmik mountains whose extremities lie in 90°, 54°, and 99°, 47° 30′, from which flow the Rymmos and some other streams that discharge into the river Rha, uniting with the Daix river.

5. And the Norosson range, of which the extremities lie in 97°, 53° 30′, and 106°, 52° 30′, and from this range flow the Daix and some other tributaries of the Iaxartes.

6. And the range of mountains called Aspisia whose extremities lie in 111°, 55° 30′, and 117°, 52° 30′, and from these some streams flow into the river Iaxartes.

7. And the mountains called Tapoura whose extremities lie in 120°, 56°, and 125°, 49°, from which also some streams flow into the Iaxartes.

8. In addition to these, in the depth of the region of the streams are the Syeba mountains whose extremities lie in 121°, 58°, and 132°, 62° ; and the mountains called the Anarea whose extremities lie in 130°, 56°, and 137°, 50°, after which is the bend in the direction of Imaos continuing it towards the north.

9. All the territory of this Skythia in the north, adjoining the unknown

regions, is inhabited by the people commonly called the Alanoi Skythai and the Souobenoi and the Alanorsoi, and the country below these by the Saitianoi and the Massaioi and the Syeboi, and along the Imaos on the outer side—the Tektosakes, and near the most eastern sources of the river Rha—the Rhoboskoi, below whom—the Asmanoi.

10. Then the Paniardoi, below whom, more towards the river, the country of Kanodipsa, and below it—the Koraxoi, then the Orgasoi, after whom as far as the sea—the Erymmoi, to the east of whom are the Asiotai, then the Aorsoi, after whom are the Iaxartai, a great race seated along their homonymous river as far as to where it bends towards the Tapoura mountains, and again below the Saitanioi are the Mologenoi, below whom, as far as the Rymmik range, are the Samnitai.

11. And below the Massaioi and the Alana mountains are the Zaratai and the Sasones, and further east than the Rymnik mountains are the Tybiakai, after whom, below the Zaratai, are the Tabienoi and the Iastai and the Makhaitegoi along the range of Norosson, after whom are the Norosbeis and the Norossoi, and below these the Kakhagai Skythai along the country of the Iaxartai.

12. Further west than the Aspisia range are the Aspisioi Skythai, and further east the Galaktophagoi Skythai, and in like manner the parts farther east than the Tapoura and Syeba ranges are inhabited by the Tapoureoi.

13. The slopes and summits of the Anarea mountains and Mount Askatangkas are inhabited by the homonymous Anareoi Skythai below the Alanorsoi, and the Askatangkai Skythai further east than the Tapoureoi and as far as Mount Imaos.

14. But the parts between the Tapoura mountains and the slope towards the mouth of the Iaxartes and the sea-coast between the two rivers are possessed by the Ariakai, along the Iaxartes and below these the Namostai, then the Sagaraukai, and, along the river Oxos, the Rhibioi who have the town of Dauaba—104°, 45°.

V. Skythia beyond the Imaos (Book VI, Chapter 15)

1. Skythia beyond Mount Imaos is bounded on the west by Skythia within the Imaos, and the Sakai along the whole curvature of the mountains towards the north, and on the north by the unknown land, and on the east by Serike in a straight line whereof the extremities lie in 150°, 63°, and 160°, 35°, and on the south by a part of India beyond the Ganges along the parallel of latitude which cuts the southern extremity of the line just mentioned.

2. In this division is situated the western part of the Auxakian mountains whose extremities lie in 149°, 49°, and 165°, 54°, and the western part of the mountains called Kasia whose extremeties lie in 152°, 41°, and 162°, 44°, and also the western portion of the Emodos (Himādri, Eastern Himalayas) whose extremeties lie in 153°, 36°, and 165°, 36° ; and towards the Auxakians, the source of the river Oikhardes lying in 153°, 51°.

3. The northern parts of this Skythia are possessed by the Abioi Skythai, and the parts below them by the Hippophagoi Skythai, after whom the territory of Auxakitis extends onward, and below this again, at the starting place already mentioned, the Kasian land, below which are the Khatai Skythai, and then succeeds the Akhasa land, and below it, along the Emoda, the Kharaunaioi Skythai.

4. The towns in this division are these—

Auxakia	...	143°,	49°	40′
Issedon Skythike	...	150°,	49°	30′
Khaurana	...	150°,	37°	15′
Soita	...	145°,	35°	20′

VI. Serike (Book VI, Chapter 16)

Serike is bounded on the west by Skythia beyond Mount Imaos, along the line already mentioned, on the north by the unknown land along the same parallel as that through Thule, and, on the east, likewise by the unknown land along the meridian of which the extremities lie in 180°, 63°, and 180°, 55°, and on the south by the rest of India beyond the Ganges through the same parallel as far as the extremity lying in 173°, 55°, and also by the Sinai, through the line prolonged till it reaches the already mentioned extremity towards the unknown land.[11]

2. Serike is girdled by the mountains called Anniba whose extremities lie in 153°, 60°, and 171°, 56°,and by the eastern part of the Auxakians, of which the extremity lies in 165°, 54°, and by the mountains called the Asmiraia whose extremities lie in 167°, 47° 30′, and 174°, 47° 30′, and by the eastern part of the Kasia range whose extremities lie in 162°, 44°, and 171°, 40°, and by Mount Thagouron whose centre lies in 173°, 43°, and also by the eastern portion of the mountains called Emoda and Serika, whose extremity lies in 165°, 36°, and by the

---

[11] The land of Serike seems to be located in the northern regions of China.

range called Ottorokorrhas (Uttara-Kuru), whose extremities lie in 169°, 36°, and 176°, 38°.

3. There flow through the far greatest portion of Serike two rivers, the Oikhardes, one of whose sources is placed with the Auxakioi, and the other which is placed in the Asmiraian mountain lies in 174°, 47° 30′ and where it bends towards the Kasia range—160°, 48° 30′ ; but the source in them lies in 161°, 44° 15′ ; and the other river is called the Bautisos, and this has one of its sources in the Kasia range in 160°, 43°, and another in Ottorokorrha (Uttara-Kuru) in 176°, 39°, and it bends towards the Emoda in 168°, 39°, and its source in these lies in 160°, 37°.

4. The most northern parts of Serike are inhabited by tribes of cannibals, below whom is the nation of the Anniboi who occupy the slopes and summits of the homonymous mountains. Between these and the Auxakioi is the nation of the Syzyges, below whom are the Damnai, then, as far as the river Oikhardes, the Pialai or Piaddai, and below the river the homonymous Oikhardai.

5. And again farther east than the Anniboi are the Garinaioi and the Rhabannai or Rhabbanaioi, and below the country of Asmiraia, above the homonymous mountains. Beyond these mountains as far as the Kasia range—the Issedones, a great race, and further east than these—the Throanoi, and below these the Ithagouroi, to the east of the homonymous mountains, below the Issedones the Aspakarai, and still below those—the Bātai, and furthest south along the Emoda and Serika ranges—the Ottorokorrhai (Uttara-Kuru).

6. The cities in Serike are thus named—

Damna	156°,		51°	20′
Piala or Piadda	160°,		49°	40′
Asmiraia	170°,		48°	
Throana	174°	40′°,	47°	40′
7. Issedon Serike	162°,		45°	
Aspakara or Aspakaia	162°	30′,	41°	40′
Drosakhe or Rhosakia	167°	40′,	42°	30′
Paliana	162°	30′,	41°	
Abragana	163°	30′,	39°	30′
8. Thogara	171°	20′,	39°	40′
Daxata	174°,		39°	30′
Orosana	162°,		37°	30′
Ottorokorrha (Uttara-Kuru)	165°,		37°	15′
Solana	169°,		37°	30′
Sera, the metropolis	177°,		38°	35′

III.—Indian Territories in Hiuen-tsang's *Si-yu-ki*[12]

1. Lan-p'o (Lampāka, Laghman), 2. Na-kie-lo-ho (Nagarahāra, Jalālābād), 3. Kan-t'o-lo (Gandhāra), capital – Pu-lu-sha-pu-lo (Puruṣapura, Peshawar), 4. Wu-chang-na (Uḍḍiyāna—in the Swat valley), 5. Ta-li-lo (Darel), 6. Po-lu-lo (Bolor), 7. Ta-ch'a-shi-lo (Takṣaśilā), 8. Seng-ha-pu-lo (Siṃhapura near No. 7 and the Salt Range), 9. Wu-la-shi (Uraśā, Hazara District), 10. Kia-shi-mi-lo (Kaśmīra), 11. Pan-nu-ts'o (Parṇotsa, Punch), 12. Ho-lo-she-pu-lo (Rājapura, Rajaurī), 13. Cheh-ka (Ṭakka), old capital—She-kie-lo (Śākala, Sialkot), 14. Chi-na-p'uh-ti (Chīnabhukti—to the east of the Sialkot District), 15. She-lan-ta-lo (Jālandhara), 16. K'ieu-lo-to (Kulūta, Kulu velley in the Kangra District), 17. She-lo-t'u-lu (valley of the Śatadru), 18. Pa-li-ye-ta-lo (Pāriyātra, country named after the Pāriyātra or the Western Vindhyas and the Aravali range), 19. Mo-t'u-lo (Mathurā), 20. Sa-t'a-ni-ssu-fa-lo (Sthāṇvīśvara, Thanesar), 21. Su-lu-k'iu-na (Śrughṇa—to the north-east of Sthāṇvīśvara, bounded by the Gaṅgā in the east and high mountains in the north and the Yamunā flowing through it), 22. Mo-ti-pu-lo (Matipura—to the east of Śrughṇa and the Gaṅgā), 23. P'o-lo-hih-mo-pu-lo (Brahmapura—to the

---

[12] See S. Beal's translation (Calcutta reprint, 1957) ; also T. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, London, 1904. Hiuen-tsang reached India after passing through the following territories—1. 'O-ki-ni (Akni, Agni), 2. K'iu-chi (Kucha), 3. Poh-lu-kia (Bālukā or Aksu), 4. Nu-chih-kien (Nujkind), 5. Che-shi (Chaj or Tashkand), 6. Fei-han (Ferghanah), 7. Su-tu-li-sse-ne (Sutṛṣṇa), 8. Sa-mo-kien (Samarkand), 9. Mi-mo-ho (Maghian), 10. K'ie-po-ta-na (Kebud), 11. K'iuh-shwang-ni-kia (Kashania), 12. Ho-han (Kuan), 13. Pu-ho (Bokhara), 14. Fa-ti (Betik), 15. Ho-li-sih-mi-kia (Khwarizm, Khiva), 16. Ki-shwang-na (Kesh), 17. Tu-ho-lo (Tukhāra, Oxus valley), 18. Ta-mi (Termed), 19. Ch'i-ngoh-yen-na (Chaghanian or Soghanian), 20. Hwuh-lo-mo (Garma), 21. Su-man (Suman and Kulab), 22. Kio-ho-yen-na (Kubadian), 23. Hu-sha (Wakhsh), 24. Kho-to-lo (Khotl), 25. Kiu-mi-t'o (Kumidha or Gomeda, i.e. Derwaz and Roshan), 26. Fo-kia-lang (Baghlan), 27. Hi-lu-sih-min-kien (Rui-Samangan), 28. Ho-lin (Khulm), 29. Po-ho or Fo-ho-lo (Balkh), 30. Jui-mo-to (Jumadha), 31. Hu-shi-kien (Juzgana), 32. Ta-la-kien (Talikan), 33. Kie-chi (Gachi or Gaz), 34. Fan-yen-na (Bamiyan) and 35. Kia-pi-shi (Kāpiśa, Kāpiśī). The Chinese forms of the names are given somewhat differently by different translators. There is a little difference in the transliteration of a letter in names taken from Beal and from Watters, e.g., *'o=a, kie=ka.*

south of the Su-fa-la-na-kiu-ta-lo or Suvarṇagotra country in the Himalayas, also known as the Eastern Women's Country),[13] 24. K'u-pi-shuang-na (Goviṣāna—to the south-east of Matipura in the Rampur-Pilibhit region), 25. 'O-hi-chi-ta-lo (Ahicchatra in the Bareilly region), 26. Pi-lo-shan-na (Vīrāsana—to the south-west of Ahicchatra across the Gaṅgā), 27. Kah-pi-t'a (Kapittha, also called Seng-ka-she or Sāṅkāsya, modern Sankisa in the Farrukhābād District), 28. Ka-no-kue-she (Kānyakubja, Kanauj in the Farrukhabad District), 29. A-yu-t'e (Ayodhyā—in the Fyzabad region), 30. A-ye-mu-k'a (Ayomukha or Hayamukha=Aśvamukha—to the east of Ayodhyā), 31. Po-lo-ya-ka (Prayāga—in the Allahabad District), 32. Kiao-shang-mi (Kauśāmbī, modern Kosam in the Allahabad District), 33. P'i-sho-ka (Viśoka or Viśākha – north of Ka-she-pu-lo or Kāśapura lying to the north of the Gaṅgā), 34. Shi-lo-fu-shi-ti (Śrāvasti in the Gonda-Bahraich region), 35. Kie-pi-lo-fo-su-tu (Kapilavastu—in the vicinity of the Rummindei pillar inscription near Padaria in the Nepalese Tarai), 36. Lan-mo (Rāma or Rāma-grāma—to the east of Kapilavastu), 37. Kou-shih-na-ka-lo (Kuśīnagara, modern Kasia in the Deoria District), 38. P'o-lo-ni-sse (Vārāṇasī), 39. Chan-chu (about the Ghazipur District), 40. Fei-she-li (Vaiśālī, modern Basarh in the Muzaffarpur District). 41. Fo-li-shi (Vṛji, also called San-fa-chih or Saṃvṛji – to the north-east of Vaiśālī), 42. Ni-p'o-lo (Nepāla), 43. Mo-kie-t'o (Magadha, capital—Po-ch'a-li-tsu-ching or Pāṭaliputra formerly called K'u-su-mo-pu-lo or Kusumapura lying to the south of the Gaṅgā, near modern Patna, the central point of the kingdom of Magadha being the city of Kiu-she-kie-lo-pu-lo or Kuśāgrapura, modern Rajgir, ancient Girivraja and Rājagṛha), 44. I-lan-na-po-fa-to (Hiraṇyaparvata, modern Uren near Kajra in the western part of the Monghyr District), 45. Chan-p'o (Campā near modern Bhagalpur), 46. Ka-chu-wen-k'i-lo (Kajaṅgala near Rajmahal in the Santal Parganas District), 47. Pun-na-fa-tan-na (Puṇyavardhana for *Puṇḍravardhana*, modern Mahāsthān in the Bogra District), 48. Kia-mo-lu-po (Kāmarūpa in Assam), 49. San-mo-ta-ch'a (Samataṭa – in the Tippera-Noakhali region), 50. Tan-mo-li-ti (Tāmralipti, modern Tamluk in the Midnapur District), 51. Kie-lo-na-su-fa-la-na (Karṇasuvarṇa, situated near the Lo-to-wei-chi or Raktamṛttikā monastery recently unearthed beside the Chiruti railway station near Berhampore in the Murshidabad District), 52. U-ch'a (Oḍra, the Balasore-Cuttack-Puri region of Orissa), 53. Kong-u-t'o (Koṅgoda, the Ganjam District), 54. Kie-ling-kia

---

[13] Hiuen-tsang says, "For ages woman has been the ruler, and so it is called 'the kingdom of the women'. The husband of the reigning woman is called king: but he knows nothing about the affairs of the state. The men manage the wars and sow the land, and that is all." See our remarks on Strīrājya, above, p. 66.

(Kaliṅga—to the south-west of No. 53), 55. Kiao-sa-lo (Kosala, South Kosala in the Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region to the north-west of No. 54), 56. An-ta-lo (Andhra, capital—Ping-k'i-lo, i.e. Ping-k'i-pu-lo or Veṅgīpura near modern Elūru in the West Godavari District), 57. T'o-na-kie-tse-kia (Dānyakaṭaka, modern Dharaṇikoṭa near Amarāvatī in the Guntur District), 58. Chu-li-ye (Coliya, the Telugu-Coḍa territory in the Kurnool-Cuddapa region), 59. Ta-lo-pi-ch'a (Drāviḍa, capital—Kan-chih-pu-lo or Kāñcīpura in the Chingleput District), 60. Mo-lo-kiu-ch'a (Malayakūṭa, the Pāṇḍya-Kerala region), 61. Seng-ka-lo (Siṃhala, Ceylon), 62. Kung-kan-na-pu-lo (Koṅkaṇapura, Southern Konkan), 63. Mo-ha-la-ch'a (Mahārāṣṭra, kingdom of the Early Cālukya king Pulakeśin II), 64. Po-lu-kie-ch'e-p'o (Bhṛgukacchva for *Bhṛgukaccha* or *Bharukaccha*, modern Bharoch, Broach), 65. Mo-la-p'o (Mālava—situated on the south-east side of the Mo-ha or Mahī river in Gujarat), 66. A-t'o-li (Aṭali or Aḍali—to the north-west of Mālava in Gujarat), 67. Ki-t'a (Kheṭa or Kheṭaka, modern Kheḍā or Kaira in Gujarat), 68. Fa-la-pi (Valabhī, modern Vala or Wala near Bhavnagar in Kathiawar), 69. A-nan-t'o-pu-lo Ānandapura, modern Vaḍnagar in Gujarat), 70. Su-la-ch'a (Surāṣṭra, Kathiawar), 71. Kiu-che-lo (Gurjara, capital—Pi-lo-mo-lo or Bhillamāla, modern Bhinmal in the Jodhpur Division), 72. Wu-she-yen-na (Ujjayinī—in Western Malwa) 73. Chih-chi-t'o (identified by some with Jajhotī which had its capital at Khajurāho in Bundelkhand), 74. Mo-hi-ssu-fa-lo-pu-lo (Maheśvarapura—near No. 73), 75. Sin-tu (parts of modern Sind—to the West of the Sin-tu or Indus ; capital—P'i-shan-p'o-pu-lo or Viśrambhapura), 76. Mu-lo-san-pu-lo (Mūlasthānapura, modern Multan), 77. Po-fa-to (Parvata—north-east of No. 76), 78. 'O-tien-p'o-chi-lo (Atinavācala, capital—Kie-chi-ssu-fa-lo or Kaccheśvara), 79. Lang-kie-lo (Lāṅgala, capital—Su-t'u-li-ssu-fa-lo or Strīśvara—described as 'the way to the Western Women's country'), [80. Po-la-sse (Persia ; capital—Su-la-sa-t'ang-na or Surasthāna)], 81. Pi-to-shi-lo (Pītaśilā—in Sind), 82. 'O-fan-ch'a (Avaṇḍa—in Sind), 83. Fa-la-na Varaṇa, modern Bannu), 84. Tsao-ku-t'a (Jāguḍa, capital—Ho-si-na or Ghazna and Ho-sa-lo, i.e. Guzra or Guzaristan on the Helmund), 85. Fu-li-shih-sa-t'ang-na (Varṣasthāna, capital Hu-pi-na or Opian), 86. An-ta-lo-fo (Andarab—part of the old Tu-ho-lo or Tukhāra country), 87. K'woh-si-to (Khost), 88. Hwoh (Kunduz), 89. Mung-kin (Munjan), 90. 'O-li-ni (Ahreng), 91, Ho-lo-hu (Ragh), 92. Ki-li-seh-mo (Kishm), 93. Po-li-ho (Bolor), 94. Hi-mo-ta-lo (Himatāla), 95. Po-lo-chang-na (Badakhshan), 96. In-po-kin (Yamgan), 97. Kiu-lang-na (Kurana), 98. Ta-mo-sih-teh-ti (Termistat), 99. Shi-k'i-ni (Shikhnan), 100. Shang-ni (Sambi), 101. K'ie-p'an-t'o (Kabandha), 102. U-sha (Och), 103. Kie-sha (Kashgarh), 104. Cho-kiu-kia (Yarkiaṅg), and 105. Kiu-sa-ta-na (Kustana or Khotan).

IV.—Extracts from Al-Bīrūnī's *Kitabul Hind*[14]

The middle of India is the country round Kanoj (Kānyakubja, Kanauj in the Farrukhabad District), which they call Madhya-deśa, i.e. the middle of the realms. It is the middle or centre from a geographical point of view, in so far as it lies half way between the sea and the mountains, in the midst between the hot and the cold provinces, and also between the eastern and western frontiers of India. But it is a political centre too, because in former times it was the residence of their most famous heroes and kings.

The country of Sindh (Sindhu) lies to the west of Kanoj. In marching from our country to Sindh, we start from the country of Nimroz, i.e. the country of Sijistan (Sakastān, Seistān), whilst marching to Hind or India proper we start from the side of Kābul. This, however, is not the only possible road. You may march into India from all sides, supposing that you can remove the obstacles in the way. In the mountains which form the frontier of India towards the west, there are tribes of the Hindus, or of people near akin to them—rebellious savage races—which extend as far as the farthermost frontiers of the Hindu race.

Kanoj lies to the west of the Ganges (Gaṅgā), a very large town, but most of it is now in ruins and desolate since the capital has been transferred thence to the city of Bārī, east of the Ganges. Between the two towns, there is distance of three to four days' marches.

As Kanoj (Kānyakubja) has become famous by the children of Pāṇḍu (sic), the city of Māhūra (Mathurā) has become famous by Vāsudeva. It lies east of the river Jaun (Yamunā). The distance between Māhūra and Kanoj is 28 farsakh.[15]

Tāneshar (Sthāṇviśvara, Thānesar in the Ambala District) lies between the two rivers, to the north both of Kanoj and Māhūra, at a distance of nearly 80 farsakh from Kanoj, and nearly 50 farsakh from Māhūra.

The river Ganges rises in the mountains which have already been mentioned. Its source is called Gaṅgāvāra. Most of the other rivers of the country also rise in the same mountains, as we have already mentioned in the proper place....

---

[14] See E. C. Sachau *Alberuni's India*, Vol. I, Chap. XVIII. (pp. 198ff). The vowel *wāw* has been transliterated as long *o*, the same as *ū*.

[15] Sachau has shown that 1 *farsakh* or *kuroh* (*krośa*)=4 Arabian miles (2186 yards each)=about 3¾ English geographical miles (2025 yards each). Cf. *ibid.*, Vol. II, p. 316.

A man marching from Kanoj to the south between the two rivers Jaun (Yamunā) and Ganges passes the following well-known places :—Jajjamau, 12 farsakh from Kanoj, each farsakh being equal to four miles or one kuroh ; Abbhāpurī, 8 farsakh ; Kuraha, 8 farsakh ; Barhamshil (Brahmaśilā), 8 farsakh ; the Tree (*akṣaya-vaṭa*) of Prayāga, 12 farsakh, the place where the water of the Jaun joins the Ganges, where the Hindus torment themselves with various kinds of tortures, which are described in the books about religious sects. The distance from Prayāga to the place where the Ganges flows into the sea is 12 (sic—120) farsakh.

Other tracts of country extend from the Tree of Prayāga southward towards the coast : Arku-tīrtha, 12 farsakh from Prayāga ; the realm of Uwaryahār,[16] 40 farsakh ; Ūrdabīshau (Oḍra-viṣaya, Orissa) on the coast, 50 farsakh.

Thence along the coast towards the east there are countries which are now under the sway of Jaur (the Cola) ; first Daraur (Draviḍa for *Andhra*), 40 farsakh from Ūrdabīshau ; Kānjī (Kāñcīpura), 30 farsakh ; Malaya (Malabar), 40 farsakh ; Kunk (South Konkan), 30 farsakh, which is the last of Jaur's possessions in this direction.

Marching from Bārī along the Ganges on its eastern side, you pass the following stations :—Ajodaha (Ayodhyā, Fyzabad District), 25 farsakh from Bārī ; the famous Banārasī (Vārāṇasī), 20 farsakh. Thence changing the direction and marching eastward instead of southward, you come to Sharwār, 35 farsakh from Banārasī ; Pāṭaliputra (near Patna), 20 farsakh ; Janpa (Campā), 30 farsakh ; Dūgumpūr, 50 farsakh ; Gangāsāyara (Gaṅgāsāgara), 30 farsakh, where the Ganges flows into the sea.

Marching from Kanoj towards the east, you come to Bārī, 10 farsakh ; Dūgum, 45 farsakh ; the empire of Shilahat,[17] 10 farsakh ; the town Bihat (modern Bettia), 12 farsakh. Farther on the country to the right is called Tilwat (Tīrabhukti, Tirhut), the inhabitants Tarū, people of very black colour and flat-nosed like the Turks. Thence you come to the mountains of Kāmrū (Kāmarūpa), which stretch away as far as the sea.

Opposite Tilwat the country to the left is the realm of Naipāl (Nepāla).

---

16. He is probably Caṇḍīhara *alias* Yayāti Mahāśivagupta III of the Soma-vaṃśa of South Kosala.
17. He is probably *P.M.P.* Sauryāditya of the Malayaketu family of Daradgaṇḍakī (in the Gandak valley), who issued charters in 1020 and 1026 A.D. (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. xxxv, pp. 130 ff.).

A man who had travelled in those countries gave me the following report : "When in Tanwat (Tirabhukti, Tirhut), he left the easterly direction and turned to the left. He marched to Naipāl, a distance of 20 farsakh, most of which was ascending country. From Naipāl he came to Bhoteshar (Bhoṭeśvara, Bhutan) in thirty days, a distance of nearly 80 farsakh, in which there is more ascending than descending country...

"Bhoteshar is the first frontier of Tibet. There the language changes as well as the costumes and the anthropological character of the people. Thence the distance to the top of the highest peak is 20 farsakh. From the height of this mountain, India appears as a black expanse below the mist, the mountains lying below this peak like small hills, and Tibet and China appear as red. The descent towards Tibet and China is less than one farsakh."

Marching from Kanoj towards the south-east, on the western side of the Ganges, you come to the realm of Jajāhūtī (Jejākabhukti, Jajhotī in Bundelkhand), 30 farsakh from Kanoj. The capital of the country is Kajūrāha (Kharjūravāhaka, Khajurāho). Between this town and Kanoj there are two of the most famous fortresses of India, Gwaliyar (Gopagiri, Gwalior) and Kālanjar (Kālañjara in the Banda District). Dahāla (Dahāla),...a country the capital of which is Tiaurī (Tripurī in the Jabalpur District), and the ruler of which is now Gangeya (Kalacuri Gāṅgeya).

The realm of Kannakara (Karṇāṭaka), 20 farsakh : Apsūr, Banavās (Banavāsiin in the North Kanara District), on the sea-coast.

Marching from Kanoj towards the south-west, you come to Āsī, 18 farsakh from Kanoj ; Sahanyā, 17 farsakh ; Jandrā, 18 farsakh ; Rājaurī (Rajorgadh in Alwar), 15 farsakh ; Bazāna (Bayānā in Bharatpur), the capital of Guzarat (Gurjaratrā, the land of the Gurjaras), 20 farsakh. This town is called Nārāyan by our people. After it had fallen into decay the inhabitants migrated to another place called Jadūra (Rājaurī).

The distance between Māhūra and Kanoj is the same as that betweeen Kanoj and Bazāna, viz. 28 farsakh. If a man travels from Māhūra to Ūjain (Ujjayinī), he passes through villages which are only five farsakh and less distant from each other. At the end of a march of 35 farsakh, he comes to a large village called Dūdahī (near Latitpur in the Jhansi District) ; thence to Bāmahūr, 17 farsakh from Dūdahī ; Bhāilsān (Bhāyillasvāmin, Bhilsa), 5 farsakh, a place most famous among the Hindus. The name of the town is identical with that of the idol worshipped there. Thence to Ardīn (Ujjayinī), 9 farsakh. The idol worshipped there is called Mahākāla ; Dhār (Dhārā), 7 farsakh.

Marching from Bazāna southward, you come to Maiwār (Mevāḍa), 25 farsakh from Bazāna. This is a kingdom the capital of which is Jattaraur (Citrakūṭa, Cittaüḍa, Citoḍ). From this town to Mālavā and its capital, Dhār, the distance is 20 farsakh. The city of Ūjain lies 7 farsakh to the east of Dhār. From Ūjain to Bhāilasān, which likewise belongs to Mālavā, the distance is 10 farsakh.

Marching from Dhār southward, you come to Bhūmihara, 20 farsakh from Dhār ; Kand, 20 farsakh ; Namāvur (Nimāḍ) on the banks of the Narmadā (Narbadā), 10 farsakh ; Alīspūr (Ellichpur), 20 farsakh ; Mandagir (Nānded), on the banks of the river Godāvar (Godāvarī), 60 farsakh.

Again marching from Dhār southward, you come to the valley of Namiyya, 7 farsakh from Dhār ; Mahratta-desh (Mahārāṣṭra-deśa), 18 farsakh ; the province of Kunkan (the North Konkan), and its capital Tāna (Sthānaka, Ṭhānā) on the sea-coast, 25 farsakh.

People relate that, in the plains of Kunkan, called Dānak, there lives an animal called *sharava* (*śarabha*)...It has the shape of a buffalo, but is larger than a *gaṇḍa* (rhinoceros)...The *gaṇḍa* exists in large numbers in India, more particularly bout the Ganges...The Brahmins have the privelege of eating the flesh of the *gaṇḍa*......

Marching from Bazāna towards the south-west, you come to Anhilvāra (Aṇahilapura-pattana in Gujarat), 60 farsakh from Bazāna ; Somanāth (Somanātha-apattana, Prabhāsa in Kathiawar), on the sea-coast, 50 farsakh.

Marching from Anhilvāra southward, you come to Lār-desh (Lāṭa-deśa), to the two capitals of the country, Bihroj (Bhṛgukaccha, Broach) and Rihanjūr, (Nausārī) 42 farsakh from Anhilvāra. Both are on the sea-coast to the east (sic—north) of Tāna.

Marching from Bazāna towards the west, you come to Mūltān (Mūlasthāna-pura) 50 farsakh from Bazāna ; Bhātī, 15 farsakh.

Marching from Bhātī towards the south-west, you come to Aror, 15 farsakh from Bhātī, a township between two arms of the Sindh (Sindhu, Indus) river ; Bamhawā (Brāhmaṇavāha, Bahmanābād) Almansūra, 20 farsakh ; Loharānī, at the mouth of the Sindh river, 30 farsakh.

Marching from Kanoj towards the north-north-west, you come to Shirshāraha (Sirsa in the Hissar District), 50 farsakh from Kanoj ; Pinjaur (in Patiala), 18 farsakh, situated on the mountains, while opposite it in the plain there lies the city of Tāneshar (Thanesar) ; Dahmāla, the capital of Jālandhar, at the foot of the mountains, 18 farsakh ; Ballāwar (Vallāpura, Ballāvar, to the east of Jammu), 10 farsakh ;

thence marching westward, you come to Ladda, 13 farsakh ; the fortress Rājagirī (Rājapurī, Rājaurī), 8 farskh ; thence marching northward, you come to Kashmīr, 25 farsakh.

Marching from Kanoj towards the west, you come to Diyāmau, 10 farsakh from Kanoj ; Kutī, 10 farsakh ; Ānār, 10 farsakh ; Mīrat (Meerut), 10 farsakh ; Pānipat (Karnal District), 10 farsakh— between the latter two places flows the river Jaun : Kawital (Kapiṣṭhala or Kapurthala ; called Kaithal by later Muslim writers), 10 farsakh ; Sunnām, 10 farsakh.

Thence marching towards the north-west, you come to Ādittahaur, 9 farsakh ; Jajjanīr, 6 farsakh ; Mandahūkūr, the capital of Lauhāwur (Lahore), east of the river Irāwa (Irāvatī, Rāvī), 8 farsakh ; the river Candrāha (Candrabhāgā, Chenab), 12 farsakh ; the river Jailam (Jhelam), west of the river Biyatta (Vitastā),[18] 8 farsakhh ; Waihind (Udabhāṇḍa, modern Und near Attock), the capital of Kandhār (Gandhāra), west of the river Sindh, 50 farsakh ; Purshāwar (Puruṣapura, Peshawar), 18 farsakh ; Dunpūr, 15 farsakh ; Kābul, 12 farsakh Ghazna, 17 farsakh.

Kashmīr lies on a plateau surrounded by high inaccessible mountains. The south and east of the country belong to the Hindus, the west to various kings, the Bolar-Shāh and the Shugnān-Shāh, and the more remote parts up to the frontiers of Badhakhshān, to the Wakhān-Shāh. The north and part of the east of the country belong to the Turks of Khotan and Tibet. The distance from the peak of Bhoteshar to Kashmir through Tibet amounts to nearly 300 farsakh...

The best known entrance to Kashmīr is from the town Babrahān, half way between the rivers Sindh and Jailam. Thence to the bridge over the river, where the water of the Kusnārī is joined by that of the Mahwī, both of which come from the mountains of Shamīlān, and fall into the Jailam ; the distance is 8 farsakh. Thence you reach in five days the beginning of the ravine whence the river Jailam comes ; at the other end of this ravine is the watch-station Dvār (*Dvāra*), on both sides of the river Jailam. Thence, leaving the ravine, you enter the plain, and reach in two more days Addishtān (Adhiṣṭhāna, Śrīnagar), the capital of Kashmīr, passing on the road the village Ūshkārā (Huṣkapura or Huviṣkapura, modern Ushkur), which lies on both sides of the valley in the same manner as Baramūlā (Varāhamūla, Bārāmūlā).

The city of Kashmīr (i.e. Addishtān) covers a space of four farsakh, being built along both banks of the Jailam, which are connected with each other by bridges and ferry-boats. The Jailam rises in the mountains Haramakot (Haramukuṭa, Haramukh), where also the Ganges rises, cold, impenetrable regions where the snow never melts nor disappears. Behind them there is Mahācīn, i.e. Great China. When the Jailam has left the mountains, and has flowed two days' journey, it passes through Addishtān. Four farsakh farther on it enters a swamp of one square farsakh. The people have their plantations on the borders of this swamp, and on such parts of it as they manage to reclaim. Leaving this swamp, the Jailam passes the town Ūshkārā, and then enters the above-mentioned ravine.

---

[18] Vitastā and Jhelam are names of the same river, the lower course of which is specially called Jhelam.

The river Sindh rises in the mountains Unang in the territory of the Turks, which you can reach in the following way : Leaving the ravine by which you enter Kashmīr and entering the plateau, then you have for a march of two more days on your left the mountains of Bolor and Shamīlān, Turkish tribes who are called Bhattavaryān. Their king has the title Bhatta-Shāh. Their towns are Gilgit, Aswira, and Shiltās, and their language is the Turkish. Kashmīr suffers much from their inroads. Marching on the left side of the river, you always pass through cultivated ground and reach the capital ; marching on the right side, you pass through villages, one close to the other, south of the capital, and thence you reach the mountain Kulārjak, which is like a cupola, similar to the mountain Dunbāwand. The snow there never melts. It is always visible from the region of Tākeshar (Ṭakka) and Lauhāwar (Lahore). The distance between this peak and the plateau of Kashmīr is two farsakh. The fortress Rājāgirī (Rājaurī) lies south of it, and the fortress Lahūr (Lohara) west of it, the two strongest places I have ever seen. The town Rājāwarī (Rājaurī) is three farsakh distant from the peak. This is the farthest place to which our merchants trade, and beyond which they never pass. This is the frontier of India from the north.

In the western frontier mountains of India there live various tribes of the Afghans, and they extend up to the neighbourhood of the Sindh valley.

The southern frontier of India is formed by the ocean. The coast of India begins with Tīz, the capital of Makrān, and extends thence in a south-eastern direction towards the region of Al-Daibal (near Karachi), over a distance of 40 farsakh. Between the two places lies the Gulf of Tūrān...

After the above-mentioned gulf follow the small Munha (Hindi *muhānā*), then the Bawārij, i.e. the pirates of Kacch and Somanāth. They are thus called because they commit their robberies on sea in ships called *bīra*. The places on the coast are :—Tawalleshar, 50 farsakh from Daibal ; Loharānī, 12 farsakh ; Baga, 12 farsakh ; Kacch, where the *mukl*-tree grows, and Bāroī 6 farsakh ; Somanāth, 14 farsakh; Kanbāyat (Stambhatīrtha, Cambay), 30 farsakh; Asawil, 2 days ; Bihroj (Broach), 30 (sic) farsakh ; Sandān (Sañjān), 50 farsakh ; Sūbāra (Sūrpāraka, Sopārā), 6 farsakh ; Tāna (Ṭhānā), 5 farsakh.

Thence the coast-line comes to the country of Lārān, in which lies the city of Jīmūr, then to Vallabha (Mānykheṭa), Kānjī (Kāñcīpura), Darvad (Draviḍa). Next follows a great bay in which Singaldīb (Siṃhala-dvīpa) lies, i. e. the island Sarandīb (Ceylon). Round the bay lies the city of Panjayāvar (Tañjavūr, Tanjore). When this city had fallen into ruins, the king Jaur (Cola), built instead of it, on the coast towards the west, a new city which he called Padnār.

The next place on the coast is Ūmmalnāra, then Rāmsher (Rāmeśvara) opposite Sarandīb ; the distance of the sea between them is 12 farsakh. The distance from Panjayāvar to Rāmsher is 40 (sic) farsakh, that between Rāmsher and Setubandha 2 farsakh. *Setubandha* means 'bridge of the ocean'. It is the dike of Rāma, the son of Daśaratha, which he built from the continent to the castle of Laṅkā. At present it consists of isolated mountains between which the ocean flows. Sixteen farsakh from Setubandha towards the east (sic) is Kihkind (Kiṣkindhā, modern Anegundi in the Dharwar District), the mountains of the monkeys...

The eastern islands in this ocean, which are nearer to China than to India, are the islands of the Zābaj (Java, Yava-dvīpa), called by the Hindus Suvarṇa-dvīpa, i.e. the gold islands. The western islands in this ocean are those of the Zanj (Negroes), and those in the middle are the islands Ramm and the Dīva islands (Maledīva, Laccadīva), to which belong also the Kumair islands... These islands are, according to their products, divided into two classes, the *Dīva-kūdha*, i.e. the Dīva of the cowrie-shells, because there they gather cowrie-shells from the branches of the coconut palms which they plant in the sea, and *Dīva-kanbār*, i.e. the Dīva of the cords twisted from coconut fibres, and used for fastening together the planks of the ships.

The island of Alwakwak belongs to the Kumair islands... the kinds of wood called *mulamma* and *shauhat* and the yellow sandal-wood are brought from the country of the Zanj (Negroes).

In former times there were pearl-banks in the bay of Sarandīb (Ceylon) ; but at present they have been abandoned. Since the Sarandīb pearls have disappeared, other pearls have been found at Sufāla in the country of the Zanj ; so people say that the pearls of Sarandīp have migrated to Sufāla...[19]

---

[19] Elsewhere Al-Bīrūnī gives the latitude and longitude (calculated from the coast of the Atlantic, that of Bagdad being 70°) of some of these places as follows :

V. Cosmography and Geography in Inscriptions

It is well known that the provenance of coins and inscriptions helped scholars in determining the sites of the ancient cities of Kapilavastu (near Lumbinīgrāma), Puṇḍranagara, Kauśāmbī, Śrāvasti, Karṇasuvarṇa, Madhyamikā, etc.[20] The location of the Buddha's birth place, viz. Lumbinīgrāma on the suburbs of the Śākya city of Kapilavastu, has been indicated by the discovery of a monolithic pillar near the village of Paḍariā within the Nepalese Tarai to the north of the Basti District of U.P. The pillar bears an inscription of the Maurya emperor Aśoka (c. 269-232 B.C.) who is stated in it to have raised the pillar at Lumbinīgrāma, the birthplace of the Lord Buddha Śākyamuni, after having offered worship at the holy place. The location of the city of the Puṇḍra people was disputed. Cunningham suggested its identification with modern Mahāsthān in the Bogra District of North Bengal. This identification has now been proved beyond doubt by the discovery of an early Brāhmī inscription from Mahāsthān, which mentions the locality as Puṇḍranagara. There was likewise controversy among scholars about the location of Kauśāmbī, the capital of the ancient Vatsa king Udayana, and that of Karṇasuvarṇa, the capital of Śaśāṅka, the 7th century king of Gauḍa, because literary evidence on the subjects was inadequate. But recent excavations have unearthed positive evidence that has solved this problem. A stone slab

---

1. Tree of Prayāga 25°, 106° 20′ ; 2. Kuraha 26° 1′, 106° 40′ ; 3. Tiaurī 23°, 106° 30′ ; 4. Kajurāha 24° 4′, 106° 50′ ; 5. Bazāna or Nārāyan 24° 35′, 106° 10′ ; 6. Kannakara 22° 20′, 107° ; 7. Sharvār 24° 15′, 107° 50′ ; 8. Pāṭaliputra 22° 30′, 108° 20′ ; 9. Mungirī 22°, 109° 10′ ; 10. Dūgum 22° 40′, 110° 50′ ; 11. Bārī 26° 30′, 105° 50′ ; 12. Dūdahī 25° 40′, 102° 10′ ; 13. Dahmāla 31° 10′, 100° 55′ ; 14. Shirshāraha 38° 50′, 102° 10′ ; 15. Bhillamāla 23°, 50′ 87° 45′ ; 16. Bamhanvā 26° 40′, 85° ; 17. Loharānī 24° 40′, 84° 25′ ; 18. Daibal 24° 10′, 82° 30′ ; 19. Bhātiya 28° 40′, 96° ; 20. Ūjain 24°, 100° 50′ ; 21. Tīz 26° 15′, 83° 25′ ; 22. Tanjore 15°, 115° ; 23. Rameshar 13°, 118° ; 24. Jahrāvar 39° 50′, 96° 15′. See Sachau, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 317.

[20] See *Indian Museum Bulletin*, No. 1, p. 16 ; cf. also Majumdar Sastri, *Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India*, pp. li-lii. The archaeologists' spade has laid bare the ruins of such great cities as Takṣaśilā in the Rawalpindi District, Vidiśā in the Bhilsa District, Vijayapurī in the Guntur District and many others. The ruins of Takṣaśilā hold out before us a picture of ancient Indian city life which no literary work could have supplied.

bearing an inscription below the representation of the foot-marks of the Buddha was discovered at Kosam (about 35 miles from Allahabad) and it says that the slab was installed in the Ghoṣitārāma which was situated in the city of Kauśāmbī as we know from various other sources. Modern Kosam therefore stands on the site of ancient Kauśāmbī. The location of the city of Karṇasuvarṇa on the site of modern Rāṅgāmāṭi near the Chiruti railway station in the Murshidabad District of West Bengal has been similarly proved by the discovery of a few seals of the Raktamṛttikā monastery which the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang found in the suburbs of the capital of Śaśāṅka's kingdom. In the same way, certain Buddhist stone relics of the Kuṣāṇa age, unearthed at Set-Mahet on the borders of the Gonda and Bahraich Districts of U.P., bear inscriptions stating that they were raised in religious establishments at Śrāvasti, the ancient capital of the Kosala kingdom.[21]

As regards cosmography, there are a few inscriptions representing a particular locality as situated in the central one of the 14 worlds. Thus Banavāsi is represented as the chief city of the Kuntala country in the land of Bhārata lying to the south of the Golden Mountain (Meru) in the centre of the middle world which is one of the 14 worlds. Likewise the tract of Warangal in the kingdom of Humāyūn Shāh of Gulbarga is stated to have been lying in the western tract of the Āndhra country which formed a part of the Bhārata-varṣa in the Jambu-dvīpa section of the earth. Sometimes the Bhārata-varṣa is described as one of the nine divisions of the Jambu-dvīpa surrounded by the Sea of Salt and as extending from the Himācala to the South Sea.[22]

---

[21] As regards the contribution of numismatics to the study of ancient Indian geography, reference may be made to the discovery of the coins of the Śibi republic, minted at Madhyamikā, at a place called Nagarī near Chitodgadh in Rajasthan. This helped scholars in suggesting that *Nagarī* is just the latter part of the old name *Madhyamikā-nagarī* as *Purī* is that of *Puruṣottama-purī* or *Jagannātha-purī*.

[22] Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. xxxii, p. 260 ; Vol. xxxiii, p. 127 : etc. The 14 worlds are sometimes enumerated as 1. Bhūr-loka (our earth), 2. Bhuvar-loka, 3. Svar-loka, 4. Mahar-loka, 5. Janar-loka, 6. Tapar-loka, 7. Satya-loka or Brahma-loka, 8. Atala, 9. Vitala, 10. Sutala, 11. Rasātala, 12. Talātala, 13. Mahātala and 14. Pātāla, Nos. 2-7 being higher regions rising from the earth (No. 1) one above the other and Nos. 8-14 lower regions descending from the earth one below the other. See Apte, *Sans. Eng. Dict.*, s.v. *loka*.

The conception of the *Cakravarti-kṣetra* is noticed in numerous inscriptions. Among early records of this type, mention may be made of the Meharauli pillar inscription[23] of Candra (Candragupta II, 376-413 A.D.) and the Mandasor pillar inscription[24] of Yaśodharman Viṣṇuvardhana (c. 520-40 A.D.). The military exploits of Candra are said to have covered the land bounded by the territory of the Vaṅgas in the east, the seven mouths of the Sindhu in the west, the country of the Vāhlikas in the north and the Southern (Indian) Ocean in the south, while Yaśodharman is said to have been ruling over the area bounded in the east, south, north and west respectively by the Lauhitya (Brahmaputra), the Mahendra (in this case, particularly the Mahendragiri in the Tirunelveli District, Madras), the Tuhinaśikharin (Himālaya) and the Western Ocean (Arabian Sea). These are of course conventional claims having really no historical basis.[25]

There was a modified conception of the *Cakravarti-kṣetra*, which regarded South India as the sphere of influence of the South Indian rulers and North India as that of the North Indian kings. The earliest reference to South India as a *Cakravarti-kṣetra* is found in the Nasik *praśasti*[26] of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi (c. 106-30 A.D.) of the Śātavāhana dynasty. The conventional nature of this king's claim to have been the lord of the Vindhya, Pāriyātra, Ṛkṣavat, Sahya, Malaya and Mahendra mountains[27] and to have led his horses to the three seas (Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea and Indian Ocean) is demonstrated by the fact that the list of the territories in his kingdom noticed in the same record indicates only a tract in the western region of India between Ṛṣika on the Kṛṣṇā river in the south and Ākara and Avanti (East and West Malwa) in the north. The same conclusion regarding the nature of the claims is supported by the Pāla inscriptions, which

---

23. Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, 1965, pp. 283-84.
24. *Ibid.*, p. 419.
25. See Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, pp. 8ff.
26. *Ibid.*, pp. 203ff. The inscription of the Cālukyas of Bādāmi represent them as 'the lords of the whole earth bounded by the three Seas' (Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 15).
27. The absence of the Śuktimat from this list of the *Kula-parvatas* seems to suggest that its identity was not well known even to some ancient authors or that parts of the eastern Vindhyas were purposely omitted from the sphere of Gautamīputra's political influence.

king Devapāla (c. 810-50 A.D.) is once represented as the undisputed lord of the whole earth bounded by the source of the Gaṅgā (Himālaya), Rāma's Bridge (Setubandha Rāmeśvara), the Eastern Ocean and the Western Ocean, while elsewhere the same king is said to have ruled over the earth bounded in the north by the Father of Gaurī (Himālaya) and in the south by Revā's Father (Vindhya).[28]

Like the list of territories in Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi's kingdom as found in the Nasik *praśasti*, another valuable list of the lands forming parts of the dominions of Śaka Rudradāman (130-50 A.D.) is offered by the Junāgaḍh inscription.[29] The Allahābād pillar inscription[30] of Samudragupta (c. 335-76 A. D.) contains a large number of geographical names, such as the lands of his adversaries in Dakṣiṇāpatha, the *pratyanta* countries bordering on his empire and the states offering him submission, some of which (e.g. the land of Davāka apparently in Eastern India) are not found in any other source. In the description of the military exploits of the royal heroes, geographical names generally occur, e.g., the Tirumalai rock inscription[31] of Rājendra-cola specially mentions the achievements of the Cola army in Madhya Pradesh, Orissa and Bengal and of the Cola navy in the lands in and beyond the Bay of Bengal.

The copper-plate grants sometimes record the places of their issue, and the gift land or village is often mentioned therein along with the name of the district in which it was situated and the names of the villages lying on its boundaries. A study of a number of epigraphs mentioning localities situated in the same tract sometimes helps us in forming an idea about its extent. Thus the *bhukti* or province of Puṇḍravardhana, which had its headquarters at Puṇḍranagara or Puṇḍravardhana (modern Mahāsthān in the Bogra District, East Pakistan) and originally covered wide areas of North Bengal, is later found to include not only the Dacca, Tippera and Sylhet regions of East Bengal, but even the 24 Parganas District of South Bengal.[32]

---

[28] Cf. Sircar, *Stud. Geog. Anc. Med. Ind.*, p. 11 (note 1), p. 14 (note 1).

[29] *Select Inscriptions, op. cit.*, p. 178. The Khajuraho inscription of Candella Dhaṅga (953-1002 A.D.) indicates the extent of his kingdom as bounded by Kālañjara, Bhāsvat (Bhayilla-svāmin, Bhilsa) on the Mālava-nadī, (Vetravatī or Betwa) Kālindī-taṭa, Cedi-deśa and Gopagiri (Ray, *DHNI*, Vol. ii, p. 678).

[30] *Sel. Ins.*, pp. 263ff.

[31] *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. ix, pp. 229 ff. Cf. above, p. 67, note 114.

[32] See *Hist. Beng.*, Vol. i, ed. Majumdar, pp. 24-25 ; *N. K. Bhattsali Com. Vol.*, p. 173.

The Brāhmaṇa donees of the copper-plate grants were often mentioned as hailing from localities where their families originally flourished. Such information and similar other facts recorded in inscriptions give us an idea about the migration of people from one part of the country to another. Thus the Kolagallu and Kuḍatini inscriptions,[33] found in the Bellary region of Mysore, show how the Brāhmaṇa Gadādhara of Taḍāgrāma (near Dinajpur in North Bengal) situated in Varendrī, watered by the Gaṅgā and forming a part of the Gauḍa country, settled in the south. The said epigraphs and others also suggest that the area called Pāhuni-yojana in the Hili-Bālurghāṭ region of North Bengal later became famous as Śrāvasti as a result of the settlement of a large number of Brāhmaṇas from Śrāvasti in U. P.[34]

Of the innumerable names of countries, districts, cities, townships, villages, rivers, mountains, hills, etc., occurring in inscriptions, many cannot be easily identified.

---

[33] *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. xxi, pp. 260ff. ; *SII*, Vol. ix, Part i, p. 43.

[34] Sircar, *Stud. Soc. Adm. Anc. Med. Ind.*, Vol. i, pp. 19-20.

INDEX

Abastanoi, v. l. *Sabastanoi*, same as Ambaṣṭha, people 76n
Abdhinagarī, same as Dvārakā, city 105
Abhāpurī, locality 155
Abhāṣika, Mleccha people 100
Abhaya, land or people in the eastern region 64
Abhimura, mistake for *Abhisāra* 98n
Ābhīra, people of the western region 67n, 73, 89, 93, 94n, 95n, 108, 112 ; see Abiria 130
Ābhīra-deśa, same as Śrīkaṇṭha-Kurukṣetr-ādi-bhūmi, country 107
Abhisāra, people of the northern region, lived in the Punch-Naoshera area of Kashmir 64, 76, 97 and n, 98n ; see Abisares 76n
Abioi Skythai, Śaka clan 149
Abiria, same as Ābhīra, country 112, 130
Abisares, king of Abhisāra in the Punch and Naoshera regions 76n
Abour, town 136
Abragana, town 150
Abu, mountain ; same as Arbuda 81, 103
Abul Fazl, author of the '*Ain-i-Akbarī* 48,55
Accha, same as Ṛkṣa or mistake for *Matsya* 57, 98
Acchapurī, chief city of Varaṇa 99
Aceluka, people 97n
Achaemenian empire 59 ; inscriptions 51
Aḍali, territory 153
Adamas, river 124, 127
Adarima, city 135
Ādarśa, people of Adarśa or Adarśana 97n
Adarśana, same as Vinaśana or Kurukṣetra, locality 16, 69
Addisthān, same as Adhiṣṭhāna or Śrīnagara, city 158-59
Adeisaga, locality 141
Adeisathra, town 132
Adeisathroi, people of the region of the Sahyādri mountain 133
Adeisathron, same as the Sahyādri range or Western Ghāṭs 125, 127, 133
Adhama-Kairāta, people 96
Adhiśrotra, people 92n
Adhiṣṭhāna, same as Addishtān, city 158-59
Adhra, v. l. *Sādhra*, people 89
Adisdara, town, probably Ahicchatra in the Bareilly District 129
Aditi, goddess 11 and n
Adittahaur, locality 158
Adraistai, people 76n
Adrapana, town 130
Adris, v. l. *Rouadis*, same as Irāvatī or Rāvī, river 125, 128
Aegidii, island people probably of Goa 116
Afghan, people, 159
Afghanistan, country 33, 59, 74 ; Northern 73, 114 ; Southern 74
Africa, continent 120n ; Northern 59 ; North-Eastern 51
Agalassoi, people living between the Jhelam and the Chenab 75, 76n
Aganagora, town 139-40
Agara, town 132
agate, *akik*, product 120n
Agathou, island 142
Agimoitha, locality 142
Aginnatai, people 142
Agnīdhra, king of the Jambu-dvīpa 48-49 ; people 96 (Agnījya), 97n

Agnihotragṛha, same as Prājāpatya or Prayāga 107
Agnījya, mistake for *Agnīdhra* 96
Agnimāla, sea 51 ; Arabian coast near Aden or portion of the Somali coast according to some 61
Agni Purāṇa 53n
Agrinagara, city 131
Agriophagoi, see Poulindai 132
aguru, product 103
Ahicchatra, capital of Pañcāla or North Pañcāla 36n, 71, 99 ; across the Gaṅgā 152 ; see Adisdara 129 ; same as Pratyagratha 104
Ahīndravara, continent and ocean 58
Ahopāp, river 84
Ahreng, territory 153
Āhuka, people 76 ; same as Khāṇḍavaprastha 106
Aihole inscription of Pulakeśin II 79-80
Aikakaccha, Ekakaccha, people 94n
Aikanetra, Ekanetra, people 96n
Aikapāda, Ekapāda, people 92n
Ailika, people 93
Ainabhalla, Enabhalla, people 98n
Aindra, constellation 95
'Ain-i-Akbarī 53n, 77
Aioi, people 123, 135
Airāka (Iraq), country 109
Airāvata, *diggaja* of the east 43n
Airāvata, Indra's elephant 46
Airāvata, park 44
Airāvata, territory, sometimes identified with Uttara-Kuru 53, 56
Airāvata-varṣa, same as Uttara-Kuru 57
Airrhadoi (Kirāta), people 137
Aiṣika, people 79
Aitareya Āraṇyaka 79
Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, 15, 20, 29 ; on the distance between the earth and the sky 10 ; on the earth girdled by ocean 13 ; on the five geographical divisions 15
Aja, people 25, 27
Ajanābha, name sometimes applied to the Bhārata-varṣa 53
Aja-patha, locality 68
ajina, product 103
Ajina, island continent and ocean 58
Ajinavara, island continent and ocean 58
Ajinavarāvabhāsa, island continent and ocean 58
Ajmer, locality 102
Ajodaha (Ayodhyā), locality 155
Akadra, locality 138
Akaṇin, people 93
Ākara, territory identified with East Malwa 82, 94n, 163
Akhasa land 149
akīk, *nānā-varṇa-prastara*, product 120n
Akinakai, people 144
Akni ('O-ki-ni), Agni, territory 151n
Akour, city 136
Akṣaya, locality in the eastern region, probably the Akṣaya-vaṭa 62
Alakamandā, capital of Uttara-Kuru 42
Alakanda, Indian form of *Alexandria* 74-75
Alana, mountain 147-48
Alanoi Skythai, Śaka clan 147
Alanorsoi, people 147-48
Alasanda, Indian form of *Alexandria* 74-75 ; city or land 67n, 68
Al-Bīrūnī, Muslim savant 47-48, 55, 70, 74, 77, 91, 94, 96, 98, 154 ; on the location of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 50
Al-Daibal, port near Karachi 159
Aleppey, locality 117
Alexander of Epirus 60 ; of Macedon 112
Alexandreia Eskhate, town 146
Alexandreia Oxeiane, town 146
Alexandria, port in Egypt 60, 121n

Alikhorda, town 144
Alina, people 25
Alishang-Kunar-Bajaur valley 76n
Alīspur (Ellichpur), town 157
A-li-ya-t'i-sha (Ārya-deśa), Chinese name of India 34n
Allahābād, city 72, 86 ; District 152
Allahābād pillar inscription 164
Allosygne, mart 124
Almansūra (Bahmanābād), locality 157
Aloe, town 135
Alor, city 77n
Alosango, locality 141
Alūka, people 96
Alwakwak, island 160
Alwar, territory 156
Alwar-Bharatpur-Jaipur region 27
Amakatis, city 129
Amala, territory 100-01
Amareis, people 144
Amarakoṣa, lexicon 18, 43n
Amara-parvata, mountain in the western region 65
Amarāvatī, locality 153
Amarkantak range 81, 85
Ambala, locality 74, 96, 154
Ambāla, probably the same as Ambala 96
Ambara, probably the same as Ambala 97n
Ambaṣṭha, people 92n ; of the western region 65 ; see Abastanoi 76n
Āmbāṣṭhya, king of the Ambaṣṭha 29
Ambhā, river of the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Aṃdhala, territory 100
Aminakhai, people 140
Amṛtā, river of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Aṃśumatī, river 24
Amu Darya, same as the Oxos (Oxus), river 143
Amuṣṭha, mistake for *Ambaṣṭha* 92
Anagha, people of the eastern region 64
Anahilapura-pattana, same as Anhilvara 157
Anakṣa, people 100
Ānanda or Nanda, people 97
Ānanda, ruler of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48
Ānandapura, locality 153
Ānandavana, same as Vārāṇasī 107
Ananta, mountain 108
A-nan-t'o-pu-lo (Ānandapura), territory 153
Anar, locality 158
Anara, v. l. *Anarta*, town 132
Anarea, mountain 147-48
Anareoi Skythai, Śaka clan 148
Anarta, v.l. *Anara*, town 132
Ānarta, people and country 81, 94, 95n ; of the northern region 64 ; of the western region (Dvārakā region) 103
Ānartaka, same as Ānarta 94n, 95n
Ānartapurī, same as Dvārakā 81
Anavadyaka, people 97
Āñcikeya, mountain 50
Andarab, territory 153
Andhaka, people, a branch of the Yādava clan 73
Andhakāraka, ruler of a part of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48 ; mountain in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49
Andhra, people and country of the southern region 29, 55, 62, 64, 80, 93n, 94n, 100, 106, 108, 153 ; probably the same as the Kākatīyas 71
Āndhra country 162
Andhrāpatha, territory 80
Āndhra Pradesh 79-80, 87-88
Andhra-viṣaya, territory 107
Anegundi, identified with Kihkind (Kiṣkindhā) 160
Aṅga, people and country in the eastern region 29-30, 35n, 36n, 62, 77, 89, 93n, 98-99, 103-04, 105n, 107-08
Aṅga-dvīpa, same as Angodiya, island 66
Aṅgalaukika, people 75

Aṅgalepa, people of the western region 63
Aṅgalokavara, people of the western region, Central Asiatic people 67n, 75, 89
Aṅganeka, locality 68
Aṅgataka, people 95
Āṅgeya, people 77
Anhilvara, Aṇahilapurapattana, city in Gujarat 157
Anibhadra, people 75
Anieseis, people 145
Anikhai, people 129
Anina, v.l. *Anthina*, locality 141
Aninakha, town 130
Aninakhai, people 140
Anitabhā, river 24
añjan, product 120n
Añjana, *diggaja* of the western quarter 43n
Añjana, mountain on the face or head of the Tortoise, i.e. in the eastern region 92 and n
Añjana, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Añjanavara, island continent and ocean 58
Añjasī, river 24
Annadāraka, people 97
Anniboi, people 150
Annila, mountain 149
Antaḥśilā, river 87
Antakhara, city 132
An-ta-lo-fa (Andarab), territory 153
Antar-dvīpa, land on the left flank of the Tortoise, i.e. in the northern region 96
Antardvīpin, people of the Antar-dvīpa 97n
Antargiri, hill in the northern region 64, 77
Antarvedi, territory between the Gaṅgā and Yamunā 108
Anthina, v.l. *Anina*, locality 141
Antibole, mouth of the Ganges 125, 127
Antigonas Gonatas, king of Macedonia 59
antimony, *añjan*, product 120n
Antiochus II Theos, king of Syria and Western Asia 59
An-t'o-lo (Andhra), country 153
Antoninus Pius, Roman emperor 121n
Anu, people 25
Anūpa, people and country 82
Anutaptā, river in the Pakṣa-dvīpa 44n, 49
Anuttapta, lake 44 and n, 49
Anuviddha, v.l. *Anuviśva*, people 98n
Anuviśva, v.l. *Anuviddha*, people 98n
Anyataḥplakṣa, lake 16, 32
Aornos, fortress 76n
Aorsoi, people 148
Apalola, v.l. *Paṭola*, people 98n
Apara-gandhika, same as Ketumāla 105n
Apara-Godāna, same as Apara-Goyāna, called Ketumāla in the Purāṇas 39-40, 42
Aparājita, name of the southern gate of the Jambu-dvīpa 47
Apara-Mālava, same as Avanti, country 107
Apara-Matsya, land in the southern region 64
Aparānta, same as Pāścātya or Paścād-deśa, lying to the west of the Madhya-deśa, people and country (North Konkan) 69, 73, 80, 95, 106-107
Aparāntaka, same as Aparānta, people 95n, 112 ; see Ariake 122
Apara-Seka, land in the southern region 64
Apara-Videha, division of the Videha-varṣa 57
Aparīta, people 73
Āpayā, river 18, 27
Apokopa, same as the Aravalli range 125
Apollodotus, Indo-Greek king 114
Apsūr, locality 156
Āra, same as Ārava or Āraba, people 108
Arab, people 75 ; same as Mleccha 98
Āraba, same as Arab, people 98, 100
Arabia, country of the Arabs 116
Arabian Sea 20, 33, 163
Arabian wine 115
Arachosia, Arakhosia, the Kandahar region, country 126

Arachosii, people of the Kandahar region 114

Arakan, territory 138 ; coast 137

Arakhosia, Arachosia, same as the Kandahar region 121

Āraṭṭa, same as Arattii, people 19, 106, 114

Arattii, same as the Āraṭṭa people of the Punjab 114

Ārava, same as Arab, people 95n, 108

Aravali (Aravalli) range 82, 151 ; see Apokopa 125

Arbita, mountain 126

Arbuda, mountain, people and country, same as Mt. Abu 81, 102-03, 108

Arbuka, people located in the southern region 64

Ardhahāra, island continent and ocean 58

Ardhahāravara, island continent and ocean 58

Ardhahāravarāvabhāsa, island continent and ocean 58

Ardhajāhnavī, same as Kāverī, river 104

Ardīn (Ujjayinī), city 156

Ardone, city 129

Ārdrā, constellation 92n

Aresabion, v. l. *Arisabion,* locality 141

Areia (Aria), Greek name of the Herat region 143

Arembour, town 135

Argaric Gulf 117

Argaritic, name of a kind of muslin 118

Argaru, same as Uragapura, Uṛaiyūr, town 118

Argeirou, same as Uragapura, town 123

Argyra or Silver country, Arakan according to some 138

Argyre, capital of Iabadios or Yavadvīpa 143

Ariaca (Ariaka), territory 112

Ariakai, people 148

Ariake, same as Aparāntaka or the Northern Konkan country, 81, 134; of the Sadenoi (Śātavāhana) 112

Ariake of the Pirates, same as the Southern Konkan, country 122, 132

Arimeda, people 91 and n

Arimoda, mistake for *Arimeda* 91n

Arisabion, v. l. *Aresabion*, locality 141

Arispara, town 129

Aristobathra, town 130

Ārjīka, according to Sāyaṇa, a country ; according to Pischel, a people connected with the Kuru and Krivi ; 'magicians' according to Hillebrandt 28

Ārjīkīyā, river, same as the Beas according to some 23

Arjuna, his *digvijaya* in the northern region 63

Ārjunāyana, people 97n

Arjunī, same as the river called Bāhudā, Saitavāhinī, etc. 104, 106

Arkatos, territory around Sora (Śavara) 132

Arkhibara, v. l. *Arkhinara*, locality 141

Arkhinara, v. l. *Arkhibara*, locality 141

Arku-tīrtha, locality 155

Armagara, locality 122

Aror, locality 157

Arosa, probably the same as Aurasa or pepole of Urasā or Hazara 100

Arouaia, pepole 133

Arouraian, mountain 134

Arouraioi, people 133

Arouarnoi same as Aruvā-nādu or the Kanchipuram region 124, 136

Arsa, same as Urasā or the Hazara region 128

Ārṣabha, island 105n

Arsakes, king of Urasā 76n

Artamis, river 143-44

Artoarta, town 130

Āruhaka, people 96n
Aruṇa, a class of people of the Śālmali-dvīpa 49
Aruṇa, island continent and ocean 58
Aruṇābhāsa, island continent and ocean 58
Aruṇavara, island continent and ocean 58
Aruṇavarāvabhāsa, island continent and ocean 58
Aruṇoda, lake 45
Aruvā-nāḍu, see Arouarnoi 124, 136
Āryabhaṭa, astronomer 47
Āryaka, people 49
Aryamṇa, constellation 94n
Aryan, Ārya, people 98
Āryāvarta, area dominated by Aryan culture 19, 91n, 102 ; defined in the *Baudhāyana D. S.* 17 ; between the Gaṅgā and Yamunā according to some 16 ; sometimes called Uttarāpatha 69 ; its Tantric conception 16n, 109
Āṣāḍha, same as Malaya, mountatin 104
Asaira, town 159
Asanabara, locality 141
Asaṅga, *antara-dvīpa* 105n
Āśāvatī creeper 44
Asawil, locality 160
Āsī, locality 156
Asia, continent, 146 ; Central 33, 35, 37, 40, 59-60 ; South-Eastern 63
Asigramma, town 130
Asija, people 96n
Asikni, same as the Chenab, river 22, 83
Asinda, town 131
Asiotai, people 148
Askatangka,people 146
Askatangkai Skythai, Śaka clan 148
Askatangkas, mountain 146, 148
Aśleṣā, constellation 92, 93n
Aśmaka, people and territory 36n, 80, 96 and n, 103 ; wrongly called Aśvattha 91
Asmanoi, people 148
Aśmanvatī, river 24
Asmiraia, mountain 149
Asmiraia, city 150
Aśoka, Maurya emperor 33, 41, 59, 73 ; his inscriptions 20, 34, 161
Aspabota, town 147
Aspakaia, city 150
Aspakara, city 150
Aspakarai, people 150
Aspasian, people 76n
Aspathis, town 133
Aspisia, mountain 147
Aspisioi Skythai, Śaka clan 148
Assakenos (Aśvaka), king of the people of the Swat-Buner region 76n
Assam, state 77,84, 108
Asta, also called Astamaya, mythical mountain 106
Aṣṭādhyāyī, Pāṇini's grammar 34
Asta-giri, the mythical Sun-set mountain 50, 95 and n
Astakana, town 144
Astakapra, same as Hastakavapra, modern Hathab 131
Astamaya, same as Asta, the mythical Sun-set mountain 106
Asthagoura, city 133
Astrassos, city 129
Āśuga, people located in the northern region 64
Asura, demons 39 ; their land beyond the sea in the east 62
Asura-bhavana 40, 44
Aśvakarṇa, mountain around the Meru 39
Aśvakeśa, people 95
Aśvamedha, people located in the eastern region 64
Aśvamedha, sacrifice 20
Aśvamukha, people 90, 96, 97n, 101, 152 living in the eastern region 67n

Aśva-nadī, Aśvaratha-nadī, modern Kunti, river 72, 85

Aśvarathā, river running by the Khāṇḍava forest 32

Aśvattha, people 91n, 92n

Aśvavadana, people 92n

Aśvinī, constellation 97

Atala, one of the seven Pātālas 50

Aṭali, territory 153

Āṭavika, people located in the southern region 64

Aṭavīpurī, town in the southern region 65

Āṭavya, people 79

Atharvaveda 9

Athenagouron, locality 141

Atilāṅgala, country 101

Atinavācala, territory 153

Atisindhu, country 101

A-t'o-li, territory 153

Atri, people 94n

Atri, sage 37

Attabas, river 138, 140

Attock, locality 158

Audumbara, people 71, 91n, 92n

Augaloi, people 145

Aukhavana, people or forest 93

Aupadha, people 75

Aupamanyava Kāmboja 29

Aurangabad District 80, 115

Aurasa, people of Urasā, modern Hazara District of West Pakistan 67n, 89 ; same as Arosa 100

Aurdhvika, people 93n

Aurṇavābha, sage 19

Aurora Borealis 59

Auśīnara, Uśīnara's son (Śibi) 18

Auśīra, country 108

Auxakia, town 149

Auxakian mountain 148

Auxakitis, people 149

Auxoamis, town 131

Avaha, people 36n ; cf. Avāha 98

Avāha, people 98 ; cf. Avaha 36n

Avaṇḍa, territory 153

Āvantaka, people of Avanti 94n

Āvartaka, v. l. *Āvantaka* 94n

Avanti, people and country 36n, 72, 81, 93, 94n, 108 ; located in the southern region 62 ; near the Narmadā in the South 64 ; in the western region 63 ; same as the Āvanta people 82 ; same as Apara-Mālava or Ujjayinī-deśa 107 ; same as Mālava 104 ; see Ujjayinī 104

Avantī, name of Takṣaśilā according to some, probably Ujjayinī, city 106

Avantī, same as Avanti, country 108

Avantī, river 85

Avanti-Dakṣiṇāpatha, territory 72

Avantikā, same as Ujjayinī, city 107

Avara, people 95

Avataṃsa, v. l. *Viḍiṃsa*, name of the Mandara or Meru mountain 57

Avimuktaka, same as Vārāṇasī, city 107

Āvravantī, land in the southern region 62

A-ye-mu-k'a, country 152

Ayodhyā, city 72, 152 ; see Ajodaha 155 ; see Sāketa 104-07 ; located in the eastern region 64 ; wrongly spelt *Ayogyā* 91n ; see A-yu-t'e 152

Ayomukha, territory 152, 155n ; people or land in the south 62

A-yut'e (Ayodhyā), territory 152

Azania, Zanzibar coast 118

Azika, town 130

Bāblā, river 88

Baborana, city 128

Babrahan, town 158

Babylon, city 59 ; Babylonian deity 61 ; empire 59 ; legend 61

Bacare (Bakare) village, probably modern Porakad 117-18

Bactria (Baktria, Bāhlīka), country 73, 119

Bactrian, people 114

Badakhshan, country 153, 158

Bādāmi, city 79

Badara, people 95n

Badiamaioi, people 133

Baeones, island 133

Baga, locality 159

Baghlan, see Fo-kia-lang, territory 151n

Bāgmatī, river 84

Bahala, territory, possibly a mistake for *Bāhlīka* 98, 100

Bāhīka, tribes of the Pujab 15 ; confused with *Bāhlīka* 106

Bahirgiri, mountain, people and country 77 ; lying in the northern region 64

Bāhlika, also spelt *Bāhlīka*, *Bahlīka*, *Bālhika*, country and people 73, 101 ; probably called Bahala 100 ; same as Bactria or Bactriane, country 95n, 96, 98, 109, 143 ; in the western region 63 ; mistake for *Bāhīka* 106 ; see Balhika, Bālhika, Bālika 14n, 27, 30, 96

Bahmanābād, locality, 77n, 101 ; see Bamhawā 157 ; see Brāhmaṇavāha 103

Bahraich District, U. P. 72, 162

Bāhudā, river 84, 106 ; see Arjunī 104

Bahudhānyaka, locality in the west, near Rohtak 65

Bāhya, people 91

Bāhyā, river 87

Bailey, H. W. 116n

Bairāṭ, locality 72

Baithana, same as Pratiṣṭhāna, modern Paiṭhan in the Aurangabad District 134

Bakarei, locality 123

Baktra (Balkh), capital of Baktria 144

Baktriane (Bactria), same as Bāhlīka, country 143-45

Bālabhārata, work 74

Baladeva-pattana, locality, 94n

Balāhaka, mountain 49

Bālāka, country 100

Balantipyrgon, town 133

Balasore-Cuttack-Puri region, 152

Baleokouros (Vilivāyakura), king, 134

Balepatna, locality 122

Balhika, Bālhīka, same as Bāhlīka, etc. 14n; living in the Balkh region of Northern Afghanistan 27, 30

Bālika, probably the same as Bāhlīka 96

Balita, probably modern Varkkalai 118

Balkh, same as Bactra (Baktra), city in Northern Afghanistan 73-74, 114, 151n

Ballāvar (Ballāwar), locality 157

Ballāwar, same as old Vallāpura, also spelt *Ballāvar*, locality 157

Balonga, metropolitan city 139

Balongka, v. l. *Kalongka*, locality 142

Baltistān, see Byltai 146

Baltipatna, locality 122

Baluchistan-Makran region, same as Greek Gedrosia 121

Bālukā, see Poh-lu-kia, territory 151n

Bāluvāhinī, river 86

Bāmahūr, locality 156

Bamhanavāhaka, same as Bahmanābād, Brāhmaṇavāha, Bamhawā, town 101

Bamhawā, same as Brāhmaṇavāha and Bahmanābād, town 157

Bamiyan, see Fan-yen-na, territory 151n

Bammaḷa, locality 123

Bammogoura, city 131

Banagara, town 130

Banaouasei, same as Banavāsi in the North Kanara District 135

Bāṇapura, same as Devīkoṭa, locality 104-05

Banārasī, corruption of *Vārāṇasī* 155

Banās, same as Parṇāśā, river 85

Banavās, same as Banavāsi, city 156

Banavāsī, city 79 ; also spelt *Banavāsi* 100, 156, 162 ; see Banaouasei 135

Banda District, U.P. 72

Bāṇgaḍh, locality in North Bengal 100

Bankot, locality 116

Bannu, ancient Varaṇa, territory. 99, 153

Bapousai, v.l. *Barousai*, group of islands 143

Baraca (Barake), same as Dvārakā, city 112

Barake (Baraca), same as Dvārakā, city 137

Barakoura, mart 138

Baramūlā, same as Varāhamūla, modern Bārāmūlā, locality 158

Bārāmūla, see Baramūlā, locality 156

Barbara, people and country 95n, 103, 109; see Barbaricum 111; see Barbarei 131

Barbaraka, people, same as Barbara, see Barbaricum 111

Barbarei (Barbara), island town 131

Barbaricum, same as Barbaraka or Barbara, market-town 95, 111

Bardamana, same as Vardhamāna, modern Vadama in Visakhapatnam 136

Bardaotis (Bhadrāvatī), town 133

Bardaxema, town 122

Bareilly District, U.P. 152

Bareuathra, v.l. *Bareukora*, locality 142

Bareukora, v.l. *Bareuathra*, locality 142

Bargysi, people 119

Barhamshil (Brahmaśilā), locality 155

Bārī, capital city 154-55

Barhiṇa, *kṣudra-dvīpa* 105n

Baris, river 123, 127, 135

Barmhattar (Brahmottara), territory 77

Baroi, locality 159

Barousai, v. l. *Bapousai*, modern Nicobar islands 143

Barrhai, people 141

Barsaronax, v. l. *Basaronagos*, king 136

Barygaza (Bhṛgukaccha, Broach), port and city 112-13, 115-17, 119, 120n, 131; Gulf 122

Basanarai, people 141

Basārh, ancient Vaiśālī, city 152

Basaronagos, v.l. *Barsaronax*, king 136

Baskalis, river 145

Bassein, locality 138

Bastagaza, town 133

Bastar District, M.P. 80

Basti District, U.P. 161

Bata, city 136

Batai, people 150

Batanagra, city 129

Batangkaissara, town 129

Batoi, people 123, 136

Battle of the ten kings (*Dāśarājña*) 27

Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra 22; its prescription of expiation 19; its definition of Āryāvarta 16

Bāveru (Babylon), city 59

Bāveru Jātaka 59

Bawārij, pirates of Kacch and Somanāth 159

Bayana, see Bazana, city 156

Bay of Bengal 20, 33, 77, 85, 87-88, 163-64

Bazakata, island 142

Bazana, same as Bayana, city 156-57

bdellium, *guggulu*, product 120n

Beal, S. 29n, 151n

Beas, see Bibasis *and Vipāsā*, river 125

Bekanāta, possibly a people 27

Bellary District 103, 165

Belvola, territory 100

Benagouron, Bengaouron, same as Veṅgīpura near Elūru, city 134

Benda (Bhīmā), river 122, 127, 134

Bengal, 164; Eastern 164; Northern 78, 84, 161, 164-65; Southern 77; Western 162

Bengaouron, see Benagouron, locality 134

Bepyrrhos, mountain 139-40

Berabai (Verāpatha), locality 138

Berabonna, mart 138

Berar, territory 80-81

Bere, city 136

Berhampore, locality in the Ganjam District 88

Berhampore, locality in the Murshidabad District 152

Bes, same as Besali, ancient Vidiśā, river 85

Besatae, same as Vasāti, people 119

Beseidai (Vasāti), people 140

Besnagar, ancient Vidiśā, city 81-82, 85

Besulā, ancient Vedasmṛti, river 85

Besynga, modern Bassein, mart 138

Besynga, river 138-39

Besyngeitai, people of Bassein 138, 140

Betik, see Fa-ti, territory 151n

Bettia, see Bihat, territory 155

Bettigo (Bittigo), same as the Malaya range 125, 127, 132

Bettigoi, people 132

Betwa, ancient Vetravatī, river 85-86, 164n

Bhadra, country 101

Bhadra, people of the central region 91 and n, 92n

Bhadra, people of the southern region 94 and n

Bhadrā, river 87

Bhadragaura, people 92

Bhadrakālī, goddess and the region around her temple 108

Bhadrakāra, v.l. *Madrakāra*, branch of the Sālva people 72, 106

Bhadrākara-dvīpa, territory 40n

Bhadrāri, people 91

Bhadrāśva, *varṣa* (division) of the Jambu-dvīpa to the east of Mt. Meru, called Pūrva-Videha by the Buddhists ; 40-42, 45-46, 48-49, 52, 102 ; called Pūrva-Gandhika 105n

Bhadrāvatī, see Bardaotis, locality 133

Bhadrilapura, chief city of Malaya 99

Bhāgalpur, city and district 152

Bhāgavata Purāṇa 37n

Bhagavatī-sūtra 36n, 98

Bhagīratha, mythical king 42

Bhāgīrathī, same as Gaṅgā, river 77, 89; flowing in the east 88 ; flowing towards the south 62

Bhāguri, sage 37

Bhagwanpur, locality in the Tarāi 42

Bhailasan, same as Bhailsan (Bhāyilla-svāmin), see Bhailsan 157

Bhailsan (Bhāyillasvāmin), modern Bhīlsā, also the Sun-god of the place 156

Bhaimarathī (Bhīmā), river 103

Bhalānas, people 25, 27

Bhalla, people 98n

Bhallāṭa, around Mt. Suktimat, in the eastern region 64

Bhāllavin, family 16

Bhandarkar, R.G. 35n, 50n

Bhāradvāja, people 75

Bharaṇī, constellation 97

Bharata, people 18n, 19, 27, 89 ; dwelling in the north 63 ; mentioned in the *Ṛgveda* 37

Bharata, second name of Manu 37

Bharata, written for *Bhārata* (Bhārata-varṣa) in the Jain works 34, 56

Bhārata, *varṣa* (division) of the Jambu-dvīpa 26, 40-41, 52, 162

Bhārata-varṣa, division of the Jambu-dvīpa 33-34, 55, 57, 162 ; domain of Bharata and his descendants 38 ; its area 69 ; its shape and divisions 54, 102 ; part or whole of the Jambu-dvīpa 37 ; shaped like a tortoise facing the east 54, 90

Bhāratī-prajā, *Bhāratī-santati* 37

Bharatpur District 156

Bharga, people of the eastern region 64

Bhārgava, people 77

Bharoch, Broach, ancient Bharukaccha, Bhṛgukaccha, port, 81, 153

Bharukaccha, Bhṛgukaccha, modern Broach, people and land 51, 81, 94n, 153

*Bh*arupud, Mleccha country 100

Bhāsvat (the Sun-god), same as Bhāyillasvāmin, modern Bhīlsā 164n

Bhaṭaka, country 100

Bhāṭī, locality 157

Bhatta-Shāh, royal title 159

Bhattavaryan, Turkish tribe 159

Bhaurika, same as Samataṭa, country 106

Bhāvin, class of people of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49

Bhavisya Purāṇa 110

Bhavnagar, locality 113, 153

Bhayānaka, country 101

Bhāyillasvāmin, see Bhailsan, modern Bhīlsā, also the Sun-god of the place 156

Bheḍa, king 25, 27

Bhillamāla, modern Bhinmāl, locality 153

Bhīlsā, locality, ancient Bhāyillasvāmin, see Bhailsan (Sun-god) 81-82, 85, 156

Bhīma, Pāṇḍava hero who conquered the eastern regions 63

Bhīmā, see Benda, river 122

Bhīmarathī, same as Bhīmā, river 87

Bhinmāl, ancient Bhillamāla, city 153

Bhīṣma-parvan of the *Mahābhārata* 35

Bhittika, Mleccha people 100

Bhogaprastha, people 96

Bhogavardhana (modern Bhokardan), people and territory 80

Bhogavatī, city of the Nāga king Vāsuki, in the south 63

Bhoja, people 81-82, 106

Bhojakaṭa (in Berar), in the south, locality 64

Bhokardan Taluk 80

Bhomat District 82

Bhopal, locality 85

Bhoṭānta, country 109

Bhoteshar (Bhoṭeśvara, Bhutan), country 156, 158

Bhoṭeśvara, see Bhoteshar, country 156

Bhramara, people in the west 67n, 89

Bhramarāmbikā, goddess and the region around her temple 108

Bhṛgu, sage 37

Bhṛgukaccha, modern Broach, Bharoch, locality and people 68, 93, 103, 153 ; see Barygaza 112, 122, 131 ; see Bihroj 157

Bhṛgukacchva, mistake for *Bhṛgukaccha* 153

Bhṛṅga, people or country 99

Bhubaneswar, locality 79, 82

Bhujagavara, island-continent and ocean 58

Bhujyu, his story in the *Ṛgveda* 13

Bhuliṅga, a clan of the Sālva people 73, 106, 133

Bhūmihara, locality 157

Bhūmi-parvan of the *Mahābhārata* 35

Bhūta, island-continent and ocean 58

Bhutan, country 109 ; see Bhoteshar 156

Bhūtapura, locality and people 96, 97n

Bhūtavara, island-continent and ocean 58

Bhūtiyuvaka, people 96

Bhuvanavinyāsa of the Purāṇas 35

Bhuvaneśa, god and the area around his temple 108-09

Bibasis, same as Vipāśā, river 125, 128

Bidaspes (Vitastā, Jhelum), river 125-26, 128

Bideris, locality 135

Bihar, territory 35 ; Eastern 77 ; Northern 41, 78

Bihat (Bettia), locality 155

Bihroj (Bhṛgukaccha, Broach), city 157, 160

Bilvala, Mleccha people 100

Bimbisāra, king 78

Bimbisarian dynasty 19

Binagara, town 131

Bindu (Bindu-saras), lake in the Himalayas 56

Bindu-saras, lake in the Himalayas 102

Bindu-sarovara (Bindu-saras), lake in the Himalayas 88

Biolingai, people 133

Birbhum District 88

Bitter Lake 60

Biyatta (Vitastā), river, 158

Bodha, people 72

Bodhan, locality, ancient Paudanya 80

Bodhisattva, divinity 45

Bogra District 78, 137, 152, 161, 164

Bokhara, see Pu-ho, territory 151n

Bolan Pass (in Baluchistan) 27

Bolar-Shāh, royal title 158

Bolingai, people 133

Bolor, territory 153, 159 ; see Po-lu-lo 151

Bonis, town 130

Boraita, town 140

Boudaia, town 131

Brahmamāla, people of the eastern region 62

Brahman, god 40, 45 ; his *sabhā* 45

Brāhmaṇa inhabitants of the Middle country 54 ; of the Kuru-Pañcāla country 17n

Brāhmaṇa literature 27

Brahmaṇaspati, deity 11

Brāhmaṇavāha, modern Bahmanābād 101, 103 ; see Bamhawā 151

Brahm-āṇḍa, cosmic egg 10

Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa 37n, 52n, 53n, 70

Brāhmaṇī, same as Brahmāṇī, river 87

Brahmanical monuments in Indo-China and Indonesia 60

Brahmapura, territory 98n ; see P'o-lo-hih-mo-pu-lo, 151

Brahmapuraka, same as Brahmapura or its people 97

Brahmaputra, same as Lauhitya, river 84, 108-09 ; Upper 139

Brahmaputrī, same as Sarasvatī, river 104

Brahmarṣi-deśa, holy land 17n, 27

Brahmavarcasa, holy land 17 and n

Brahmāvarta, holy land 17n

Brahmavasati, locality 95n

Brahmavedi, same as Kurukṣetra, Pañcarāmahradāntara, Dharmakṣetra Vinaśana, Kurujāṅgala 106-07

Brahmottara, people and district 77, 89, 103

Brakhmanai Magoi (Maga-Brāhmaṇa), people, 133

Brakhme, city 133

Bramagara, locality 123

Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad 12n

Bṛhadgṛha country 81 ; mountain 103 ; same as Kārūṣa 104-06

Bṛhaspati, divinity 11

Bṛhatsaṃhitā 90-91, 92n, 93n, 94n, 95n, 96n, 97n, 98

Bridama, town 133

Broach, ancient Bhṛgukaccha, locality 85, 153 ; see Bihroj 157, 160 ; see Barygaza 112, 122, 131

Bucephalus (Bukephalus) Alexandria, city 114

Buddha, founder of Buddhism 19n, 35, 42 ; his birth-place 161 ; his foot-prints 162 ; called Śākya-muni 161

Buddhist— canonical works 35 ; relics 162 ; monuments 60

Bühler, G. 61n

Bukephala, Bucephala, city 128

Bundelkhand region 86, 153, 156

Buṛhi-Rāptī, river 84

Byltai, people 446

Byzanteion (Byzantium), probably the same as Vizadrog, port 122

Byzantium (Byzanteion), probably the same as Vizadrog, port 116

Cabolitic, from the name *Kābul* 115

Caenitae, probably the same as the Oyster Rocks 116

Caidika, same as the Cedi people 94n

Caidya, same as Dāhala, Traipura, Cedi, etc. 104, 106-07

Caitanya, Vaiṣṇava saint of Bengal 88

Caitraratha, forest 45

Cakora, mountain 103

Cakora, people 91n

Cakra-giri, hill in the Aṅga-dvīpa in the western sea 105n

Cakravāla, same as the Lokāloka, mythical mountain on the horizon 40, 104

Cakravāla-cakravartin, title 39

Cakravāla-parvata, mythical mountain 38-39

Cakravāla-rājya 38

Cakravarti-kṣetra 19, 65, 109, 163

Cakravartin, imperial designation 19, 37, 102

Cakravat, mountain in the west 63, 95n

Cakṣu river, same as the Vaṃkṣu or Oxus 82, 86, 89

Calliene, same as Kalyāṇa, city 115-16

Cālukya, country 79 ; Eastern 153

Cālya, country 107

Camara, probably the same as Kāverī-pattana 118

Cāmara, mistake for *Ḍāmara* 98n

câmara, product 103

Camatkārapura, same as Devīkoṭṭa, locality 107

Cambay, Gulf of, 85 ; see Kanbāyat 160

Cammoni, village 113 ; see Kamoni 122

Campā, capital of Aṅga near Bhāgalpur in Bihar 35 and n, 36 and n, 77, 99, 104, 152 ; also called Mālinī, Lomapādapūr and Karṇapūr 104

Campā, see Saba or Zabai, city 138

Campaka-dvīpa, also called Kuśa-dvīpa 105n

Campāraṇya, modern Champāraṇ, territory 109

Cana, locality 117

Canary Islands 121n

Cāñcīkapattana, mistake for *Kāñcīka*° 94n

Cañcuka, people 95n

Caṇḍakhāra, mistake for *ca Tukhāra* 96

Candanā, river 85

Candanādri, same as the Malaya range 105

Candella dynasty 164n

Candra, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49

Candra, probably associated with *Candana* of Iranian origin 116n

Candra (Candragupta II), king 163

Candrā, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Candrabhāgā (Chenab), river 83, 103, 106 ; see Candrāha 158 ; same as Candrikā 104 see Sandabal 125

Candrabhāsā, mistake for *Candrabhāgā*, river 106

Candr-ācala, mountain 103

Candracitra, people located in the western region 63

Candra-dvīpa, to the south of the Uttara-Kuru 40n

Candragupta, Maurya king 34n

Candragupta II, Gupta king 163

Candrāha (Candrabhāgā, Chenab), river 158

Candramas, the moon-god 43

Cāndrapura, people of Candrapura 92n

Candrāvatī, river in the Candra-dvīpa 40n

Candreśvara, mistake for *Oḍra* 92

Candrikā, same as the Candrabhāgā, river 104, 106

Cannanore, see Naura, locality 116

Cannibals on the sea-coast 92

Cape Comorin 79, 102

Cape of Spices 117

Carma-dvīpa, territory 93 and n

Carmakhaṇḍika, people of Samarkand 73, 76

Carmaṇvatī, same as the Chambal, river 72 ; called Ranti-nadī 104

Carmaṇvatī-kūla, land in the southern region 64

Carmapaṭṭa, mistake for *Dharma-paṭṭana* 93

Carmaraṅga, territory 96n

carnelian, product 120n

Carukīna, v. l. *Tharukīna*, people 98
Caspapyrene, same as Kaśyapapura, Kaśmīra, territory 115
Caspian Sea 119
Caṣṭana, Śaka Satrap 111n
Cāṭa, same as Caṭṭagrāma, Cāṭigrāma 101
Cathaean, people 76n
Caṭṭagrāma, see Cāṭa, territory 101
Caturmābārājika, a heavenly world 43-44
Catvāro dvīpāḥ, 'the Four Island-Continents' 39
Cauḍa, same as Cola, people 103
Caula, same as Cola, people 108
Cautang (Citang, Citrang), river 24
Cedi, people and country 35n, 92-93, 99 ; in the Ken valley in Bundelkhand 26 ; in the eastern region 64 ; same as Caidya, Traipura, Ḍāhala, etc. 104, 106-07
Cedi-deśa, country 164n
Cedika, same as Cedi, people and country 93n
Cedinagarī, same as Tripurī, city 104 ; see Cedipūr, 107
Cedipūr, same as Tripurī, Cedinagarī 107
Cerapāda, same as Kerala, people 79
Cerobothra (Kerobothros), same as *Keralaputra*, royal title 116, 135
Ceryāryaka, wrong text 94n
Ceylon, island country 63, 153; see Sarandīb 160 ; see Tāmraparṇī 118
Chaduba, locality 137
Chaghanian, see Ch'i-ngoh-yen-na, territory 151n
Chaj, see Che-shi (Tashkand), territory 151n
Chambal, ancient Carmaṇvatī, river 85-86
Champaran District 42
Chan-chu, territory 152
Chāndogya Upaniṣad 12
Charsadda, locality 73, 75
Charsadda-Mir Ziyarat region 128
Chatrapatha, locality 68
Cheh-ka (Ṭakka), country 151
Chan-p'o (Campā), city 152
Chaul, port 108 ; see Semylla 116, 122
Chenab, river 75, 76 ; see Candrāha 158 ; see Sandabal 125 ; see Candrabhāgā 83, 103, 106
Chersonesus (Khersonesos), probably the same as Karwar 116
Che-shi (Chaj or Tashkand), locality 151n
Chih-chi-t'o, territory 153
China, country 139, 156; see This 119
Chi-na-p'uh-ti (Cīnabhukti), territory 151
Chinese Turkestān, ruins of Buddhist establishments in 59
Chingleput District 153
Ch'i-ngoh-yen-na (Chaghanian or Soghanian), territory 151n
Chiruti, railway station 162
Chitoḍgaḍh, locality 73, 162n
Chittar, river 88
Cho-kiu-kia, territory 153
Chryse (Khryse) Island, same as Suvarṇadvīpa or °bhūmi 117-19
Chu-li-ye (Colīya), country 153
Cīna, Mongoloid peoples and their country 67, 75, 89, 98n, 100 ; living in the western region 66n ; same as Kharambhara 105 ; same as Tibet 109
Cīnabhukti, see Chi-na-p'uh-ti, territory 151
Cīna-Kirāta, people 67n
Cīna-maru, people of the western region 67n, 89
Cipiṭanāsa, people 97n
Cipiṭanāsika (Cipiṭanāsa), people 97n
Cīra-nivāsin, people 98n
Cīraprāvaraṇa, people 98
Cirrhadae (Kirrhadae), same as Kirāta, people 119
Citang, Citrang, Cautang, river 24
Citoḍ, fort 157
Citrā, constellation 93
Citrakūṭa, hill in the Vindhyan range 86
Citrakūṭa, hill on the bank of the Anuttapta lake 44n

Citrakūṭa, modern Citoḍ, fortress 93, 94n, 157
Citrakūṭa, same as Suvela, hill 106
Citrakūṭā, probably a portion of the Mandākin, river 86
Citrakūṭadvāra-koṣṭhaka 44
Citralatā-vana 44
Citrotpalā, tributary of the Mahānadī or a part of it, river 86
Cittaüḍa, Citoḍ, fort 157
Civiḍa, long-haired people 96
Claudias Ptolemaeus, Greek geographer 121n
Clover, product 120n
Coast country 118
Coḍa, same as Cola, people and country 103, 107
Coimbatore District 87
Cola, people and country 34, 79, 93, 94n, 108 ; living in the southern region 62 ; called Coḍa 107 ; called Utpalāvarta 106 ; wrongly assigned to the northern region 64
Colaka, same as Cola, people 94n
Cola-nāyaka, see Sornas, Sornagos 136
Colchi (Kolkhi), same as Kolkoi, port 118
Coleśa, deity and the district around his temple 108
Colīya, same as the Telugu-Coḍa country 153
Comari (Komari), same as Kumārī, Comorin 118
Comorin (Komorin), see Komaria, cape 79, 102, 123 ; see Comari 118
Conḍra, mistake for *Coḍa*, people of the south 64
Coorg, territory 87
Coral, product 120n
Cosmic golden egg (*Hiraṇyagarbha*) 12
Costus, *kuṣṭha*, product 120n
Cottonara, district in Malabar 117
cotymba, kind of boat 113
Cranganore, see Muziris, port 116
Creation, theory of 12
Cūlika, Central Asian people 74, 95, 100
Cuñcuka, people 100
Cunningham, Alexander 161
Cuttack District, Orissa 153
Dabassai, people 140
Dabhoi, see Palaepatmae, locality 116
Dacca, city 164
Dachinabades, same as Dakṣiṇāpatha or Dakkhiṇābadha 115
Dadhi (Curds) Sea 61
Dadhimāla Sea, also called Dadhimālī 51
Dadhimālī Sea, alo called Dadhimāla 51
Dadhi-samudra, mythical sea of curds 51
Dahae, people 27
Ḍahāla, country 101 ; also Cedi, Ḍāhala, etc. 107, 156
Ḍāhala, same as Traipura, Caidya, Cedi, etc. 100-01, 104, 107
Ḍāhāla, see Cedi, etc. 107
Dahmāla, capital of Jālandhara 157
Daidala, city 129
Daimonos (Demon), Agathou Daimonos= Good Demon 142
Daitikhai, people 129
Daitya, Demon 50
Daix, river 147
Dakkhiṇābadha (Dakṣiṇāpatha), see Dachinabades, territory 115
Dakṣa, divinity 11 and n
Dakṣiṇ-ācala, see Malaya 104
Dakṣiṇa-Kosala, country in the Deccan 72, 82
Dakṣiṇa-malla, people of the eastern region 64
Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā, city 79, 88 ; see Modoura 136
Dakṣiṇa-parvata, mountain 22

Dakṣiṇāpatha, same as Dākṣiṇātya comprising the whole of South India 17, 69, 103, 106-08, 164 ; see also Dachinabades 115

Dākṣiṇātya, same as Dakṣiṇāpatha, territory 79

Dālbhya, Dārbhya, clan 31

Dāmakara, mistake for *Dāmaraka*, people 97

Dāmalipta, see Tāmalipta, city 104

Ḍāmara, people 98n

Dāmaraka, same as Ḍāmara 97

Damassa, mountain 139-41

Damin, same as the Damnai of Ptolemy 49

Damirica (Damirike), same as Draviḍa, Tamilaka, country 81, 114-19, 135, 118-19 ; see Limyrike 123

Damirike (Damirica), country 81

Damna, city 150

Damnai, people 150

Daṇḍa, people of the eastern region 64 ; of the northern region 97

Daṇḍadhara, people of the eastern region 64

Daṇḍaka, forest, people or country in the south 64, 80, 94n, 103, 106

Daṇḍapiṅgalaka, people of the northern region 97n

Daṇḍak-āraṇya, forest in the southern region 62

Daṇḍakā-vana, same as Daṇḍak-āraṇya 94n

Danturaka, people 92n

Dānava, demon 50

Dānak, same as the plains of the Koṅkaṇ 157

Daona, v.l. *Doana*, *Dasana*, locality 142

Darad, see Darada, Daradrai, people 128

Darada, people 74, 89, 95, 97 ; same as Sasindhu 106 ; living in the west 67n ; see Daradrai 128

Daradrai, same as Darada or Darad, people, 128

Daratpura, Daratpurī, city 74

Daraur, Draviḍa for *Andhra* 155

Darbha (Darva), people 97n

Dardara, people 105n

Dardistān, land of the Darads 74

Dardura, mountain 93, 94n, 103

Darel, see Ta-li-lo, territory 151

Dargamanes, river 143-44

Dargoidos, river 143

Darī-patha, pass or locality 68

Dark Red Mountain, probably the same as the Red Bluffs 118

dāru-haridrā, lycium, product 120n

Darva, same as Dārva, people 83

Dārva, people 76, 78, 97, 98n ; living near Abhisāra in the Punch-Naoshera region 64

Dārv-ābhisāra, territory 76

Darvad (Draviḍa), territory 160

Dāsa, people 27

Dāśadhāna, people 97n

Daśamānaka, same as Daśamānika, people 74

Daśamānika, same as Daśamānaka, people 74

Dāsameya 97 and n

Dasana, locality 142

Daśapura, city and people 93, 94n

Dāsapura, mistake for *Daśapura* 93

Dāśarājña (Battle of the Ten Kings) 25

Daśaratha, king 160

Daśārha, see Yadu, people 105

Daśārṇa, people and country 81-82, 93 and n, 99 ; located in the western region 65 ; wrongly placed in the eastern region 64 ; same as Vedipara (Vaidiśaka) 106

Daśārṇā, same as the Dhasan, river 86

Daśārṇa-nagara, wrongly located in the southern region 62

Daseraka (Dāseraka), same as Maru 75 ; also spelt *Daśeraka* 104

Daśeraka (Daseraka), same as Maru 104

Dāseraka, people of the northern region 96, 97n, 103

Dāseya, people 97n
Dasht valley in Kalat, territory 74
Dauba, rown 148
Daulepa, people 91n
Davāka, country 164
Daxata, city 150
Deb, H. K. 14n
Deccan, territory 87
Deeg, same as the Devikā, river 84
Delhi, see Yogini or Yoginīpura, city 109
Delour, city 135
Deluge, story of 61
Demos, river 145
Deogarh, see Togarum 116
Deopala (Devapallī), city 134
Deopallī, city 134
Deoria District 77-78, 152
Derwaz, country 151n
Deśaprakāṇḍa, section of the *Kalpadrukoṣa* 106
Deśāvalīvivṛti, work 110
Deserts of Central Asia 13
Deva, island-continent and ocean 58
Deva, mountain 45
Devabhadra, country 101
devadāru, product 103
Devakūṭa, *maryādā-parvata* 46
Devapāla, king 164
Devapallī, see Deopala, city 134
Devaprastha, territory in the northern region 64
Devasabhā, modern Dewās, city 17, 69, 103
Devavara, island-continent and ocean 58
Devāvṛt, mountain 49
Devikā, modern Deeg, river 84, 103
Devīkoṭa, same as Umāvana (Uṣāvana), Koṭivarṣa, Bāṇapura, Śonitapura 104
Devīkoṭṭa, same as Camatkārapura 107
Dhaṅga, Candella king 164n
Dhaniṣṭhā, constellation 96
Dhanuṣmat, mountain 96, 97n
Dhānyakaṭaka, city 153
Dhār (Dhārā), capital of Mālava 156-57
Dhārā, see Dhār, city 108, 156
Dharaṇikota, locality 153
Dharmabaddha, people 96
Dharma-dvīpa, territory 93
Dharmakṣetra, see Brahmavedi, territory 106
Dharmapaṭṭana, city 93, 94n
Dharmapattana, same as Śrāvastī 105
Dharmapaṭṭana-dvīpa, territory 94n
Dharmāraṇya, forest 91 and n
Dharwar-Bellary region 82
Dharwar District, 160
Dhātaki, mythical king of a part of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 48
Dhātaki-khaṇḍa, division of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 58; island-continent around Lavaṇoda 57
Dhauli, locality 79, 82
Dhavalā, same as the Bāhudā, river 84
Dhenukā, river 50
Dhīvara, people of the eastern region 67n, 90
Dhṛtarāṣṭra, guardian of the east 43-44
Dhṛti, mythical king of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48
Dhruva, mythical king of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48
Dhumelā (Dhavalā), river 84
Dhūrtaka, people 94
Dhūtapāpā, tributary of the Gaṅgā, river 84
Dhūtapāpā, river in the Kuṣa-dvīpa 49
Diamouna (Yamunā), river 126, 128
Digambara, Jain sect 46
Diggaja, elephants protecting the quarters 43n
Digvarga section of the *Amarakoṣa* 43n

Digvijayaprakāśa, work 110
Dihaṇḍa, mistake for *Udabhāṇḍa*, see Gandhāra 105
Dikpāla, guardians of the quarters 43n
Dinajpur District 165
Dionysopolis, see Nagara, city 128
Dīrghagrīva, people 95, 96n
Dīrgha-keśa, people 96n
Dīrgha-keśa-grīv-āny-āṅga-śaraga-viṣa-veṣa, various peoples 96n
Dīrgh-āsya, people 96n
Diśādi, name of Mt. Mandara or Meru 57
Divādina, people 98n
Dīva island 160
Dīva-kanbār islands 160
Dīva-kūndha islands 160
Divodāsa, king 26
Divyakaṭa, locality in the western region 65
Divyāvadāna, work 17n
Diyāmau, locality 158
Doana, see Daona, Dasana, locality 142
Doanai, people 141
Doanas (Mekong), river 139
Dobassa, v.l. *Damassa*, mountain 139
Ḍomba, territory 100
Dombilaka, country 100
Dorios, river 139
Dosara (Tosalī), city 134
Dosarene, same as Tosalī, city 118
Dosarenic, ivory from Dosarene 119
Dosaron, river 124, 127
Dounga, locality 122
Draḍa, mistake for *Draviḍa* 100
drākṣā, product 103
Drastoka, city 128
Drāvaṇa, people 94
Draviḍa, people of the south 64, 92n, 95 and n, 98, 100 ; see Darvad 160 ; see Damirika 114, 116, 123 ; see Limyrike 123
Draviḍa-viṣaya, territory 107
Drepsa, metropolitan city 146
Drepsianoi, people 145
Drilophyllitai, people 133
Droṇa, mountain in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49
Drosakhe, city 150
Dṛṣadvatī, river 17n, 18, 24, 27, 84
Druhyu, prince and people 25-26
Drybaktai, people 145
Dūdahī, locality 156
Dūgum, locality 155
Dūgumpūr, locality 155
Dunbāwand, mountain, 159
Dundubhi, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Dundubhi, prince ruling over a part of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48
Dunpūr, locality 158
Durdara, mistake for *Dardura* 94n
Durga, people or locality 80
Durgā, river 80, 87
Duṣyanta, king 19, 37
Dvār (*Dvāra*), watch station 158
Dvārakā, city 81, 108 ; same as Vanamālinī, Dvāravatī, Abdhinagarī 105 ; see Baraca or Barake 112, 137 ; see Dvārāvatī 107
Dvāravatī, same as Dvārāvatī, Dvārakā Kuśasthalī, Vanamālinī 107 ; see Dvārikā 104 ; see Dvārakā 105 ; chief city of Saurāṣṭra 99
Dvārāvatī, see Dvāravatī, etc. 104, 107
Dvāravatīpada, *kṣudra-dvīpa* 105n
Dvārikā, see Dvāravatī, etc. 104
Dvīpa-cakravartin, designation 39
Dviviṣṭha, people 98n
Dwarka (Dvārakā), river 88
Dyutimat, mountain in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Dyutimat, king of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48
earth, four-continent, Buddhist conception of 38 ; seven-continent 47
Ebousmouanasa, town 144
Egypt, country 115, 117, 120n
Eirinon, gulf 112

Ekabāhu, people 101
Ekacakra, same as Harigṛha, Śambhuvārtani, city 107
Ekacaraṇa, people 98n
Ekakaccha, Aikakaccha, people 94n
Ekanetra, Aikanetra, people 96n
Ekapāda, Aikapāda, people 92, 97, 101; located in the southern region 64
Ekapādaka, people located in the eastern region 62
Ekarāṭ, designation 20 ; its Vedic conception 33
Ekaśṛṅga, mountain 46
Ekavilocana, people 96n
Ekekṣaṇa, people 95
Ekiour, city 136
Elangkon, mart 123
Elāvardhana, locality 68
Erdana, locality 141
Ellichpur (Acalapura), see Alispūr 157
Elūru, locality 134, 153
Embolima (Amb-Balimah on the Indus, 60 miles above Attock), town 130
Emodos (Himādri), the eastern Himalayas 149
Empelathra, town 130
Enī, river 24
Epipausa, v.l. *Epitausa*, town 131
Epiphi, roughly the month of July 112, 120n
Epitausa, v.l. *Epipausa*, town 131
Eragana, v.l. *Erarasa*, metropolitan city 129
Erarasa, v.l. *Eragana*, metropolitan city 129
Eratosthenes, Greek author 54
Erymmoi, people 148
Erythraean Sea, same as the Indian Ocean 111, 119
Estobara, town 144
Eudaemon Arabia (Eden), port 117
Eukratidia (named after Eukratides), town 144
Euthydemia, see Sagala, city 128
Euthymedia (Euthydemia), see Sagala, city 128
Evolution, theory of 12
Fa-la-na (Varaṇa), country 153
Fa-la-pi (Valabhī), kingdom 153
Fan-yen-na (Bamiyan), territory 151n
Faridpur District 84
Farrukhabad District 84, 152, 154
Fa-ti (Betik), territory 151n
Fei-han (Ferghanah), territory 151n
Fei-she-li (Vaiśālī), territory 152
Fire-god (Agni), guardian of the south-eastern quarter 43n
Fo-ho-lo (Balkh), territory 151n
Fo-kia-lang (Baghlan), territory 151n
Fo-li-shi (Vṛji), territory 152
frankincense, *kunduru* (lobān), product 120n
Fu-li-shih-sa-t'ang-na (Varṣasthāna), territory 153
Fyzabad District, U.P. 72, 152, 155
Gabaliba, v.l. *Gamaliba*, city 134
Gabhastī, river in the Śāka-dvīpa 50
Gabhastimat, a *pātāla* 50
Gabhastimat, subdivision of the Bhāratavarṣa 54
Gachi (Kie-chi), territory 151n
Gadādhara, Brāhmaṇa, 165
Gādhipura, see Kānyakubja, city 104, 107
Gagasmira, city 129
Gaja, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46
Gajāhva, city, see Gajāhvaya 107 ; see Nāgāhva, etc. 105
Gajāhvaya, same as Hastipura, Gajāhva, Hastisāhvaya, Hastina, Hāstinapura, city and its people 91, 93n, 104, 107
Gājanaka, country 100
Gajapura, same as Hastināpura, chief city of the Kuru 99
Gajasāhva, same as Gajāhvaya, city 92n
Galaktophagoi Skythai, Śaka clan 148

Cālava, sage 37

Gamaliba, v.l. *Gabaliba*, city 134

Gamerai, v.l. *Zamirai* 140

Gammogoura, city 131

Gaṇabāhya, mistake for *Gaṇarājya* 93

Gaṇa-rājya, territory 93, 94n

gaṇḍa (rhinoceros), animal 157

Gaṇḍak (Buṛhī-Gaṇḍak), same as Gaṇḍaka, river 25, 84

Gaṇḍaka (people of the Gaṇḍakī valley), located in the eastern region 64, 93n

Gaṇḍakī, river 84, 109

Gandaraei, same as the Gandhāra people of of the Rawalpindi region 114

Gandarai (Gandhāra), people 128

Gandari, people 76n

gandha-benā, jvarāṅkuśa (nard) product 120n

Gandhahāraka, same as Gandhāra 100

Gandhamādana, mountain to the south of Mt. Meru and associated with the Jambudvīpa 45 ; situated on the shore of the Anuttapta lake 44n ; situated on the east or west of the Meru 46

Gandhamādana, name of the Ketumāla or Bhadrāśva *varṣa* 53

Gandhāra, people and country 36n, 59, 67n, 73, 89, 96, 97n ; see Gandaraei I14 ; see Gandarai 128 see Kandhār 151 ; see Kan-t'o-lo 151 ; see Gandhahāraka 100 ; located in the western region 67n ; see Dihaṇḍa 105

Gandhāri, people of the western region 14n, 26-27 ; mentioned with the Mūjavat 30

Gandharva, guardians of the Cāturmahārājika 43

Gandharva, inhabitants of the Kuśa-dvīpa 49 ; their land located in the western region (Gandhāra) 63

Gandharva, living on the banks of the Bhāgīrathī in the Himalayan region 89, 98

Gāndharva, subdivision of the Bhārata-varṣa 54-55

Gandhavatī, *mahāsabhā* of the wind-god 45

Gaṇeśvara, deity and the district around his temple on the border of Śilahaṭṭa 109

Gaṇeśvara, deity and district around his temple on the western border of Kaccha 109

Gaṅgā, river issuing from the Himalayas 22, 56, 83, 103, 108, 152, 154, 164-65 : her seven streams 66n ; issuing from Lake Padma 56 ; see Gange 134

Gaṅgā, same as the Ṛṣikulyā, river 104

Gāṅga, see Ganges 119

Gaṅgādvāra, source of the Ganges 154

Gaṅgana, people 68

Gangaridai (Vaṅga), people 77, 119, 134, 140

Gaṅgāsāgar, same as Gaṅgāsāgara 119

Gaṅgāsāgara, junction of the Gaṅgā and the sea 77

Gangāsāyara, same as Gaṅgāsāgara 155

Gaṅgā-tīra, the valley of the Gaṅgā 108

Gaṅgavāḍi, territory 100

Gaṅgā-Yamunā-saṅgama (Allahābād) 19

Gange (Gaṅgā), royal residence 77, 134 ; also called Ganges and described as a market town 119

Gangenoi (Ṭaṅgana), people 140

Ganges (Gaṅgā), river 42, 75, 78, 84-86, 114-15, 118-19, 121, 126-29, 133-34, 137, 139, 154-55, 159

Ganges, same as Gange, market town 77, 119, 140

Ganges, same as Gāṅga, Vaṅga 119

Gangetic Gulf 124, 137

Gangetic spikenard and muslins 119

Gāṅgeya, Kalacuri king 156

Ganjam District 88, 152

Garga, astronomer 91

Gārgya, saga 37

Garhwal District 75

Garinaioi, people 150

Garma, see Hwuh-lo-mo, territory 151n

Garuḍa Purāṇa 53n, 55n ; its geographical section 70-71
Garuḍa's abode 62
Gatasmira, city 129
Gauḍa, country and people 100, 105, 107, 109, 165
Gauḍa-viṣaya 107
Gauhati region of Assam 77
Gauraean, people 76n
Gauragrīva, people 91 and n
Gaurī, river 49 ; same as the Panjkora 76n
Gaurī's Father (Himālaya), 164
Gautama the Buddha 44
Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi, king 116n, 163-64
Gavya, people 97n
Gayā, same as Gayarājarṣipūr 104 ; same as Pitṛtīrtha 107
Gaya District 78
Gayarājarṣipūr, same as Gayā, city 104
Gayaśiras (Gayā in Bihar), city 19
Gedrosia, same as the Baluchistan-Makran region 121
Ghaggar, river 24
Ghaṇṭaśāla, see Kontakossyla, city 124
Ghāṭs, Eastern 80
Ghāṭs, Western 87 ; see Adeisathron 125
Ghaṭṭa, same as the Western Ghāṭs 109
Ghazipur District 152
Ghazna, same as Ghaznī, city 153, 158
Ghaznī, city and district 27, 74-75
Ghogra, river 25, 84 ; see Sarabos 126, 140
Ghora, people 95
Ghora-Lohamukha, peoples located in the eastern region 62
Ghoṣa, people 91, 92n, 97, 98n
Ghoṣa-saṅkhya, people 91
Ghoṣitārāma slab inscription 162
Ghṛtavara, island-continent encircled by the Ghṛtoda ocean 57
Ghṛtoda, ocean 57n
Gilgit, town 159
Girimati, people 96n
Girinagara, city and hill 94n, 103
Girirāja, name of the Mandara or Meru 57
Girisār-āśrama, people 94
Girivāsin, people 95n
Girivraja, city located in the east 64, 78, 152 ; ancient capital of Magadha 35n
Girivraja, capital of Kekaya 74
Girjak, ancient Girivraja, capital of Kekaya 74
Girnar, ancient Girinagara, mountain 103
Glauganician, Glaucian, people 76n
Goa, locality, see Aegidii 116
Goalundo, locality 84
Goaphat, locality 112
Goariṣ (Godāvarī), river 122, 127
Godā, same as the Godāvarī, river 104
Godāna, see Apara-Godāna 39n
Godāvar (Godāvarī), river 157
Godāvarī, river 36n, 80, 87, 103 ; see Godā 104 ; see Goaris 122 ; see Godāvar 157
Godavari District, West 153
Godāvarī-nadī, river in the south 62
Gokarṇeśa, deity and the district around his temple 109
Golden Mountain (Meru) 162
Gomal, same as Gomatī, river 84
Gomatī (Gomal), river 23, 84
Gomatī (Goomti), river 84
Gomatī, same as Vāsiṣṭhī, river 104
Gomeda, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Gomeda, mountain, etc., in Central Asia 145-46, 151n ; see Komedai 128
Gonarda, locality 78, 93, 94n
Gonda District, U.P. 72, 162
Gonda-Bahraich region 152
Gondaloi (Kuntala), people 132

Gondwana, territory 102
Goomti, river 84
Gopagiri, 164n ; see Gwaliyar (Gwalior) 156
Gopinath Point 112
Gorya, city 128
Goryaia, people of the Gaurī or Panjkora valley 128
Gośṛṅga, mountain in the southern region 64
Govardhana, mountain 103
Goviṣāṇa, territory 152
Graeco-Aramaic edict of Aśoka 74
Grāmaṇikula 105n
Grāmaṇīya, people of the Sindhu-kūla 65
granthiparṇaka, product 103
Great Cape 139
Great Gulf towards the Sinai 139
Greek, same as the Yavana, people 98, 116
Green Sea 137
Grynaioi, people 146
Guḍa, people 91
Guḍava, people 95n
Gudur, see Koddoura, locality 124
guggulu, product 103, 120n
Gujarāt, country 80-81, 101-02, 108, 157; see Guzarat 156
Gujarāta, see Gujarāt, country 101
Gulbarga, city 162
Guluha, people 96n
Gumba, locality 68
Guntur District 79-80, 153
Gupta dynasty 77
Gurez, locality 74
Gurjara, country 101, 108, 153
Gurjara-Pratīhāra dynasty 74, 102
Gurjaratrā, land of the Gurjaras 156
Gurudaspur-Amritsar region 76n
Guruha, people 95
Gurusvara, people 95
Guzarat, same as Gurjaratrā land of the Gurjaras 156
Guzaristān (Guzra), territory 153
Guzra (Guzaristān), territory 153
Gwalior, see Gwaliyar, fortress 156
Gwaliyar (Gopagiri, Gwalior) fortress 156
Gymonosophistai, people 129
Hahāla (Ḍabhāla, Ḍahāla, Ḍāhala), see Traipura 106
Haihaya, people 81-82, 95 and n, 96n
Haihayapūr, see Svārasvata, city 107
Haimavata, name applied to the Bhārata-varṣa 53 ; to the Kimpuruṣa-varṣa 53, 56
Hairaṇyavata, same as the Hiraṇmaya-varṣa 56
Halaḍa, people 96n
Halātavardin, people 96n
Hamirpur District 85
Haṃsa, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46
Haṃsa-Kerala, country 108
Haṃsamārga, people and locality in the eastern region 67n, 75, 82, 90, 103
Hara, island-continent and ocean 58
Harādri, see Rajat-ādri, mountain 106
Hārahūṇa (Hārahūra), Hūṇa people of the western region 65
Hārahūṇaka, same as Hārahūṇa or Hārahūra, Hūṇa people 74, 83
Hārahūra, same as Hārahūṇa, people 103
Haramakot (Haramukuṭa, Haramukh), mountain in Kashmir 159
Haramukh, see Haramakot, mountain 159
Haramukuṭa, see Haramakot, mountain 159
Harappa, Montgomery District, W. P. 24
Hāravara, island continent and ocean 58
Hāravarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58
Hari, division (*varṣa*) of the Jambu-dvīpa 48, 56
Hari, god 105n
Hari, mountain in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Harigṛha, see Ekacakra, locality 107

Hariharakṣetra, locality 84

Hārika, described as naked ; probably the same as Nagna-Śabara 93

Harikāntā, river 56n

Harikeli, see Śrīhaṭṭa, territory 107

Harikelīya, same as Vaṅga, people 104

Harita, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48

Harita, river 56n

haritāla, orpiment, product 120n

Haritāla, island-continent and ocean 58

harit-āśman, turquoise, product 120n

Harivarṣa, same as Naiṣadha, division (*varṣa*) of the Jambu-dvipa 48 53, 64

Hariyāla (Hariyāṇa), territory 100

Hariyāṇa, territory 100

Hariyūpīyā, river or locality 24

Hall 15n

Hastā, constellation 93

Hastakavapra, see Astakapra, modern Hathab 113, 131

hasti-danta, ivory, product 120n

Hastina, see Gajāhvaya, etc., city 107

Hāstina, see Nāgāhva, etc., city 105

Hastināpura, capital of the Kurus, 35n, 71, 109 ; see Nāgāhva 105 ; see Gajāhvaya 71, 109 ; see Gajapura 99

Hāstinapura, see Gajāhvaya, etc., city 104, 107

Hastinīpura, see Gajāhvaya, etc., city 104

Hastipura, see Gajāhvaya, etc., city 107

Hastisāhvaya, see Gajāhvaya, etc., city 107

Hāṭaka, people located in the northern region 64

Hathab, see Hastakavapra, locality 113, 131

Hāthīgumphā inscription 34

Havya, people 97n

Havya, ruler of the Śāka-dvīpa 48

Hayamukha, territory 152

Hayaśiras, form of Viṣṇu in Bhadrāśva 42

Hazara District, see Wu-la-shi (Urasā) 151 ; see Arsa 128

heaven, its door 21n ; its Buddhist conception 43

Helmund, river, 153

Hemagiri, mountain 95n

Hemakuḍya, people and locality 93n, 105n

Hemakūṭa, mountain separating the Kimpuruṣa and Hari *varṣas* 53

Hemakūṭa, name applied to the Kimpuruṣa-varṣa 53

Hemakūṭa, people 93

Hemaśaila, mountain in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Hematāla, people 97n

Hematālaka (Hematāla), people 96

Hematāraka (Hematālaka), people 96

Heorta, town 140

Heptanesis, group of seven islands 137

Herakles (Heracles), Greek god 35n

Herambaka, people located in the southern region 64

Herodotus, Greek historian 34n, 60

Herone, rocky shoal 113

Hiḍimbā river 103

Hili-Balurghat region 165

Hillebrandt, on Iranian tribes and rivers in the *Ṛgveda* 14n

Hi-lu-sih-min-kien (Rui-Samangan), territory 151n

Hima, name applied to the Bhāratavarṣa 53

Himācala, same as the Himavat, etc., mountain range 162

Himādri, see Emodos, mountain range 149

Himagiri, same as the Himavat, mountain range, etc. 94

Himālaya, mountain range 103, 108

Himalayan region 37

Himalayas, mountain 40, 69, 152 ; Eastern, see Emodos 149

Himatāla, territorry 153

Himavarṣa, same as the Bhārata-varṣa 88

Himavat, same as the Himalayas 17 and n, 21, 41-42, 46, 54, 56, 63, 82, 96, 97n,

102-03 ; Southern 16 ; see Imaos 121 ; *varṣa-parvata* separating Bhārata and Kimpuruṣa 53
Hi-mo-ta-lo (Himatāla), territory 153
Hind, India 154
Hiṇḍivā, v.l. *Hiḍimbā*, river 103
Hindu, Indian 160 ; tribes 154
Hindu, the river Sindhu and the people of its valley 34n
Hindu Kush, see Paropanisadai, Paropanisus 126, 143
Hindustān, India 34n
Hiṅga, people 98
Hinglaj, locality 98
Hiṅgula, island-continent and ocean 58
Hiṅgulāja, Hinglaj, locality 108
Hiṅgu-pīṭha, same as Hinglaj, locality 109
Hippalus, navigator 117
Hippokoura (in the Kolhapur region), city 122, 134
Hippophagoi Skythai, Śaka clan 149
Hiraṇmaya, ruler of the Hiraṇmaya-varṣa 48
Hiraṇmaya, division (*varṣa*) of the Jambudvīpa 52 ; same as Hiraṇvat 53
Hiraṇmayī, river 24
Hiraṇvata (Hiraṇvat), same as the Hiraṇmaya-varṣa 40n
Hiraṇyabāhu, same as the Śoṇa, Hiraṇyavaha, river 104
Hiraṇyanābha, same as Maināka, mountain 106
Hiraṇyaparvata, modern Uren 152
Hiraṇyavaha (Hiraṇyavāha), see Hiraṇyabāhu, river 104
Hissar District 157
Hiuen-tsang, Chinese pilgrim 28, 77-79; 151, 162 ; on the shape of India 52n
Hlādinī (Irawady), river 56, 90 ; following towards the east 88
Hlāsa, same as Lāsika 98, 100
Ho-han (Kuan), territory 151n
Hola, same as Kharaṭī, locality 106
Ho-lin (Khulm), territory 151n
Ho-li-sih-me-kia (Khwarizm, Khiva), territory 151n
Ho-lo-hu, territory 153
Ho-lo-she-pu-lo (Rājapura, Rajauri), territory 151
Holy land 16
Hopkins 21n
Horse-face (Aśvamukha), people 119
Ho-sa-lo, territory 153
Ho-si-na, locality 153
Hsien-tou, Sindhu, river and territory 34n
Huhuka, people located in the eastern Himalayas 67n, 83, 90, 103
Huliṅga, same as Bhuliṅga, people 71, 106
Humāyun Shāh, king 162
Humza, identified with Haṃsamārga, pass 75
Hūṇa, people 59, 83, 96 and n, 97 and n, 100, 103, 109
Hu-pi-na, teritory 153
Huruṣkara, see Yavana, people 105
Hu-sha (Wakhsh), territory 151n
Hu-shi-kien (Juzgana), teritory 151n
Huṣkapura, see Ūshkārā, town 158
Huviṣkapura, see Ūshkārā, town 158
Hwoh, locality 153
Hwuh-lo-mo (Garma), locality 151n
Hyderabad, city 79
Hydraotes (Rāvī), river 76n
Hyperborean hills 147
Hyrkanian Sea 147
Iabadios, Yava-dvīpa, island 143
Iastai, people 148
Iastos, river 147
Iatioi, people 145
Iatour, city 136
Iaxartai, people 148
Iaxartes (Syr Darya), river, often spelt *Jaxartes* in English 47

Iberingai, people 140
Ikarta, city 136
Ikṣu, river in the Śāka-dvīpa 50
Ikṣu, same as Ikṣumatī, river 84
Ikṣulā, river 88
Ikṣvāku, king 28
Ikṣvāku dynasty 111n
Ilāmuri-deśam (Lamri in North Sumatra), territory 67n
Ilaṅgāśogam (near Ligor), locality 67n
I-lan-na-po-fa-to, modern Uren, locality 152
Ilāvṛta, also called Meru, *varṣa* (division) of the Jambu-dvīpa around Mt. Meru, called Videha by the Jains 48, 52-53
Imaos, same as Himavat, mountain range 121, 125, 140, 146, 148-49
Indabara (Indraprastha), city 129
Indaprathai (Indraprastha, Indra-dvīpa), territory 140
Inde, city 134
India, 154 ; beyond the Ganges 148-49 ; its coasts 159 ; Eastern 34 ; Intra-Gangetic 125 ; Northern 60 ; Southern 79, 116n ; Western 81
Indian Ocean, 33, 137, 163 ; Southern 163
Indian subcontinent 33, 37
Indian teak, in Babylonia 14n
Indikomordana, town 145
Indoi, people 141
Indo-Skythia (Śakasthāna) 51, 130-31
Indra, god 11, 14n, 45-46
Indra-dvīpa, same as Burma or Indochina or Indonesia 38, 54-55, 67n, 90, 140
Indradyumna-saras, lake 90 ; in the eastern region 67n
Indrahāsa, Indra-maru, people 89
Indrakīla, mountain 103 ; same as Mandara 104
Indra-maru, Indrahāsa, people in the western region 67n
Indraparvata, mountain near Videha 64
Indraprastha, capital of the Kurus in the suburbs of Delhi 35n, 71, 109 ; see Indaprathai 140 ; see Indabara 129
Indravardhana, same as India 34n
Indu, India, its people being called the Indian 34n
Indujā, see Revā, river 104
Induprastha (Indraprastha), same as Yoginīpura, city 107
Indus (Sindhu), river 39n, 75, 126, 128, 130
In-po-kin, territory 153
Iomousa, city 128
Iran, North-Eastern 73
Iranian autochthon 74
Iraq, country 109
Irāvatī (Rāvī), river 84, 103 ; see Adris or Rouadis 125 ; see Irāwa 158
Irāwa (Irāvatī, Rāvī), river 158
Īriṇa, Rann [of Kutch] 112
Īśadhara, mountain around the Meru 39
Iṣīka, people 106
Īśāna, god 45
Island Continents, four 40 ; seven 47
Island of the Blest 121n
Issedon Skythike, town 149-50
Issedones, people 150
Italian wine 115
Ithagouroi, people 150
Ithagouros, city 128
ivory, product 120n
Jabalpur District 82, 156
Jadūra (Rājauri), city 156
Jaganmohana-paṇḍita, author 110
Jagannātha, deity and the district around his temple 108-09
Jagannātha-purī, same as Purī, city 162n

Jāguḍa, people and territory 75, 103, 153
Jahāhuti, territory 101
Jahnu, clan 28
Jahrāwar, locality 74
Jailam (Jhelam), river 158-59
Jain canonical works 35
Jain writers, on the division of the Jambu-dvīpa 56
Jaipur-Alwar region 72
Jajāhūti (Jejākabhukti, Jajhotī in Bundelkhand), territory 156
Jajhoti, see Jajāhuti, 153, 156
Jajjamau, locality 155
Jajjanīr, locality 158
Jāla, *antara-dvīpa* 105n
Jalada, ruler of a part of the Śāka-dvīpa 48
Jalabālaka, same as Mt. Vindhya 104
Jaladhara, mountain in the Śāka-dvīpa 50
Jalālābād, see Nagara, city 128
Jalālpur, city 74
Jālandhar, Jālandhara, territory 157
Jālandhara, same as Trigarta, country 83, 100, 104, 106 ; see She-lan-ta-lo 151
Jallāra, country 100
Jaloda, sea in the east, probably the water-ocean around the Puṣkara-dvīpa 62
Jambu, island-continent 33n, 34n, 39n, 47-48 ; also spelt *Jambū* 33n
Jambu, mountain 92
Jambu-dvīpa, indicating both India (the Indian subcontinent with parts of Central Asia) and the earth 20, 33, 39-40, 45, 47, 49, 51, 69, 162 ; its circular shape 52 ; its divisions 57 ; surrounded by the Lavaṇoda 57 ; same as Kumārī 105n
Jambukhaṇḍavinirmāṇa - parvan of the *Mahābhārata* 35
Jambu-tree in the Jambu-dvīpa 41
Jambuṣaṇḍa, Jambukhaṇḍa 41
Jammu, locality 157
Janakpur in the Nepalese Tarāi 78
Janamejaya, king 20
Janārdana, deity and the district around his temple 108
Jandrā (Candrā), locality 156
Jāṅgala, country or people 71, 106 ; sometimes identified with North Pañcāla 99
Janpa, same as Campā, city 155
Jānu-patha, locality 68
Jarāsandha, king of Magadha 19n, 20
Jarāsandhapura, see Rājagṛha, city 107
Jarjara, people 108
Jārudhi, *maryādā-parvata* to the north of Mt. Meru 46
Jārudhi, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46
Jaṭādhara, people 94n
jaṭāmāṃsī, spikenard, product 120n
Jaṭāpura, locality in the western region 63
Jātarūpa (Gold), mountain on the northern shore of the Jaloda, in the east 62
Jaṭāsura, people 98n
Jaṭeśvara, deity and the district around his temple 109
Jaṭhara, *maryādā-parvata* to the east of Mt. Meru 46
Jaṭhara, country and people 92, 93n
Jattaraur, same as Citrakūṭa, Citoḍ 157
Jaun (Yamunā), river 154-55, 158
Jaur (Cola), king 155, 160
Java (Yava-dvīpa), see Zabaj, territory 160
Javana, same as Yavana 107 ; located in the eastern region 62
Jayagarh, see Melizigara, locality 116
Jayamaṅgalā, commentary 107
Jayanta, western gate of the Jambu-dvīpa 47
Jayantīpura, see Khāṇḍava-prastha 106
Jayaswal, K. P. 60-61
Jejābhukti (Jejākabhukti), country 101
Jejākabhukti, see Jajāhūtī, country 156
Jhang District 28

Jhansi District 156

Jhelam, river 74, 76, 114, 158 ; see Bidaspes 125

Jimūr, city 160

Jimūta, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48

Jitvarī, same as Tapasthalī, Vārāṇasī, Tīrtharāji, Puriśreṣṭhā 105, 107

Jodhpur Division 153

Joshimath, locality 75

Jṛṅga, people 95 and n

Jṛṅgī, people 95n

Jui-mo-to (Jumadha), territory 151n

Jumadha, see Jui-mo-to, territory 151n

Jumna (Yamunā), river 85-86

Junāgaḍh inscription 164

Juzgana, see Hu-shi-kien, territory 151n

jvarāṅkuśa (*gandha-benā*), nard, product 120n

Jyeṣṭhā, constellation 95, 96n

Jyotiṣika, people 91

Jyotiṣmat, ruler of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48

Kabandha, country 153

Kabul, city 154, 158 ; see Koa 125

Kabul region, see Paropanisadai 121

Kabul, river 14, 49n

Kāca, people 93n

Kacch, Kutch, territory 159

Kaccha, territory 94 and n, 96n, 98, 101, 109; located in the southern region 65

Kacchāra, people 97n

Kaccheśvara, city 153

Kacchīya, people 81, 103

Kachchhi, locality 27

Ka-chu-wen-k'i-lo (Kajaṅgala), territory 152

Kadamba-tree in Apara-Godāna 42

Kaḍāram (Kaṭāha, Kedah), city 67n

Kāhala, people 108

Kah-pi-t'a, territory 152

Kaikaya, located in the eastern region 109; same as the Kaikeya 97 and n

Kaikeya, people or country on the Jhelam 74, 96

Kailāsa, mountain 96 ; on the bank of the Anuttapta lake 44n ; Umāvana 46 ; see Rajat-ādri 106; on the boundary of Mahācīna 109

Kailāvata, people 97n

Kaira (Kheḍā, Kheṭaka) in Gujarāt 153

Kairāta, see Kirāta, people 96

Kairātaka, same as the Kairāta, people 97n

Kaisana, city 128

Kaithal, locality 158

Kajaṅgala, modern Kankjol, locality in East Bihar 17, 69, 152 ; see Ka-chu-wen-k'ilo 152

Kajūrāha (Kharjūravāhaka, Khajurāho), city 156

Kāka, people 93n

Kakhagai Skythai, Śaka clan 148

Kakobai, people 141

Kakudmat, mountain in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Kākulālaka, people 93

Kākundī, same as Vāraṇāvata, locality 106

Kala, people of the south-western region, probably a mistake for *Kapila* 94

Kala, people located in the western region 95

Kāla, mountain in the northern region 63

Kāla, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46

Kalahayañjaya, probably a mistake for *Kālañjara*, fort 101

Kalaikarias, locality 123

Kālāja, people 95n

Kālājina, locality 93, 94n

Kālājina-dvīpa 94n

Kālaka, people 95 and n

Kālaka-vana, forest 69 ; near Allahābad 16

Kālakoṭi, people 91 and n, 92n

Kālakūṭa, mountain on the bank of the Anuttapta lake 44n

Kālakūṭa, people or locality in the northern region 64

Kālamahī, river in the eastern region 62

kāla-marīca, pepper, product 120n

Kālamukha, locality or people 68

Kālamukha, people or locality in the southern region 64

Kālanjar (Kālañjara), fortress 156

Kālañjara, see Kālanjar, hill fort 101, 156, 164n

Kalāpagrāmaka, people 89

Kāla-parvata, mountain below Manaḥśilātala 44n

Kalas-odadhi, see Manth-odadhi, ocean 105n

Kālatoyaka, people 73

Kāleśvara, deity and the district around his temple 108

Kalhaṇa, author 107

Kālidāsa, poet 59, 65, 77, 81

Kālika, people 80

Kālikā, deity and the district around her temple 108

Kalikātā, same as Calcutta, mentioned in the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa* 110

Kālī-nadī, river 84

Kalinda, mountain 103

Kālindī, same as the Yamunā, river 106; located in the eastern region 62

Kālindī-taṭa, the Yamunā valley 164n

Kalindoia, city 136

Kālindrī, same as the Kālindī, Yamunā 104

Kaliṅga, people and country 73, 79, 81-82, 92, 93n, 99, 103, 106, 107-08, 153; located in the southern region 62, 64; see Konkonagai 133

Kaliṅga, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 45

Kalinga (Kaliṅganagara wrongly placed), city 136

Kāliṅga, country 108

Kaliṅgaka, same as Taitula (Tosala), people and country 106

Kaliṅganagara, city 79; see Kalinga 136

Kalingapatnam, locality 86

Kaliour, city 136

Kālīsindh, river 86

Kalligeris, city 135

Kalligikon, same as Cape Kory 123

Kāloda, ocean encircling the Dhātakikhaṇḍa 57 and n; see Kālodaka 105n

Kālodaka (Kāloda), ocean 105n

Kālodara, people 90; located in the eastern region 67n

Kalongka, v. l. *Balongka*, locality 142

Kalpadrukoṣa, lexicon 72, 106

kalpa-vṛkṣa 43

Kalyāṇpur, locality 82

Kalyāṇa, see Calliene, city 115

Kām-ādri, hill 109

Kāma-giri, same as Kām-ādri, hill 109

Kāmākhyā in Assam, see Kāmākṣa, localily 108

Kāmākṣa, same as Kāmākhyā, locality 107

Kamane, same as Cammoni, locality 122

Kāmarūpa, country 77-78, 100, 108-09, 152; see Kāmrū 107, 155; same as Prāgjyotiṣa 104, 106

Kāmarūpa, mountain 103

Kāmasūtra, work 107

Kamberikhon, river 124, 127

Kamboja, country and people, see Kāmboja 29, 36n, 163

Kāmboja, people or country 74, 93n, 94, 95n, 101, 103, 109; located in the northern region 63-68

Kambyson (Kapiśā, modern Kaśāi), river 124, 126-27

Kamigara, town 131

Kāmpil, ancient Kāmpilya, city 32

Kāmpīla, also called Kāmpilya, capital of South Pañcāla 32

Kāmpilya, modern Kāmpil, capital of South Pañcāla 17n, 36n, 71, 99

Kāmrū, same as Kâmarūpa, country 107, 155

Kanagara, town 130

Kanagora (Kānyakubja), town 129

Kanaka, people 95 and n

Kanaka-khaṇḍa, probably the same as Kirāta-khaṇḍa 95

Kanakaśṛṅga, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46

Kanakāvalī, island-continent and ocean 58

Kanakāvalīvara, island-continent and ocean 58

Kanakāvalīvarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58

Kanara District, North 79, 156 ; South 87

Kanauj, city 84, 152, 154; see Kanagora 129

Kanbāyat (Stambhatīrtha, Cambay), port 160

Kañcana (Kāñcana), people 94n

Kāñcana, people 91n

Kāñcana-giri, see Mt. Meru, mountain 104

Kāñcana-guhā 44n

Kāñcanaka, island-continent and ocean 58

Kāñcanapura, capital of Kaliṅga 99

Kan-chih-pu-lo (Kāñcīpura), city 153

Kāñcī, city 94 and n, 103

Kāñcīkapaṭṭana, same as Kāñcī, city 94n

Kāñcīpaṭṭana, see Pandipatna, city 136

Kāñcīpura, city 153 ; see Kānjī 155 ; see Aruvā-nāḍu 136

Kand, locality 157

Kandahār, city 27, 73 ; see Arachosii, Arakhosia 114, 121 ; land of the Kâmboja 36n

Kandaroi, people 145

Kandhār (Gandhāra), country 158

Kangra District, Punjab 76, 151

Kaniṣka I, Kuṣāṇa king 112, 116n

Kānjī (Kāñcīpura), city 155, 160

Kaṅka, people 91 and n, 92n

Kaṅka, mountain in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Kankaṇa, people 94n

Kaṅkaṭa, people 94n

Kannaḍa-speaking area 80

Kannagara, locality 124

Kannakara (Karṇāṭaka), country 156

Kanodipsa, country 148

Kanogiza (Kānyakubja), town 141

Kanoj, city 154-58

Kaṇṭakasthala, territory 93 and n

Kāntāra, territory 97n

Kāntāraka (Kāntāra), territory in the southern region 64

Kaṇṭhadhāna, people 97n

Kaṇṭhaka, territory 109

Kanthi, harbour 121

Kanthikos (Kutch), Gulf of 121, 130, 137

Kāntipura, locality 100

Kan-t'o-lo (Gandhāra), country 151

Kanyakubja, city, same as Kuśasthala, Kanyākubja, Kānyakubja, Mahodaya, Gādhipura, Kauśa 107

Kanyākubja, see Kānyakubja, etc., city 104, 107

Kānyakubja, same as Mahodaya, Kanyākubja. Gādhipura, Kauśa Kuśasthala, city 17n, 71, 100-01, 104, 107, 152, 154 ; see Kanagora 129

Kanyākumārī, locality 79

Kapila, class of people in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Kapila, ruler of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48

Kapila, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46

Kapila, people 95n

Kapilavastu (near Lumbinīgrāma), Śākya city, 152, 161

Kapiṅgala, mistake for *Kapiṣṭhala*, modern Kapurthala, locality 91

Kapiśā, modern Kaśāi, river 103; see Kambyson 124

Kāpiśa, see Kia-pi-shi, territory 151n

Kāpiśī, see Kia-pi-shi, city 151n

Kapiṣṭhala, people 91 and n, 92n ; see Kawital 158

Kapittha, same as Sāṅkāsya, territory 152

kappa, Greek letter 121n

Kapurthala, see Kawital, territory 158

karabha, product 103

Karahāṭaka, locality in the southern region, modern Karhāḍ 64

Karakaṇṭha, people of the northern region 103

Kārakukṣīya, same as the Sālva, people 104

Kārakutsīya (Kārakukṣīya), people 71, 106

Karamodā, identified with the Karamnāśā, river 86

Kārapacava, locality on the Yamunā 32

Kāraskara, people 19, 29, 81

Karatai, tribe 146

Karatoyā, river near Makrān 109

Karatoyā, same as Sadānīrā 25, 84, 104; located in the eastern region 103; boundary between Pauṇḍra and Kāmarūpa 78

Karavīka, mountain around the Meru 39

Kareoi, people 123, 135

Karige, city 136

Karikardama, town 134

Karikal, locality 118

Kariphron, fourth mouth of the Indus 122

karīra, product 103

Karkaru, flower 44

Karkoṭa, people 94n

Karkoṭaka, forest 93

Kārmaṇeya, people 94n

Karmanāyaka (Kārmaṇeyaka), people 93

Kārmaṇeyaka, same as Kārmaṇeya, people 93, 94n

Karṇa, king of Aṅga in the eastern region 64

Karnal-Ambala region of the Eastern Punjab 18

Karnal District, 158

Karṇaprādheya, people 94; see Karṇaprāveya 95n

Karṇapravara (Karṇaprāvara), people 95n

Karṇaprāvara, people 94, 95n

Karṇaprāvaraṇa, people located in the eastern region 62, 67n ; located in the southern region 64 ; in the Eastern Himalayas 83

Karṇaprāveya, people 95n ; see Karṇaprādheya 94

Karṇapūr, see Campā, city 104

Karṇasuvarṇa, capital of Gauḍa 152, 161-62; its location 161

Karṇāṭa, territory and people 80, 93, 94n, 100-01, 108 ; see Kannakara 156

Karṇāṭa-viṣaya, territory 107

Karṇik-ācala, see Mt. Meru 104

Karṇikāra, people 94n

Karṇikoṣṭha, people 92n

Karnul District 87

Kāroti, place or river 32

Karoura (Karur in the Coimbatore District), capital of the Kerobothra (Kerobothros) 135

Karpūra-dvīpa, island territory 67n

Karpūramañjarī, work 71

Kartasina, v. l. *Kartasynar*, city 134

Kartasynar, v. l. *Kartasina*, city 134

Kartinaga, v. l. *Kartinata*, city 134

Kartinata, v. l. *Kartinaga*, city 134

Karur, see Karoura, city 135

Kārūṣa, people and country 81 ; same as Bṛhadgṛha, Bṛhadguhā 104, 106 ; spelt *Karūśa* 106

Karvaṭa, people 92n; located in the eastern region 64

Karvaṭāśana (Karvaṭa), mountain 92

Karwar, see Chersonesus, locality 116

Kaśāi (Kapiśā), see Kambyson, river 124

Kāśapura, locality 152

Kaśāya (Kāśeya or Kāśi), people 92

Kaserumat, one of the nine subdivisions of the Bhārata-varṣa 54-55

Kashania, see K'iuh-shwang-ni-kia, territory 151n

Ka-she-pu-lo (Kāśapura), locality 152

Kashgarh, locality 153

Kashmir, country and people 74, 107, 158

Kāśi, people and country in Eastern U.P. 29, 35n, 36n, 72, 89, 92n, 95n, 98-99, 106, 108; located in the eastern region 64

Kāśī, same as Varāṇasi, Vārāṇasī, Śivapurī, etc., city 104 ; see Purīśreṣṭhā 107 ; also spelt *Kāśi* 107

Kasia, ancient Kuśīnagara, locality 152

Kasia, mountain and territory in Skythia beyond the Imaos 149

Kāśikā, see Vārāṇasī, city 106

Kāśi-Kośala, territories in the eastern region 62, 67n

Kaśmīra, same as Kāśmīra, people and land located in the northern region 64, 67n, 75, 151 ; see Caspapyrene 115 ; see Kia-shi-mi-lo 151 ; see Kaspeiria 128

Kāśmīra, country 89, 98n, 101-02, 108-09 ; also spelt *Kaśmīra* 64, 67n, 75, 151 ; same as Mādhumata 104 ; located in the western region 67n ; in the North-West 75 ; same as Kīra and Śāstraśilpin 105

Kaśmīra-Gandhāra territory 26

Kāśmīraka, people of Kaśmīra 97

Kaspeiraioi (Kaśmīra, wrongly indicated) people 128-29

Kaspeiria (Kaśyapapura, Kaśmīra), territory 128-29

Kassida, locality 141

Kastra, city 134

kastūrikā, product 103

Kaśyapapura, territory, see Kaspeiria 128-29 ; see Caspapyrene 115

Katabeda, river 137

Kaṭāha (Kedah region of the Malay Peninsula) 54-55

Kaṭāha-dvīpa, same as Kaṭāha, territory 67n

Kataka, people 96n

Kaṭakasthala, mistake for *Kaṇṭakasthala*, territory 93

Kāṭhaka Saṃhitā 14

Kathāsaritsāgara, work 67n

Kathiawar Peninsula 73, 112, 153

Kathiawar (Southern), territory 81

Katikardama, locality 124

Kauaris, town 144

Kaukasian mountains 145

Kaullaka, territory 107

Kaulūta, people of Kulūta 98n

Kauñca, same as Krauñca, Mālyavat, mountain 105

Kauṇinda, same as the Kuṇinda, people 98n

Kauṇkaṇa, same as the Koṅkaṇa or its people 101, 103, 108

Kaurava, same as the Kuru or descendants of king Kuru 26, 91n

Kaurayāṇa, name 25

Kaurūṣa (Kārūṣa), South 93

Kauśa, see Kānyakubja, etc., city 104, 107

Kauśala, same as Kośala, Kosala, people and country 93n

Kauśāmbī, capital of the Vatsas, modern Kosam near Allahābad 32, 35n, 36n, 72, 99, 162 ; its location 161 ; same as Vatsapattana 104

Kauśika, people of the Kauśikī valley 97 ; located in the southern region 62

Kauśikī, river 84 ; lacated in the eastern region 62

Kauśikī-kaccha (the Kauśikī valley), located in the eastern region 64

Kauṣītaki Upaniṣad 22

Kauvera, people 94n

Kāvera, people of the Kāverī valley 79, 103

Kāverī, river 79, 87, 103 ; its valley 93 ; located in the southern region 62 ; same as Ardhajāhnavī 104 ; see Khaberos 123, 127

Kāverika, people of the Kāverī valley 94n

Kāverī-pattana, see Camara 118 ; see Khaberis 124

Kāvervāruka, wrong text 94n

Kāverya, people of the Kaverī valley 94n

Kāvyamīmāṃsā, work 17, 79, 102

Kavyaśikṣā, work 107

Kawital (Kapiṣṭhala or Kapurthala), locality 158

Kāya, people 100

Kebud, see K'ie-po-ta-na, territory, 151n

Kekāna, mistake for *Kekaya*, country 108

Kekara, people of the Eastern Himalayas 67n, 90

Kekaya, country between the Jhelam and Chenab 76n, 97n, 100, 103, 108

Kekay-ārdha, 'half of the Kekaya country' 100

Kelydna, town 140

Ken, river 86

Kerala, people and country 34, 79, 81, 103, 106, 108 ; located in the southern region 62, 64 ; same as Ugra 104

Keralaka, same as Kerala, people 94n

Keralaputra, royal title, see Cerobothra, Kerobothros 116, 135

Kerange, city 136

Kerobothra (Keralaputra), royal title 81 ; see Kerobothros 135

Keśadhara, people 97n

Kesara, see Siṃha (Siṃhācala), hill 106

Kesarin, lake on the Nīla mountain 56n

Kesarin, mountain in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Keśavapriya, see Siṃha (Siṃhācala), hill 106

Kesh, see Ki-sharang-na, territory 151n

Ketumāla, *varṣa* (division) of the Jambudvīpa, to the west of Mt. Meru, called Apara Godāna by the Buddhists 40-42, 45-46, 48-49, 52-53, 102 ; same as Aparagandhika 105n

Khaberis (Kāverīpattana), emporium 124

Khaberos (Kāverī), river 123, 127

Khacara, people 97n

Khajūraho, ancient Kharjūravāhaka 153 ; see Kajūrāha 156

Khajūrāha inscription, 164n

Khakka, ancient Khasa, people located in Kashmir 83

Khaline, island 142

Khalkitis, country 141

Khammurabi's inscriptions 61

Khāṇḍava, forest 18, 32

Khāṇḍavaprastha, locality, same as Indraprastha 32 ; see Jayantīpura and Āhuka 136

Kharakharta, town 144

Kharambhara, same as Cīna, people 105

Kharapatha, locality 56, 90 ; located in the eastern region 67n

Kharasāgararāśi, wrong text 97

Kharaṭī, same as Hola, locality 106

Kharaunaioi Skythai, Śaka clan 149

Khāravela, king 34

Khariphon, river 126

Kharispa, see Zarispa, city 144

kharjūra, product 103

Kharjūravāhaka, see Kajūrāha, city 156

Kharmaka, mountain 92

Khasa, modern Khakka, 83, 89, 91, 92n, 97, 98n, 100

Khāsika, same as Khasa, people 100

Khastha, mistake for *Khasa* 96n

Khatai Skythai, Śaka clan 149

Khatriaioi (Kṣatri or Kṣatriya), people 132

Khaurana, town 149

Kheḍā, ancient Kheṭaka, locality 153

Khersones (Chersones), 'Golden' (Malay Peninsula, Suvarṇabhūmi) 138-40, 142

Khersonese (Chersonese), river 140

Khersonesos (Chersonesus), locality in the Ariake of the Pirates 122

Kheṭa, same as Kheṭaka, locality 153

Kheṭaka, modern Kheḍā, Kaira, locality 153

Khiva, territory 145

Khoana, town 144

Khojend, town 146

Kholbesina, town 145

Khomara, town 144

Khomaroi, poople 144

Khonnamagara, city 129

Khorasmioi, people 145

Khost, territory 153

Khotan, locality 153, 158

Khotl, see Kho-to-lo, territory 151n

Kho-to-lo (Khotl), territory 151n

Khryse (Suvarṇa-bhūmi), territory 124

Khrysoanas, river 138, 140

Khrysoun (Golden), mouth of the Indus 122, 126

Khulm, see Ho-lin, locality 151n

Khur, Babylonian god 61

Khura region 73

Khurāsān, country 74, 109

Khurāśana, same as Khorāsān, country 109

Kowarizm, see Ho-li-sih-mi-kia, territory 151n

Kia-mo-lu-po, Kāmarūpa, country 152

K'iao-sa-lo, Kosala, country 153

Kiao-shang-mi, Kauśāmbī, territory 152

Kia-pi-shi (Kapiśā, Kāpiśī), territory 151n

Kia-shi-mi-lo (Kaśmīra), country 151

Kīcaka, mistake for *Kucika*, people 97

Kie-chi (Gachi or Gaz), territory 151n

Kie-chi-ssu-fa-lo, territory 153

Kielhorn, F. 38n

Kie-ling-kia (Kaliṅga), country 152

Kie-lo-na-su-fa-la-na, Karṇasuvarṇa, city and country 152

K'ieu-lo-to (Kulūta, Kulu valley), territory 151

K'ie-p'an-t'o, territory 153

Kie-pi-lo-fo-su-tu, Kapilavastu, city and territory 152

K'ie-po-ta-na (Kebud), territory 151n

Kie-sha, Kashgarh, territory 153

Kihkind (Kiṣkindhā, modern Anegundi), locality 160

Kīkaṭa, same as Magadha or Southern Magadha 25, 30, 104, 109

Ki-li-seh-mo, territory 153

Ki-li-to, Krīta or Kṛta, people 28

Kimara, locality 141

Kimpuruṣa, ruler of a division of the Jambu-dvīpa 48

Kimpuruṣa, people inhabiting the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Kimpuruṣa, people inhabiting the Gaṅgā valley 89

Kimpuruṣa, *varṣa* (division) of the Jambu-dvīpa 52 ; land in the north beyond the Śveta-parvata 64

Kindia, town 129

Kiñja, people 106

Kinnara, people inhabiting the north-eastern region 97

Kinnara, people located in the Gaṅgā valley 89

Kinnara-khaṇḍa, same as the Kimpuruṣa-varṣa in the Jambu-dvīpa 53

Kio-ho-yen-na (Kubadian), territory 151n

Kira, country and people 98n, 103 ; see Kaśmīra 105

Kirānti, ancient Kirāta, tribe of Nepal 72

Kirāta, people 75, 83, 89-90, 94, 97, 98 and

n, 100-01, 108-09, 140; Himalayan people 29, 72 ; located in the eastern region 54, 67n, 71 ; see Airrhadoi 137 ; see Cirrhadoi 119 ; located in the western region 65 ; gold-complexioned 62 ; islanders 62
Kirāta kings of the Videha region near the Indra-parvata, in the eastern region 64
Kirāta-khaṇḍa, territory 95n
Kirfel, W. 36n, 47n, 58n
Kirrhadia (Kirāta), country 140
Kirrhadai (Kirāta), people 145
Kishengaṅgā valley in Kashmir 74
Kishm, territory 153
Ki-shwang-na (Kesh), territory 151n
Kiṣkindhā, people and territory 93 and n ; located in the southern region 64 ; see Kihkind 160
Kiṣkindhaka, people of Kiṣkindhā 81
Kiṣkindh-ādhivāsin, people of Kiṣkindhā 93n
Kiṣkindhā-kāṇḍa of the *Rāmāyaṇa* 62
Ki-t'a, Kheṭa, territory in Gujarat 153
Kiu-che-lo (Gurjara), territory 153
K'iu-chi (Kucha), locality 151n
K'iuh-shwang-ni-kia (Kashania), territory 151n
Kiu-lang-na, territory 153
Kiu-mi-t'o (Kumidha or Gomeda, i. e. Derwaz and Roshan), territory 145, 151n
Kiu-sa-ta-na (Kustana, Khotan) territory 153
Kiu-she-kie-lo-pu-lo (Kuśāgrapura), city 152
Koa (Kubhā, Kābul), river 125-26, 128
Koangka, town 130
Koccha (Kaccha), territory 36n, 98
Koddoura (modern Gudur), locality 124
Kodrana, town 130
Koel (Southern), river 87
Kognabanda, v. l. *Kognandaua*, city 129, 132
Kognandaua, v. l. *Kognabanda*, city 129
Kohala, people 97n
Kohalaka, same as Kohala, people 96, 97n
Kohimor valley 76n
Kokala, locality 124
Kokala, v.l. *Kolaka*, locality 130
Kokanada, people located in the northern region 64
Kokkonagara, locality 142
Kola, people 93
Kolagallu inscription 165
Kolagira, people 93
Kolaka, locality 130
Kolāñca (Kroḍāñca), localiy 17n
Kola-pattana, town and territory 67n
Kolāpura, Kolhāpur, city 80
Kolavana, people or locality 80-81
Kolhapur District 87
Koli, town 138
Kolkhic Gulf 123, 137
Kolkhoi, emporium 123 ; see Colchi 118
Kollagiri, hill and territory in the southern region 64, 94n, 103
Komarai, tribe 146
Komaria (Kumārikā, Comorin), cape and town 123
Komedai (Gomeda), Central Asian mountain and territory 49, 128, 146 ; its highlands 145
Komoi, people 144
Koṇḍa, people and territory 100
Kondota, town 140
Konga, town 129
Koṅgoda, territory 152
Kong-u-t'o (Koṅgoda), territory 152
Konkan (Koṅkaṇa), country 112 ; Northern 81, 157 ; Southern 80, 132, 153 ; see Kunk (Kunkan) 155 ; see Kunkan 157 ; see Ariake 122
Koṅkaṇa, modern Konkan, country 93, 94n, 95, 109
Koṅkaṇaka, same as Koṅkaṇa, country 100

Koṅkaṇapura, city 153
Koṅkaṇa-viṣaya, district 107
Konkonagara, locality 142
Konkonagai (Kaliṅga), people 133
Konta, town 129
Kontakossyla (modern Ghaṇṭaśāla), mart 124
Kopā, ancient Kūpā, river, 88
Kophen, river 39n
Koranda, people 140
Korangakaloi, people 140
Koraxoi, people 148
Kordathra, metropolitan city 139
Koreour, locality 135
Koreoura, locality 123
Korey island (Rāmeśvaram), 137 ; cape 123
Korindiour, city 136
Korounda, city 135
Koroungkala, city 137
Kortatha, metropolitan city 139
Korygaza, town 140
Kosa, place famous for diamonds 132
Kosaba, v. l. *Kosamba*, locality 124
Kosala, people and country 35n, 36n, 82, 99, 102, 106, 153, 162 ; spelt *Kośala* 16, 25, 72, 92 and n, 93, 98, 101, 103, 107 ; North, same as Mahākośala 109 ; South 153 ; located in the southern region 64
Kośalā (Kosalā), same as Sāketa (Śāketa), city 104, 106-07
Kośalaka, same as Kosala or Kośala, people 92n
Kosam, ancient Kauśāmbī, city 152, 162
Kosamba, v.l. *Kosaba*, locality 124
Koṣakāra-bhūmi, territory in the eastern region 62
Kosī, ancient Kauśikī, river 84
Koṭiśa, deity and the district around his temple 109
Koṭivarṣa, see Devīkoṭa, locality 104-05 ; wrongly mentioned as the capital of Lāṭa 100
Kottayam, see Nelcynda, locality 116
Kottiara, metropolitan city 123
Kottis, locality 124
Kottobara, locality 124
Kouba, locality 135
Koudoutai, people 141
Kouma, locality 135
Kouraporeina, town 130
Kourelloura, locality 135
Kouriandra, town 144
Kouroula, town 123
Kou-shih-na-ka-lo (Kuśīnagara), locality 152
Kovidāra, flower 44
Krathakaiśika, people 103
Krauñca, Mleccha people 100
Krauñca, mountain 21, 49, 96, 97n ; located in the north 63 ; see Kauñca 105 ; see Kruñca 104
Krauñca, Krauñca-dvīpa, one of the seven island-continents forming the earth 47-49 51
Krauñca-dvīpa, territory in the southern region 93, 94n
Krauñcavara, island-continent and ocean 58
Kravyāda, people 95n
Krishna District 80
Krīta, Kṛta, people 29
Krivi, people 26
Kriyā, river 85
Kroṣṭuki, sage 37
Kṛṣṇa, class of people in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49
Kṛṣṇa, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46
Kṛṣṇa, probably modern Kanheri hill 94n
Kṛṣṇā, river 87, 108, 163 ; see Maisolos 124, 127
Kṛṣṇa-dvīpa, territory 93
Kṛṣṇāṅganā, *mhāsabhā* of Virūpākṣa 45
Kṛṣṇavenā, river 103
Kṛṣṇaveṇī, same as Kṛṣṇaveṇā, river in the southern region 62

Kṛṣṇaveṇvā (Kṛṣṇaveṇī), river 87

Kṛtamālā, same as the Vaigai, river 87

Kṛttikā. constellation 91

Kṛtvan, people 28

Krtya, wrong Sanskritisation of Chinese *Ki-li-to* (Krīta) 29

Krumu (Kurrum), river 23

Krumu, river issuing from the Ṛkṣavat 86

Krumu, river in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49

Kauñca, same as Krauñca, mountain 104

Kṣānti, river 49

Kṣatri, people 75 ; see Khatriaioi 132

Kṣatriya of the Middle Country 54

Kṣatriya, people 74 ; see Khatriaioi 132

Kṣaudravara, continent encircled by the Kṣaudroda ocean 57

Kṣemadhūrta, people 97 and n

Kṣemaka, ruler of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48

Kṣīrābdhi, see Manth-odadhi, ocean 105n

Kṣīravara, island-continent encircling the Vāruṇyoda and encircled by the Kṣīroda 57

Kṣīroda, ocean 57n, 92n ; located in the eastern region 62

Kṣīroda, see Manth-odadhi, ocean 105n

Kṣudra, people 96, 97n

Kṣudra-Himavat, mountain 56

Kṣudraka, see Xodrake, people 131

Kṣudravīṇa, mistake for *Kṣudra* and *Mīna*, peoples 96

Kṣur-ādri, mountain 95

Kṣuramāla, sea 51

Kṣurārpaṇa. mountain 95n

Kuan, see Ho-lan, territory 151n

Kubadian, see Kio-ho-yen-na, territory 151n

Kubhā (Kābul), river 23, 49n ; same as the Kuhu 84 ; see Koa 125

Kucca, mistake for *Kaccha*, territory 96n

Kucha, see K'iu-chi, territory 151n

Kucika, people 97, 98n

Kucintana, people 98n

Kudatini inscription 165

Kuḍiya, a people of South Kanara 132

Kuhu (Kābul), river and its valley 67n, 89

Kuja, same as Mudgaraka, people 106

Kukuna, mistake for *Kukura*, people 100

Kuknur, territory 100

Kukura, people 89, 91n, 92n ; located in the western region 66n ; see Kukuna 100 ; see Yadu 105

Kulab, see Su-man, territory 151n

Kulācala, name applied to certain mountain ranges, see *Kulaparvata* 39, 48

Kulait, locality 72

Kulakālaka, people 106

Kulakṣa, people 100

Kula-parvata, same as *Kulācala*, name applied to certain mountain ranges 55-56, 102, 163n

Kulārjak, mountain 159

Kulaṭa, mistake for *Kulūta*, territory 97

Kulinda (Kuṇinda), people located in the northern region 64 ; see Kylindrene 128

Kuliśī, river 24

Kulūta, people of the Kulu valley 76, 96n, 97, 103 ; see K'ieu-lo-to 151

Kulu valley 74 ; see K'ieu-lo-to 151

Kulya, people 72, 79, 106

Kumair island 160

Kumālaka, same as Sauvīra, people and country 104

Kumāra, ruler of a part of the Śāka-dvīpa 48

Kumāra, people 79

Kumāra, same as Kumārī, Kumārikā, territory 54-55

Kumāra-viṣaya, located in the eastern region 64

Kumārī, Cape Comorin, locality 17n ; see Comari 118

Kumārī, river in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Kumārī, river issuing from the Śuktimat 88

Kumārī, name wrongly applied to the Jambu-dvīpa 105n

Kumārī-dvīpa, name applied to the Sāgara-saṃvṛta-dvīpa 34, 69, 71, 102
Kumarikā, see Komaria 123
Kumārīpura, Cape Camorin, locality 102
Kumbhāṇḍa, (Kuṣmāṇḍa), semi-divine people 43-44
Kumidha (Gomeda), territory 151n
Kumuda, mountain located in the southern region 93
Kumuda, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Kumuda, mountain in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49
Kumuda, *diggaja* of the south-western quarter 4 n
Kumudvatī, river in the Krauñda-dvīpa 49
Kumudvatī, river issuing from the Vindhya 87
Kumuñja, mountain on the bank of the Sukhā river 46 ; located to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45
Kuṇāla, part of Kosala, territory 100
Kunaṭa, people 98n
Kuṇḍala, island-continent and ocean 58
Kuṇḍalavara, island-continent and ocean 58
Kuṇḍalavarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58
Kuṇḍina, same as Vidarbhā, city 104 ; see Vaidarbha 107
Kuṇḍinapura, see Vaidarbha, city 107
kunduru (*lobān*), frankincense, product 120n
Kunduz, locality 153
Kunet, people 74
Kung-kan-na-pu-lo (Koṅkaṇapura), city 153
Kuṇinda, people 74, 89 ; located in the western region 67n ; see Kylindrine 128
Kuñjara, mountain which is the abode of Agastya, in the south 63
Kuñjaradarī, locality 94 and n
Kunk (Kunkan, South Konkan), territorry 155
Kunkan (Konkan), territory 157
Kuṅkuma, mountain 108
kuṅkuma, product 103
Kuntala, people 80, 103, 106, 162 ; see Gondalai 132 ; same as Upahālaka 104
Kunti, people 31 ; branch of the Yādavas 72
Kuntī, river 85
Kunti-Bhoja, same as Kunti, people 72 ; located in the southern region 64
Kunyata, mistake for *Kulūta*, people 96
Kūpā, same as Kopā, river 88
Kupatha, people 67n ; dwelling on the Pāvanī 56, 90
Ku-p'i-shuang-na (Goviṣāṇa), territory 152
Kuraha, locality 155
Kurana, territory 153
Kurāṅga, territory 107
Kurata, people 97
Kūrma, from of Viṣṇu in the Bhārata-varṣa 42
Kūrma-cakra 91
Kūrma Purāṇa 70
Kūrmavibhāga (*Kūrmaniveśa*) 35, 54, 90
Kurnool-Cuddapah region 80, 153
Kurram, river 49n
Kuru, descendant of Bharata and Puru 18n, 26
Kuru, ruler of a part of the Jambu-dvīpa 48
Kuru, class of people of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Kuru, country and people 15, 25-26, 35n, 71, 89, 91 and n, 99, 101, 108-09 ; called Dakṣiṇa-Kuru 31 ; island-continent, also called Uttara-Kuru 39n, 63, 82, 96
Kuru-jāṅgala, country and people 71 ; see Brahmavedi 107
Krukṣetra, locality 16n, 17n, 18, 26, 32, 72-73, 91n, 108-09 ; see Brahmavedi 106 ; see Vinaśana 105

Kuruśravaṇa, person 25

Kuśa, *anudvīpa* 105n

Kuśa country, misnomer 61

Kuśa, Kuśa-dvīpa, island-continent 47-48 ; land of the Kushiya people 51

Kuśa-dvīpa, to the east of the Malaya-dvīpa 66, 105n

Kuśa-dvīpa, one of the seven island-continents 49 ; identified with Nubia 60

Kuśāgrapura, modern Rajgir, city 152

Kuśala, ruler of a part of the Krauñça-dvīpa 48

Kuśamāla, Kuśamālī, sea 51

Kuṣāṇa, clan 60, 114

Kuśa-Nīla country, misnomer 60

Kuśārtha, Kuśāvarta, country 99

kuśa-stamba 49

Kuśasthala, see Kanyakubja, city 104, 107

Kuśasthalī, see Dvāravatī, city 107

Kusaṭa, people 106

Kuśavara, island-continent and ocean 58

Kuśāvarta, Kuśārtha, country 99

Kuśeśaya, mountain 49

Kush, indetified with Ethiopia or Central Egypt 51

Kushite, people 60

Kuśika, people 90 ; located in the eastern region 67n

Kuśinagara, capital of the Mallas, modern Kasia in the Deoria District, U. P. 35n, 152

Kuśinārā-Pāvā region 77-78

Kusnārī, river 158

Kustana (Khotan), locality 153

kuṣṭha, costus, product 120n

Kusuma, same as Kusumāpīḍa, mountain 94n

Kusumāpīḍa, mountain 94n

K'u-su-mo-pu-lo, Kusumapura, Pāṭaliputra, city 152

Kusumapura, same as Pāṭatiputra, city 104, 152

Kuṭaśālmali-tree, probably in the Śālmali-dvīpa, but located in the eastern region 62

Kutch, territory 81 ; see Kanthikos 121, 133, 137

Kuthaprāvaraṇa, people 56 ; located in the eastern region 67n ; spelt *Kuśaprāvaraṇa* 90

Kutī, locality 158

Kuvera (Vaiśravaṇa), guardian of the northern quarter 43n ; ruler of the Uttara-Kuru 42

K’wo’h-si-to, territory 153

Kylindrine, same as Kulinda, Kuṇinda, people 128

Kyreskhata, town 145

Labaka, locality in the Pandoouoi (Pāṇḍava) country 128

Labokla, city in the land of the Kaspeiraioi (Kaśmīra) 129

Laccadīva, islands 160

Lāḍa, same as Lāṭa, country 101

Laḍaha, people 96 and n

Ladda, locality 158

Laghman, see Lambatai 128 ; see Lan-p’o 151

Laghu-Kauṅkaṇa, territory 101

Lahore, city 100, 108 ; see Lauhāwar, Lauhāwur 158-59

Lahūr (Lohara), town 159

Lājī, territory 108

Lajjā, river 86

Lakhimpur District 84

Lakuśa, territory 98

Lalana, people 96

Lalitpur, locality 156

Lambatai (Lampāka, Laghmān), people 128

Lamghān, Laghmān, locality 75

Lampāka, people 75, 89, 103 ; located in the western region 67n ; same as Muruṇḍa 104 ; see Lan-po 151

Lāṅgala, country 153
Lāṅgalinī, same as Lāṅguliyā, river 88
Lang-kie-lo (Lāṅgala), country 153
Laṅkā, cupola of the earth 93, 94n
Laṅkā, territory 101 ; its castle 160
Laṅkā-pradeśa, territory 109
Lan-mo, territory 152
Lan-p'o (Lampāka, Laghmān), territory 151
Laodicean wine 115
lapis-lazuli, *nīl-opala* or *vaidūrya*, product 120n
Lārān, country 160
Lār-desh (Lāṭa-deśa), 157
Lariagara, locality 142
Larike (Lāṭikā, Lāṭa), country 122, 131
Lāsika, people 100
Lasippa, v. l. *Lasyppa*, locality 142
Lasyppa, v. l. *Lasippa*, locality 142
Lāṭa, country 98, 100-01, 108-09; see Larika, Larike 122, 131
Lāṭa-deśa, see Lār-desh, country 157
Lāṭa-viṣaya, territory 107
Lāṭikā, see Larike 122, 131
Lauhāwar, Lauhāwur (Lahore), town and disirict 158-59
Lauhitya (Brahmaputra), river 64, 84, 92 and n, 103, 107, 163
lavalī, product 103
Lavaṇa, ruler of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48
Lavaṇavatī, people or country 97n
Lavaṇoda, ocean 57n
Lestai (Robbers' country) 138
Leuke, locality 137
Lévi, S. 116n
Licchavi, see Tīrabhukti, territory 105
Ligor, see Samarade, locality 138
Limpāka, same as Lampāka, territory 103
Limyrike, same as Damirica, Draviḍa, Tamilaka, country 123, 135
Līna, people 96n
Linganeira, city 129
Liṅgodbhava, country 101
lobān, frankincense, product 120n
Locana, v.l. *Lolana*, people 97
Loha, territory 108 ; in the northern region 64
Lohapura, same as Lahore, city 100, 108
Lohara, see Lahūr, fortress 159
Loharānī, locality 157, 159
Lohit, river 84
Lohita, people 108 ; located in the northern region 64
Lohita sea, located in the eastern region 62
Lohita-giri, mountain 103
Lohitya (Lauhitya) sea 105n
Lokāloka, same as Cakravāla, mythical mountain 50, 104 ; same as Lokānt-ādri, Parācala 106
Lokamadhya, name of the Mandara or Meru, mountain 57
Lokanābhi, name of the Mandara or Meru, mountain 57
Lokānt-ādri, see Lokāloka, mythical mountain 106
Lokāntarika, hill 39
Lokapāla, guardian of the quarters 43n
Lokaprakāśa, work 46
Lolana, v.l. *Locana*, people 97
Lomapādapūr, see Campā, city 104
Long-face (Dīghāsya), tribe 119
Lonibare, locality 122, 126
Lo-to-wei-chi, Raktamṛttikā, locality 152
Lumbinīgrāma, locality 161 ; pillar inscription at 161
Lupī, river 85
lycium, *dāruharidrā*, product 120n
Mācīpura, country 100
Mā-damāliṅgam, locality near the Bay of Bandon 67n
Madhumat, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46 ; located in the northern region 97n

Mādhumata, same as Kaśmīra, people 104

Madhupaghna, see Mathurā, city 104

Madhupaghnā, see Madhurā, city 106

Madhurā, same as Madhūṣikā, Mathurā, Madhupaghnā, city 104, 106

Madhūṣikā, see Madhurā, city 106

Madhya, same as Madhya-deśa, territory 108

Madhya-deśa, Middle Country 17-18, 69, 72, 82, 91n, 103, 106, 154 ; identified with Āryāvarta by Parāśara 91n

Mādhyamakeya, people of Madhyamikā located in the western region 65

Madhyamikā, city 73, 161, 162n

Mādhyamika, people of Madhyamikā 91n, 92n

Madhyamikā-nagarī, same as Nagarī 162n

Madhya Pradesh 79-82, 85, 164

Modoura (Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā, Madurai), royal city 136

Madra, people of the Sialkot region 30, 42, 96 and n, 97 ; located in the northern region, see Uttara-Madra 63

Madraka, same as Madra, people or country 74, 97n

Madrakāra, same as Bhadrakāra, clan of the Śālvas 71, 106

Madras, city 118

Madras, state 79, 163

Madurai, Mathurā of the South 34, 79 ; see Modoura 136

Madurai-Ramanathapuram-Tirunelveli region 79

Maeotis, lake 119

Maga, sun-worshippers of the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Maga-Brāhmaṇa, see Brakhmanai Magoi 133

Magadha, class of people in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Magadha, people and country 19-20, 30, 33, 35n, 36n, 92 and n, 98-99, 101, 103, 108-09, 152 ; located in the eastern region 62, 64 ; same as Kīkaṭa 104

Magaris, city 134

Magas, king of Cyrene 59

Magha, king 44

Maghā, coustellation 92

Maghian, see Mi-mo-ho, territory 151n

Magi priests 50

Magour, city 136

Mahābhadra, lake 45-46

Mahābhārata, epic 13n, 16n, 19, 27, 33, 37n, 38n, 40, 53n, 73, 77 ; its section called *Sabhāparvan* 37 ; on the people of Bhārata as descendants of Bharata 37

Mahābhāṣya, Patañjali's commentary on Pāṇini's *Aṣṭādhyāyī* 38

Mahācīna, China, country 109, 159

Mahada plates 86

Mahādvīpa, island-continent, four or seven in number 39

Mahādruma, ruler of a part of the Śāka-dvīpa 48

Mahāgaurī, river 87

Mahāgrāma, locality in the eastern region 62

Mahāgrīva, people 93 and n

Mahā-Himavat, mountain range 56

Mahā-janapada, great state, sixteen in number 35

Mahākāla, deity 156

Mahākāra, clan 106

Mahākośala, same as Uttara-Kośala, country 109

Mahāmalaya, part of the Malaya-dvīpa 105n

Mahāmāyūrī, work 110

Mahāmeru, same as Mt. Meru or Sumeru 21, 39

Mahā-Mleccha, people 109

Mahāmūla, mountain 46

Mahānadī, river located in the eastern region 62, 85, 107 ; see Manada 124, 127 ; located in the south 62

Mahānīla, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45-46

Mahāpadma, lake 56n

Mahāpuṇḍarīka, lake on the Rukmin mountain 56n

Mahāpurī, probably the same as Delhi 109

Maharashtra, state 81 ; Northern 116n

Mahārāṣṭra, people and country 79-80, 93, 95n, 100, 103, 108, 153; same as Daṇḍaka 106

Mahārāṣṭra-deśa, see Mahratta-desh 157

Mahārāṣṭra-viṣaya, territory 107

Mahārṇava, the ocean 95 and n

Mahāśaila, mountain in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49

Mahāśmaśāna, see Purīśreṣṭhā, Vārāṇasi, etc. 107

Mahāsthān, locality 78, 152, 164 ; Brāhmī inscription from 161

Mahātala, one of the seven *Pātālas* 50

Mahāṭavī, forest region 94n

Mahāṭavika, people of the Mahāṭavī 94n

Mahāvagga, work 17n

Mahāvīra, Jain Tīrthaṅkara 35

Mahāvīta, ruler of a part of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 48

Mahāvṛṣa, people 27, 30

Mahendra, *Kulaparvata* 55, 70, 88, 93, 94n, 103, 163 ; located in the south 62 ; see Maiandros 139

Mahendragiri, same as the Mahendra mountain 163

Mahendrapāla, king 102

Mahesvar, locality on the Narmadā 72, 82

Maheśvarapura, territory 153

Māheya, people of the Mahī valley 81

Mahī, river 49, 85, 103, 153 ; see Mophis 122 ; see Mais 113 ; see Mo-ha 153 ; its valley 81

Mahīpāla I, Gurjara-Pratihāra king 74, 102

Mahiṣa, mountain in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Mahiṣaka, Māhiṣaka, people 79, 103

Mahiṣa-viṣaya, territory 79

Mahiṣika, people located in the southern region 62

Māhiṣmaka, v.l. *Māhiṣaka*, people 103

Māhiṣmatī, city on the Narmadā 17, 69, 72, 79, 82, 103 ; located in the southern region 64 ; same as Vṛkasthalī 106 ; see Sārasvata 107

Mahita, see Rajat-ādri, mountain 106

Mahodaya, see Kānyakubja 104, 107

Mahodaya, *sabhā* of the moon-god 45

Mahottha, people located in the western region 65

Mahratta-desh ((Mahārāṣṭra-deśa), country 157

Māhūra, same as Mathurā, city 154, 156

Mahwī, river 158

Maiandros (Mandara or Mahendra), mountain range 39-41

Maikal range 81

Maina, *antara-dvīpa* 105n

Maināka, Maināga, mountain 21, 63 ; same as the Hiraṇyanābha 106

Mais, same as the Mahī, river 113

Maisolia, the Masulipatam region 124

Maisoloi, people 134, 136

Maisolos (Kṛṣṇā), river 124, 127

Maitra, constellation 94

Maitrāyaṇī Upaniṣad 13

Maiwār (Mevāḍa), 156

Mājaṇaka, v. l. *Gājanaka*, country 100

Majumdar, R.C. 60n

Majumdar-Sastri, S. N. 54n

Makhaitegoi, people 148

Makkā, Mecca, city 109

Makkeśa, deity 109

Makrān, territory 109, 159

Mala, Amala, country 101

Māla, *antara-dvīpa* 105n

Malabar, see Malaya, territory 155

malabathrum, *tamāla-patra*, product 120n, 140

Malada, people 77, 81, 103 ; located in the eastern region 64 ; same as Sthaura 106

Malaita, people 133

Malaiyur in South-East Sumatra 68n

Malajada, v. l. *Malada*, people 103

Malalasekera 40n, 41n, 43n

Malanga, capital city 136

Mālava, people and country 83, 96, 100-02, 108, 153 ; same as Pūrva-Mālava 107 ; located in the western region 65 ; located in the eastern region 62 ; same as Avanti 104

Mālavā, same as Mālava, country 157

Mālavaka, same as Mālava 36n, 98

Mālava-nadī, modern Betwa, river 164n

Malaya, *Kula-parvata* and country 36n, 55, 70, 87, 93, 94n, 98-100, 103, 108, 163 ; same as Candan-ādri 105 ; see Bettigo 125, 132 ; same as Āṣāḍha, Dakṣiṇ-ācala 104 ; same as Trikala 106 ; located in the south 62

Malaya, same as Malabar, territory 155

Malaya, *anu-dvīpa* 105n

Mālaya, part of the Malaya-dvīpa 105n

Malaya-dvīpa, *anu-dvīpa* 66

Malayakūṭa, territory 153

Malayāla, territory 108

Malayalam-speaking region 79

Malay Peninsula, see Golden Khersones 138

Maledīva, islands 160

Maleiba, town 133

Malekh, Semitic word 61

Maleo, Cape 122

Maleoukolon, Cape 138

Mālindya, territory, 94n

Mālinī, see Campā, city 104

Mālinī, river 35n

Malippala, city 134

Malla, people 35n, 77-78, 96n, 98-99 ; located in the eastern region 64

Mallaka, same as Malla, people 77

Mallavartaka, people 77, 103

Malloi (Mālava), people 76n, 86

Malthoura, metropolitan city 142

Malvan, see Turannoboas, locality 116

Malwa, country 72, 85 ; Eastern 78n, 81 ; Western 78, 153

Mālyaśikhara, mountain 103

Mālya vat, mountain 92n; same as the Kauñca (Krauñca) 105 ; same as the Prasravaṇa 104

Mālyavat, name applied to the Bhadrāśva-varṣa 53

Mālyavat, located on the boundary of the Ketumāla-varṣa 46

Māmāṣa, Mleccha people 100

Mambarus, Scythian ruler wrongly identified with Nahapāna 112, 116n

Māmboja, probably a mistake for *Kāmboja* 93n

Manada (Mahānadī), river 124, 127

Māṇahala, people 97n

manaḥśilā, *śeṅkobiṣ*, realgar, product 120n

Manaḥśilā, island-continent and ocean 58

Manaḥśilātala, locality in the Himalayas 44 and n, 58

Mānakalaha, people 96

Mā-nakkavāram (Nicobar Island) 67n

Manaliarpha, v. l. *Manarpha*, mart 124

Manarpha, v. l. *Manaliarpha*, mart 124

Mānasa, class of people of the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Mānasa, lake in the Himalayas 45, 63, 109

Mānasa, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48

Mānasa-saras, Mānasa lake located in the northern region 64

Mānasottara, mountain in the Puṣkara-dvīpa 50

Mānav-âcala, mistake for *Mālyavat*, mountain 92
Manbhum District 88
Mandaga, class of people of the Śāka-dvīpa 50
Mandagā, river 88
Mandagara, locality 122
Mandagir (Nanded), locality 157
Mandagora, locality 116
Mandahūkūr, capital of Lauhāwur 158
Mandalai, people 133
Mandākinī, modern Mandākin, river 86
Mandara, mountain 45, 49 ; located in the eastern region 62 ; same as Indrakīla 104 ; see Maiandros 139
Mandara, Meru, mountain in the middle of the Videha-varṣa 57
Mandar-ācala, mountain in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Mandasor pillar inscription 163
Mandavāhinī, river 88
Māṇḍavya, people 91 and n, 92n, 96 and n
Māṇḍavyapura, locality 91
Mandeha, class of people of the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Mandeha-Rākṣasa, people located in the eastern region 62
Māndhātā, locality on the Narmadā 72, 82
Māndhātṛ, *Cakravartin* 42, 44
Maṇḍitṛ, mountain 95n
Maṅgalore, see Nitra 123
Maniaina, v. l. *Maniataia*, locality 141
Maniataia, v. l. *Maniaina*, locality 141
Maṇimat, mountain 95n
Maṇīcaka, ruler of a part of the Śāka-dvīpa 48
Maṇimegha, mountain 95
Maniolai, people and group of islands 143
Maṇiśila, mountain 45
Maṇivati, locality or people 97
Mañjulā, river 86
Manojavā, river of the Krauñca-dvīpa 49
Manorama, name applied to Mt. Mandara or Meru 57
Manovatī, name of Brahman's *sabhā* 45
Manth-odadhi, same as Kṣīrābdhi, Kṣīroda, Kalas-odadhi, ocean 105n
Mantitour, city 135
Manuga, ruler of a part of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48
Manu's Avasarpaṇa, mountain 21
Manusmṛti 16n, 17, 27, 102 ; its theory of creation 12n
Mānyakheṭa, see Vallabha, city 160
Mapoura, locality 124
Mā-ppappālam, locality near Kra 67n
Marakanda (Samarkand), town 144
Marakodra, town 144
Maraṇapāra, locality 68
Marāṭhā country 80
Mardyenoi (Uttara-Madra), people 145
Mareoura, metropolitan city 142
Margara, town 129
Mārgara, people 95n
Margiane, territory 143, 145, 147
Marīci, same as Marucīpattana, town 94n
Mārīkala, same as Takṣaśilā, city 96
Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa 52n, 54, 70, 90-91 ; its section called *Kūrmavibhāga* 71
Marouka, town 145
Maroundai (Muruṇḍa or Puṇḍra), people 140
Martaban, Gulf of 138
Mārtāṇḍa, the sun-god 12n
Maru, the desert 32, 91n, 96n, 108-09 ; identified with Marwar or the Rajputana Desert 16; same as Daśeraka or Ḍāseraka 26, 104
Marucīpattana, same as Marīci, modern Masulipatam, locality 94n
Maru-deśa, see Maru territory 109
Mārudha, people located in the southern region 64

Marudvṛdhā, river 23

Maruka, same as Maru or its people 100

Maru-kāntāra, deserts and forests 68

Māruta, people 91

Marwar, territory 75

Maryādā-parvata, boundary mountain 46

Marykaioi, people 144

Masalia, same as Masulipatam, locality 118

Masakrasāra, capital of the Trayastriṃśa heaven 44

Māsapurī, chief city of Bhṛṅga 99

Maṣṇāra, locality 32

Massaga, city 76n

Massaioi, people and mountain 148

Massanoi, people of Northern Sind 77n

Mastanour, v. l. *Mentanour*, locality 135

Masulipatam, locality, see Maisolia 124 ; see Masalia 118

Mātali, divinity 44

Mathurā, city 72-73, 79, 91 ; capital of the Sūrasenas 36n, 106 ; see Mo-t'u-lo 151 ; see Modoura 129; see Madhurā, Madhupaghna, etc. 104, 106 ; same as Śivapūr 107 ; represented wrongly as the capital of Sauvīra 99

Māthura, people of Mathurā 91n

Māthuraka, same as Māthura, people 91n

Matipura, territory 152 ; see Mo-ti-pu-lo 151

Matsya, people and country 17n, 27, 36n, 72, 89, 91 and n, 97n, 98-99, 109 ; located in the western region 65 ; located in the southern region 62, 64 ; located in the eastern region 64 ; located on the Vindhyas 92

Matsya, form of Viṣṇu in the Kuru or Uttara-Kuru country 42

Matsya Purāṇa 37n, 52n, 53n, 70

Mattamayūraka of Rohītaka (Rohtak), people located in the western region 65

Maujavata, epithet applied to Soma 27

Maulika, people 80

Maurya dynasty 19, 35, 80

Māyāpura, locality 109

Māy-iruḍiṅgam, locality near Ligor 67n

McCrindle, J. W. 111n, 121n

Mecca, holy place 109

Meda, people 91, 100

Medapāṭa, Mewāḍ, territory 91, 108

Medhātithi, ruler of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48

Mediterranian Sea 61

Meerut, see Mīrat, locality 158

Mega, river 124, 127

Megasthenes 34n, 60 ; his story of Herakles and Pandaea 34

Megha, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46

Maghavat, mountain or locality 95n

Meghnā, river 84

Meharauli pillar inscription 163

Mehatnū, river 23

Mekala, people and country 81, 92n, 106 ; located in the southern region 62

Mekala, mountain 103

Mekalādrijā, see Revā or Narmadā, river 104

Mekalakanyakā, see Narmadā, river 106

Mekhala, mistake for *Mekala* 92

Melange, emporium 124

Melizigara, probably the same as Jaygarh or Rajapur 116

Melkynda, see Nelkynda, locality 123

Menander, Indo-Greek king 114

Menapia, town 144

Meṇḍha-patha, locality 68

Mendela, city 135

Menouthias, island 137

Mentanour, v. l. *Mastanour*, locality 135

Mentapolis, town 137

Meros, mountain 39n

Meru, mountain 31, 39-40, 42-43, 48, 52, 97 and n, 102 ; abode of the gods 41 ;

located at the centre of the Ilāvṛta-varṣa 53 ; located at the centre of the Videha-varṣa 57 ; same as Sumeru 47, 104 ; same as Karṇik-ācala, Ratnasānu, Svar, Svargin, Kāñcana-giri 104 ; its Puranic conception 40 ; shape of its area 37

Meruka, same as Meru, mountain 98n

Meru-varṣa, also called Ilāvṛta-varṣa, Videha-varṣa, division of the Jambu-dvīpa 52

Messagetai, people 146

Mevāḍa, Medapāṭa, country 101; see Maiwār 156

Mhow, locality 85

Middle Land, its extent 16 ; Saṃhitās and Brāhmaṇas composed in 16

Midnapur District 78, 152

Midnapur-Balasore region 81

Milinda, Menander, Indo-Greek king 33n

Milindapañha, Buddhist work 67 and n

Milizegyris, v. l. *Milizigeris*, locality 137

Milizigeris, v. l. *Milizegyris*, locality 137

Mi-mo-ho (Maghian), territory 151n

Mīna, people 96, 97n

Minagara (Minnagara), city 131

Minagara Minnagara), locality 124

Minnagara, city 111-12 ; see Minagara 131

Mirat (Meerut), locality 158

Mīrziyārat, locality 73, 75

Mithila, people of Mithilā 92n ; see Tirabhukti 107

Mithilā, city and country 92 ; capital of the Videhas 78, 99 ; same as Videhā 104-05

Mithra, same as Mihira, the Sun-god 50

Mleccha, people 30, 61, 95n, 98 ; their country 109 ; located in the northern region 63 ; dwelling in the Sāgara-kukṣi in the west 65 ; their various *jātis* 96n

Modāpura, locality in the northern region 64

Modāgiri (Mudgagiri), modern Monghyr, locality in the eastern region 64

Modogoulla, modern Mudgal in the Raichur District 135

Modoura (Mathurā), city of the gods 129

Mo-ha (Mahī), river 153

Mo-ha-la-ch'a (Mahārāṣṭra), country 153

Mo-hi-ssu-fa-lo-pu-lo (Maheśvarapura), territory 153

Mo-kie-t'o (Magadha), country 152

Moli (Malla ?), people 36n, 98

Mologenoi, people 148

Mo-lo-kiu-ch'a (Malayakūṭa), territory 153

Mo-la-p'o (Mālava), territory in the Mahī valley in Gujarāt 153

Moṅga, same as Mongolia, country 109

Monghyr, ancient Mudgagiri, city in Bihar 77

Monghyr District 152

Monghyr-Bhagalpur region 77

Mongolia, see Moṅga, country 109

Monoglosson (Mangrol), mart 122

Motgomery District 76n, 83

Moon-god, guardian of the north-eastern quarter 43n

Mophis (Mahī), river 122, 127

Morounda, people 135

Mo-ti-pu-lo (Matipura), territory 151

Mo-t'u-lo (Mathurā), territory 151

Mousikana, capital city, see Sousikana 130

Mousikanos, king 77n, 130

Mousopalle, metropolitan city 135

Mouziris, emporium, see Muziris 123

Mṛga (Maga), class of people in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Mṛṣika, country 92

Mṛttikāvatī, capital of Daśārṇa 99

Mucīpa, spelt *Muvīpa* or *Mūtiba*, outcasts

living on the borders of the Aryan territory in Northern India 30
Mudgara (Monghyr), territory 103
Mudgal, see Modogoulla, locality 135
Mudgaraka (Monghyr), same as Kuja 106
Mudgagiri (Monghyr), locality 77
Mudgaraka (Monghyr), people 77
Mudrāya (Egypt), country 51
Mūjavat, Muñjavat, mountain 21, 27; people 21n
Mukāmbikā, goddess and the region around her temple 108
Mukt-ākara, locality 94n
Muktāvalī, island-continent and ocean 58
Muktāvalīvara, island-continent and ocean 58
Muktâvalīvarâvabhâsa, island-continent and ocean 58
Mukuṭa, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Mūla, constellation 95
Mūlaka, territory 80
mulamma, a kind of wood 160
Mūlasthāna, Mūltān, city and territory 101
Mūlasthānapura, modern Mūltān, city 153
Mulastya, people 101
Mu-lo-san-pu-lo, same as Mūlasthānapura, city and territory 153
Mūltān (Mūlasthāna), city 74, 153, 157
Mung-kin, territory 153
Munha, *muhānā* 159
Muni, ruler of a part of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48
Munimaraṇa, locality 32
Muñj-ādri, mountain 98n
Munjan, territory 153
Mura, people 97n
Muracī-pattana, same as Marucī-pattana, town located in the western region 63
Murala, people of the Muralā valley 103
Muralā, river 81; same as Murundalā 104
Muralā valley 103
Murshidabad District 88, 152, 162
Muruṇḍa, people 98, 100; same as Lampāka 104; see Maroundai 140
Musi, river 79
Mūṣika, people or locality 79
Muṣika-patha, locality 68
Muṣṭika, people 100
Muzaffarpur District 84, 152
Muziris (Mouziris), same as Cranganore, locality 116-17
Mysore, city and territory 79, 165; Southern 80, 87
Naagramma (Navagrāma), town 131
Nābhi, grandfather of Bharata 37
Nābhi, ruler of a part of the Jambu-dvīpa 48
Nācīna, locality in the southern region 64
Nāḍapit, birth place of king Bharata 32
Nadoubandagar, town 130
Nāga, island-continent and ocean 58
Nāga, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46
Nāga, semi-divine being 43-44, 50
Nāga-dvīpa, division of the Bhārata-varṣa 38, 54; identified with the Jaffna Peninsula in Ceylon 55
Nagagoura, city 134
Nāgāhva, same as Hastināpura, Gajāhva, Hāstina, etc., city 105
Nagara, same as Vṛddhanagara, Siddhapura, locality 107
Nagara, same as Dionysopolis, Nagarahāra, modern Jalālābād, locality 128
Nagara, same as Pāṭaliputra, city 107
Nagarahāra, see Na-kie-lo-ho, locality 151; see Nagara 128
Nagaraśara, people 97n
Nagarī, same as Madhyamikā-nagarī, city 73, 162n
Nāgārjunikoṇḍa inscription 111n

Nagarouraris, city 134
Nāgavara, island-continent and ocean 58
Nagnajit, king of Gandhāra 26
Nagna-loka, see Nangalogai, people 141
Nagna-Śabara, people 93 and n
Nagour, city 136
Nahapāna, Śaka Satrap 116n
Naimiṣa, locality and people 92n
Naipāl (Nepāla), country 155-56
Naiṣika, people 80
Na-kie-lo-ho (Nagarahāra, modern Jalālābād), locality 151
Nakṣatra-cakra 91
Nakula, Pāṇḍva hero conquering the western region 63
Nala, king 82
Nala, people and locality 80
Nalamāla, sea 51
Nalāpūr, same as Niṣadhā, city 104
Nalapura (Nalapūr), city 82, 102
Nalavāḍi, territory 80
Nālikera-dvīpa, same as Nārikela-dvīpa, territory 93n
Nalinī, river of the Śāka-dvīpa 50
Nalinī, river 56 ; located in the eastern Himalayas 75, 82-83, 88 ; tentativeiy identified with the Mekong 90
Nalloura, locality 135
Namados (Narmadā), 122, 127, 131-32
Namiyya, valley 157
Nammadus, same as Narmadā, river 113
Namostai, people 148
Namāvur (Nimāḍ), locality 157
Nanagouna, river 123, 127, 132
Nangalogai (Nagna-loka), people 141
Nanda, Ānanda, people 97
Nanda dynasty 19
Nandana, park 45 ; also called Nandā 44
Nānded, see Mandagir, locality 157
Nandinī, see Sāketa, city 106
Nandipatna, v.l. *Pandipatna* locality 136
Nandipura, chief city of Śāṇḍilya 99
Nandīśvara, island-continent and ocean 58
Nanigaina, locality 124
Nanigeris, locality 137
Naoshera, territory 76
Nāra, *anudvīpa* 105n
Nārada, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Narbadā, see Narmadā, river 157
Narakāntā, river 56n
Nara-Vyāghra, people 66
Nārāyan (Nārāyaṇa), town 156
nard, *jvarāṅkuśa*, product 120n
Narendu, territory 101
Nārī, river 56n
Nārikela-dvīpa, territory 67n, 92
Narmadā (Narbadā), river 72, 79, 81-82, 85, 103, 106-06, 157 ; see Namados 122, 131 ; see Nammadus 113 ; see Revā 104 ; located in the southern region 104
Nārmada, people of the Narmadā valley 94n
Narmadā-deśa, Narmadā valley 108
Narmadā-dvīpa, island in the Narmadā 108
Narmadā-taṭa, banks of the Narmadā 108
Nārīmukha, same as the Turk, people 94, 95n
Naroulla, locality 135
Nartaka, people 95n
Nararāṣṭra (Navaraṣṭra), located in the southern region 64
Narwar, locality 82
Nāsadīya-sūkta of the *Ṛgveda* 11
Nasbana, town 130
Nasika, locality 132
Nāsik *praśasti* 163-64
Nāsik region 80-81
Nāsikya, people of Nāsika 81, 93, 94n, 103
Naṣṭarājya, territory 98n
Nāṭakeya, people located in the southern region 64
Naulibi, city 128

Nausārī, see Rihanjur 157 ; see Nausaripa 122

Nausaripa, same as Navasārikā, modern Nausārī in the Surat District 122

Naura, probably the same as modern Cannanore, locality 116

Navagrāma, see Naagrama, locality 131

Navasārikā, modern Nausārī, see Nausaripa, locality 122

Necho, king 61

Negro, see Zanj, people 160

Nelcynda (Nelkynda), same as modern Kottayam 116-17

Nellore District 79

Nemindhara, mountain around the Meru 39

Nepāl (Nepāla), country 84

Nepāla, country 100, 103, 108-09, 152 ; see Naipāl 155

Nepāla, mountain located in the eastern region 103

Nepalese Taraī 41, 152, 161

Nettara, people 100

Nicchavi (Licchavi), people and country, see Tīrabhukti 105

Nicobar Islands 143

Nigranigrama, city 132

Nikama, metropolitan city 123

Nikaṭa, mistake for *Tālikaṭa*, city 93

Nikumba, country 67n

Nīla, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46

Nīla, mountain (*varṣa-parvata*) separating the Ilāvṛta and Ramyaka *varṣas* 52-53 ; in the Jain works 56

nīlakānta, sapphire, product 120n

Nīlakaṇṭha, commentator on the *Mahābhārata* 52n

Nīlamukha, people 90 ; located in the eastern region 67n

Nīla-parvata, mountain located on the boundary of Kāmarūpa 108

Nīlapura, territory 101

nīl-opala, vaidūrya, lapis-lazuli, product 120n

Nimāḍ, see Namāvur, locality 157

Nimār (Nimāḍ), territory 79

Nimroz, country 154

Nīpa, people 91 and n, 92n

Ni-p'o-lo (Nepāla), country 152

Nirāhāra, people 82

Nirmāṇarati, one of the heavenly worlds 43

Nirmaryāda, people 95n

Nirvindhyā, same as the Newuj, river 86

Nirukta 18

Niṣāda, people 90, 93 ; located in the southern region 64 ; located in the eastern region 64, 67n ; Nonaryan tribes identified with the Bhilla (Bhil) 29

Nīṣāda-bhūmi, territorry located in the southern region 64

Niṣāda-rāṣṭra, territory 93n

Niṣadha, mountain 45, 56 ; separating the Hari and Ilāvṛta *varṣas* 53

Niṣadha, people 82, 93

Niṣadhā, same as Nalapūr, city 104

Niṣadhāvatī, river 86

Niścīrā, river 84

Niṣidha, same as Niṣadha, located near the Pāriyātra 29

Nitala, one of the seven *Pātālas* 50

Nitra (Mangalore), mart 123

Nivṛt, country 100

Nivṛtti, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Nizamabad District 80

Nomadic Śaka (Sakai), people 146

Nonaryan (Mleccha), class of people 98

Norosbeis, people 148

Norosoi, people 148

Norosson, mountain 147-48

Nṛgālika, same as Yauddeya, people 106

Nṛsiṃha, people of the Veṇumatī valley 96

Nṛsiṃha-vana, forest territory 96n

Nu-chih-kien (Nujkind), territory 151n
Nujkind, see Nu-chih-kien, territory 151n
Nygdosora, town 132
Nysa, Greek settlement in India 39n, 76n
Ocean, Eastern, same as the Pūrva-samudra, Bay of Bengal 164; Western, the Arabian Sea 18, 163-64
Och, territory 153
Oḍḍiyāna, country 100
Oḍra, people and country 100, 108, 152 ; same as Utkala 105 ; same as Uḍra 92n
'O-fan-ch'a, territory 153
'O-hi-chi-ta-lo (Ahicchatra), territory 152
Oikhardes, river 149
Oikhardai, people 150
Okhos, river 143-44
'O-ki-ni (Akni, Agni), territory 151n
'O-li-ni, territory 153
Oîokhaira, city 135
Omenogara, city 134
omicron, Greek letter 121n
Opian, territory 153
Opotoura, city 133
Orbadarou, v.l. *Ordabari*, town 131
Ordabari, v.l. *Orbadarou*, town 131
Oreisitoi, people 144
Oreophanta, town 133
Orgaric Gulf 123
Orgasoi, people 148
Orissa, state 34, 79, 82, 85, 87, 152, 164
Oroudian (Vaidūrya or northern parts of the Western Ghāṭs), mountain range 125, 127, 134
Orosana, city 150
orpiment, *haritāla*, product 120n
Orthoura (Uṛaiur, Uragapura), city 136
Orza, town 129
Osmanabad District 115
Ossadioi (Vasāti), people 76n
Ostha, locality 132
Oṣṭhakarṇaka, people located in the eastern region 62
Ostobalasara, city 129
'O-tien-p'o-chi-lo, territory 153
Ottorokorrha, Ottorokorrhai, same as Uttara-kuru, people and country 41, 150
Ouandabanda (Badakshan), territory 145
Ouarnoi, people 144
Ouindion (Vindya), mountain range 125-27, 132-33
Ourathenai, locality 141
Oxeiana, town 145
Oxeianoi, people 145
Oxein mountains 145
Ouxenton (Ṛkṣavat), mountain 125-27, 133
Oxos, Oxus (Vaṃkṣu, modern Amu Darya), river 143-45, 147
Oxus (Oxos), river 14, 59, 73, 75, 82
Oxus valley, see Tukhāra, territory 151n
Oxydrakai (Kṣudraka), people 76n
Oxydrangkai, people 145
Oxykanos, territory 77n
Oyster Rocks, see Caenitae 116
Ozene (Ujjayinī), capital of Tiastenes (Caṣṭana), city 111n, 114, 131
Ozoabis, v.l. *Ozoamis*, locality 132
Ozoamis, v.l. *Ozoabis*, locality 132
Ozoana, city 133
Padaria (Rumindei), locality 152 ; pillar inscription at 161
Paḍha (Pāṇḍya ?), people and country 36n, 98
Padma, mountain 92n
Padma, lake on the Himavat 56
Padmā, river 84
Padma Purāṇa 38n
Padnār, city 160

Paethana, same as Pratiṣṭhāna, Paiṭhan, city 115
Pagrasa, v.l. *Patrasa*, locality 138
Pagrasa, locality 139
Pahlava, people 73, 89, 94, 95n, 97-98, 100; located in the western region 65, 67n ; spelt *Palhava* 95n
Pāhuniyojana, territory 165
Paisuni, river 86
Paiṭhan, ancient Pratiṣṭhāna, locality 80 ; see Paethana 115 ; see Baithana 134
Paiṭhinasi, sage 17n
Paitrya (Maghā), constellation 92
Pakidare, village 122
Pakistan, East 109, 164 ; West 83
Pakkaṇa, 98 ; same as Pakvana, country 100
Pakoura, town 124
Pakṣabāhu, territory 101
Paktha, people 25 ; identified with the modern Pakhtun people 26
Pakvana, same as Pakkaṇa, people 100
Pālas of Eastern India 67n ; their age 77 ; their inscriptions 163
Palaepatmae, peobably the same as Dabhoi, locality 116
Palaesimundu, same as Pārasamudra, Ceylon, country 118
Palanda, locality 142
Palandas, river 138, 140
Pālamañjara, mountain 103
Palhava, same as Pahlava, people 95n
Paliana, city 150
Pa-li-ye-ta-lo (Pāriyātra), territory 151
Palimbothra (Pāṭaliputra, capital of Candragupta Maurya), city 34n, 133
Pallava, people and country 103
Paloura, town 124, 135
Pāmbīpura, territory 100
Panasa, town in Sind 131
Panasa, town of the Adeisathroi 133
Pañca, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46
Pañcagaṇa, people located in the northern region 64
Pañcajana, demon from whom Kṛṣṇa obtained his conch-shell (Pāñcajanya) 63
Pañca-Jana, peoples 25
Pañcakarpaṭa, people located in the western region 65
Pañcāla, country and people 15, 17n, 25-27, 71, 89, 91 and n, 108-09 ; modern Rohilkhand and a part of the Central Doab in U. P. 35n ; Southern 91, 99 ; Northern 72 ; allied with the Kuru 29 ; located in the eastern region 64 ; same as the Pir Panjal valley 108-109
Pañcanada, country and people 95n ; located in the western region 65
Pañcanadaka, same as Pañcanada, country and people 95
Pañcanagarī, modern Panchbibi, locality 137
Pañcapura, see Pentapolis, locality 137
Pañcarāmahradāntarā, see Brahmavedi, Kurukṣetra, locality 106
Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa 16n, 28 ; on the distance between the earth and the sky 10
Panchbibi (Pentapolis), locality 137
Pandaea, daughter and wife of Herakles 35n
Paṇḍāra, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46
Pandasa, locality 142
Pāṇḍava, see Pandoouoi, people 128
Pāṇḍava brothers 63, 65
Pandian, same as Pāṇḍya, kingdom 117-18
Pandion (Pāṇḍya), king 123
Pandionoi (Pāṇḍya), people 136
Pandipatna (Kāñcīpattana), locality 136
Pandoouoi (Pāṇḍava), people 128
Pāṇḍu, father of the Pāṇḍavas 154
Pāṇḍu, origin of *Pāṇḍya* 34
Pāṇḍu, people and country 101 ; also called Pāṇḍya and located in the Punjab-Rajasthan region 109

Pāṇḍuguḍa, people 91n, 92
Pāṇḍukambala-śilāsana, name of Śakra's throne 44
Pāṇḍunagara, territory 91n
Pāṇḍya-Kerala region 153
Pāṇḍya, see Pandionoi, people 136
Pāṇḍya, also called Pāṇḍu, country located in the Punjab-Rajasthan region 109
Pāṇḍya, people and country 34, 79, 92n, 94, 98, 103 ; located in the southern region 62, 64 ; same as Pāṇḍiya 106 ; see Pandian 117
Pāṇḍya-kapāṭa, locality in the southern region 62
Pangipoleis, v. l. *Pantipolis*, locality 135
Pāṅgu, country 101
Paniardoi, people 148
Pani, Nonaryan people 27
Pāṇini, grammarian 18
Pannai in East Sumatra, territory 67n
Pānipat, locality 158
Panjayāvar (Tañjāvūr, Tanjore), city 160
Pan-nu-ts'o (Parṇotsa, Poonch), territory 151
Pantipolis, v. l. *Pangipoleis*, localily 135
Pāpā (Pāvā), wrongly represented as the capital of the Sūrasena country 99
Pāpāntaka, country 108
Papica, promontory 112-13
Para, people 93
Pārā, same as the Pārvatī, river 85
Parabali, town 131
Parācala, see Lokāloka, mythical mountain 106
Pārada, people 74, 89, 94, 106 ; located in the western region 67n
Paralia, territory 123, 136 ; identified with Purali or Travancore 118
Parama-Gaṅgana, people 68
Parama-Kāmboja, people located in the northern region 64
Paramata, people or mountain 94n
Parama-Yavana, people 68
Pārasa (Persian), Mleccha people 98, 100
Pārasamudra, see Palaesimundu, Ceylon, country 118
Parāśara, author 91 and n, 92n, 93n, 94n, 95n, 96n, 97n, 98n
Pāraśava, people 94, 95n
Pārasīka, people 59, 105n ; also spelt *Pāra-sika* 107
Pārata, people 95n, 98n, 101
Pārāvata, people 27
Pardabathra, locality 130
Päricchatra, Pāricchatraka (Pārijāta), tree and flower 44
Paricakrā (Parivakrā), locality 32
Pargiter, F. E. 83n, 84
Pārijāta, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Parīṇaḥ, localily on the west of Kurukṣetra 18
Pāripātra, same as Pāriyātra, *Kulaparvata* 91
Parisara, locality 141
Pāriyātra, same as Pāripātra, *Kulaparvata* 16, 17n, 22, 55, 70, 82, 84, 91, 163 ; see Pa-li-ye-ta-lo 151 ; located in the western region 63
Pāriyātrika, people 91n ; same as Sudāru 104
Parṇa-śabara, 'leaf-clad Śabara', people 93 and n
Parṇāśā, river 85
Parnian, tribe of Iran 27
Parṇotsa, see Pan-nu-ts'o, modern Poonch, territory 151
Paropanisadai, same as the Kabul region 121 ; same as the Hindu Kush range 126, 143
Paropanisene, same as the Hindu Kush region 115
Paropanisos (Hindu Kush), mountain 143-44

Pārsika same as Pārasīka, people 96n, 107
Parśu, identified with the Persian people 27
Pārsver, mistake for *Pārsīka*, people 96n
Parthava, same as Pṛthu, people 27
Parthian, people 73, 111 ; same as Pārada 74
Paruṣṇī, same as the Rāvī or Irāvatī, river 22, 25, 27, 84
Parvata, country 153
Parvataka, territory 98n
Parvata-maru, territory 90
Parvat-āśraya (Himalayan region) 82 ; located in Udīcya or Uttarāpatha 69
Parvatavāsin, people located in the western region 65
Pasage, city 135
Pāṣaṇḍa, people located in the southern region 64, 91
Paścād-deśa, western division of the Indian subcontinent 17, 80, 103
Pāścātya, people of the west or the western division of the Indian subcontinent 59, 106
Paścima-kaccha, territory 108
Paścima-samudra, the Western Ocean, Arabian Sea 107
Paskai, people 145
Pasikana, city 129
Pasindara, v.l. *Pasinara*, locality 141
Pasipeda, town 130
Passadai, people 140
Passala, town 129
Passalai, people 140
Pastyā, river 18
Paśu-bhūmi, territory located in the eastern region 64
Paśupāla, people 97, 98n
Paṭaccara, peope 72, 106 ; located in the sothern region 64
Patala, island town 77n, 130
Pātāla, *tīrtha* mentioned in the Purāṇas, see Patalene 130
Pātāla, nether world, seven in number 50
Patalene (Pātāla), city 130 ; situated in the Indus delta 77n
Pāṭaliputra, city 78, 152, 155, same as Puṣpapura 105 ; see Palimbothra 133 ; see Nagara 107 ; same as Kusumapura 104
Pataṅga, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 45
Patañjali, grammarian 38
Patistama, city 132
Pāṭnā, city and district 78, 84-85, 152
Patna-Gaya region 73
Paṭola, people or country 98n
Patrasa, v. l. *Pagrasa*, locality 138
Paṭṭikāśa, people or territory 94n
Paṭu, people 82
Pauṇḍra, people and country 78, 92 and n
Paudanya, capital of Aśmaka, modern Bodhan, city 36n, 80
Paurava, people 18n, 26, 97n, 98 ; located in the southern region 64; their kingdom, located in the northern region 64 ; see Poroụaroi 133
Paurika, people 80
Pauṣna, constellation 98n
Pāvā, capital of the Malla Republic, modern Padaraona in the Deoria District, U.P. 35n
Pāvanī, river flowing towards the east 56, 88 ; tentatively identified with the Salween 90
Pavitrā, river 49
Payoṣṇī, identified with the Pain or Painganga, river 86, 103
Pegu province 142
Pehoa, ancient Pṛthūdaka, locality 103
Pentagramma, town 130
Pentapolis, locality 137

Peperine, locality 137
pepper, *kāla-marīca*, product 120n ; see *pippalī*, long pepper 120n
Perimoula, locality 138
Perimoulic Gulf 138
Peringkarei, city 136
Periplus (*Periplus maris Erythrae*, Periplus of the Erythraean Sea), work 81
Persakra, town 129
Peshawar, city and district 26, 34, 73, 75, 108, 128, 175 ; see Pu-lu-sha-pu-lo 151 ; Purshāwar 158
Persia, country 111 ; see Pārasīka, Pārsika, etc. 59, 105n, 96, 107
Persian, see Persia, Pārasa, Po-la-sse, etc. 98, 100, 153
Persian Gulf 61
Petrigala, city 135
Peukelaotis (Puṣkalāvatī), city 76n
Phalāphala, people 97n
Phalguluka, people 95, 97n
Phaṇikāra, people 94n
Pharetra, v.l. *Pharytra*, city 137
Pharytra, v.l. *Pharetra*, city 137
Phegelas, Phegeus, king 76n
Pheṇagiri, mountain 95n
Phoenician trade 14n
Phratou, town 144
Phrourion, city 136
Phyllitai, people 132
Piadḍa, city 150
Piaddai, people 150
Piala, city 150
Pialai, people 150
Pikendaka, city 136
Pi-lo-mo-lo (Bhillamāla), city 153
Pi-lo-shan-na, trritory 152
pīlu, product 103
Pimprama, city 76n
Piṅgala, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Piṅgala, people 96
Ping-k'i-pu-lo (Veṅgīpura), city 153
Pinjaur (in Patiala), locality 157
Pippalaśroṇī, same as Paisuni or Parsaroni, river 86
pippalī,long pepper, see *kāla-marīca*, pepper, product 120n
Pīr Panjāl (Pañcāla), mountain 74, 109
Pīr Panjāl (Pañcāla), river 109
Piram Island 113
Piśācaka, mountain to the south of Lake Mānasa 46
Piśācikā, river 86
P'i-shan-p'o-pu-lo, territory 153
Piska, town 130
P'i-sho-ka, territory 152
Piśika, people 93, 94n
Pīta, class of people of the Śālmali-dvīpa 49
Pītaśilā, territory 153
pīta-sphaṭika (*pokhrāj*), topaz, product 120n
Pithonobaste, mart 138
Pi-to-shi-lo (Pītaśilā), territory 153
Pitoura, metropolitan city 137
Pitṛloka, capital of Yama at the southern end of the earth 63
Pitṛ-tīrtha, see Gayā, locality 107
Pityndra, metropolitan city 137
Pīvara, ruler of a part of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48
Plakṣa, Plakṣa-dvīpa, island continent 44n, 47-49
Plakṣa-prasravaṇa, locality 32
Plakṣa tree in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Po-ch'a-li-tsu-ching (Pāṭaliputra), city 152
Poclais (Proklais), city and territory 115, 128 ; same as Puṣkalāvatī 114
Podoperoura, locality 123

Poduca (Podouke), locality near modern Pondicheri 118

Podouke (near Puducceri, Pondichery), emporium 124

Po-fa-to (Parvata), territory 153

Poh-lu--kia (Bālukā, Aksu), territory 151n

Po-ho, territory 151n

pokhrāj, *puṣparāga*, topaz, product 120n

Pokkāna, Mleccha people 100

Po-la-sse, Persia, country 153

Poleour, city 136

Po-li-ho, territory 153

Po-lo-chang-na, territory 153

P'o-lo-hih-mo-pu-lo (Brahmapura), territory 151

Po-lo-men-kuo (Brāhmaṇa-deśa), Chinese name of the Indian subcontinent 34n

P'o-lo-ni-sse (Vārāṇasī), city and territory 152

Po-lo-ya-ka (Prayāga); city and territory 152

Po-lu-kie-ch'e-p'o, territory 153

Po-lu-lo(Bolor), territory 151

Pondichery (Poduca, Podouke), locality 118, 124

Poloura, town 124

Polytimetos, river 147

Ponnani, see Tyndis, locality 116

Pontus, bordering on This 119

Porakad, see Bacare, locality 117

Poros the Elder, king 76n

Poros the Younger, king 76n

Porouaroi (Paurava), people 133

Portikanos, king 77n

Posinara, locality 141

Poulindai Agriophagoi, people 132

Poulipoula, locality 122

Pounnata (Punnāḍu in South Mysore), locality 135

prabāla, *pravāla*,coral, product 120n

Prabhākara, ruler of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48

Prabhāsa in Kathiawar, see Somanātha, locality 157

Pracaṇḍapāṇḍava, work 74

Prācya, also called Pūrvadeśa, people and territory 15, 18, 77, 106 ; to the east of the Madhya-deśa 69

Pradeśa-cakravartin, title 39

Prāgjālika, see Prāgjyotiṣa, country 106

Prāgjyotiṣa, people and country 76-77, 92 and n, 103 ; located in Assam, in the northern region 64-65 ; its army consisting of Kirāta, etc. 64 ; see Kāmarūpa 104, 106 ; see Prāgjālika 106 ; the abode of Naraka, located in the west 63

Prajāpati, deity 12 ; in the form of a boar 13

Prājāpatya, city, same as Prayāga 105, 107 ; also called Agnihotragṛha 107

Prāk-Kośala, territory located in the southern region 64

Prāṇhitā, river 86

Prāṇūna, people 19

Prapiotai, people 132

Prāpta, people 96

Praśasta, mountain 95 and n

Prasiake (Prācya), people and territory 129

Prasian (Prācya), people and territory 34n

Prasravaṇa, same as Mālyavat, mountain 104

Prastala, mistake for *Prathala*, people 97n

Prasthala, people 75 ; located in the northern region 63 ; see Prastala 97n

Pratiṣṭhāna, city 80 ; see Baithana 134 ; see Paethana 115

Pratyagratha, same as Ahicchatra, city 104

Pravāl-ākara, territory 94n

Pravaṅga, people and country 77

Pravijaya, people and territory 77

Prayāga near Allahabad 17, 19, 69, 103, 152 ; see Prājāpatya 105, 107 ; the tree (*Akṣaya-vaṭa*) at 155

Prescription for purification 16n

Priyavrata, son of Vaivasvata Manu 48-49

Proklais (Puṣkalāvatī, Charsadda-Mīrziyārat near Peshawar), city 128

Pṛthu, same as Parthava, people 27

Pṛthūdaka, modern Pehoa in the Karnal District 17, 69, 103

Pṛthava, people 106

Pṛthvī (the earth), name applied to Aśoka's empire 20, 33

Pseudostomon, river 123, 125-27, 134-35

Ptolemy, author 41, 60, 82, 111n, 118-19; his *Geography* 63, 75, 81

Ptolemy II Philadelphos, king of Egypt 59

Puducceri, see Podouke, etc. 118, 124

Pu-ho (Bokhara), territory 151n

Pūkala, same as Puṣkalāvatī, city 96

Pulakeśin II, king 79, 80, 153

Pûlastya, people and country 101

Puleya, people 80

Pulinda, people 80, 89, 98, 100, 109 ; located in the northern region 63 ; located in the southern region 64 ; identified with the Vindhyan mountaineers 30

Pulinda-nagara, located in the eastern region 64

Pu-lu-sha-pu-lo (Puruṣapura, Peshāwar), city 151

Punarvasu, constellation 92

Punch (Poonch), territory 76; see Pan-nu-ts'o (Parṇotsa) 151

Puṇḍarīka, lake on the Śikharin mountain 56n

Puṇḍarīka, *diggaja* of the south-eastern quarter 43n

Puṇḍarīkā, river in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49

Puṇḍarīkavat, mountain in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49

Puṇḍra, people, country and city 19, 92n, 93n, 103, 108; see Varendrī 105-06 ; located in the eastern region 62, 64 ; located in the southern region 62; located in North Bengal with capital at modern Mahāsthān 29 ; see Moroundai 140

Puṇḍranagara, also called Puṇḍravardhana, Mahāsthān, city 78, 161, 164

Puṇḍravardhana, Mahāsthān in the Bogra District (North Bengal), located in the eastern region 17, 69, 152

Puṇḍravardhana-bhukti, province 164

Puṅgala, territory 101

Punjab, Eastern 69

Punjab-Rajasthan region 73

Punnāḍu, see Pounnata, locality 135

Pun-na-fa-tan-na, city 152

Puṇyavardhana, mistake for *Puṇḍravardhana*, city and territory 152

Purali, see Paralia, territory 118

Purāṇa 33, 61, 110 ; its theory of the seven continents 38, 47; the four continents 38, 40

Purañjaka, same as Śrāvasti, city 106

Puranirmitavartin, one of the heavenly worlds 43

Purasāhanaka, territory 100

Purī, same as Puruṣottamapurī or Jagannātha-purī 162n

Puri-cuttack region 118

Purī-Cuttack-Balasore region 82, 152

Purika, people 93 n

Purikā, city 80

Purīśreṣṭhā, same as Tīrtharājī, Jitvarī, Tapaḥsthalī, Kāśī, Vārāṇasī, Kāśi, Varaṇāsi, Varāṇasī, Mahāśmaśāna, Ānandavana, Avimuktaka 107

Pūrṇotkaṭa, mountain 92

Purshāwar (Puruṣapura, Peshāwar), city 158

Pūru, people 25-27 ; later, a personal name spelt *Puru* 26-27

Puruṣa, see Puruṣapura, territory 108

Puruṣāda, people 92n ; located in the southern region 64

Puruṣādaka, people located in the eastern region 62

Puruṣapura, city, modern Peshāwar, see Pu-lu-sha-pu-lo 151 ; see Purshāwar 158

Puruṣa-sūkta of the *Ṛgveda* 11

Puruṣottamapurī, same as Purī, town 162n

Pūrv-Āṣāḍhā, constellation 95

Pūrva-Bhādrapada, constellation 96n

Pūrva-deśa, same as Prācya or the eastern region 17, 64, 90, 103

Pūrva-dvīpa, territory 53

Pūrva-gandhika, same as Bhadrāśva, division of the Jambu-dvīpa 105n

Pūrva-giri, mountain 90

Pūrvagaṅgā, see Revā, river 104

Pūrva-Mālava, same as Mālava, country 107

Pūrva-Phalgunī, constellation 92

Pūrva-Videha, name of the eastern continent of the four-continent earth 39, 41-42, 57

Puṣkala, people 75, 96

Puṣkalāvatī, city 73-74, 76, 96, 128 ; capital of Gandhāra 36n ; see Poclais 114 ; see Proklais 128

Puṣkara (Puṣkara-dvīpa), island-continent 47-48

Puṣkara-dvīpa, island-continent 50 ; continent around the Kṣīroda ocean 57

Puṣkarāraṇya, forest territory located in the western region 65

Puṣkarī, city 80

Puṣkaroda, ocean encircling the Puṣkara-dvīpa 57 and n

Puṣpadanta, *diggaja* of the north-western quarter 43n

Puṣpajā, river 88

Puṣpaka, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46

Puṣpapura, same as Pāṭaliputra, city 105

puṣparāga (*pokhrāj*), topaz, product 120n

Puṣpavat, mountain in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Puṣpitaka, mountain in the southern sea 63

Puṣpakaraṇḍa, garden in Puṣpakaraṇḍinī or Ujjaylnī 104, 107

Puṣyā, constellation 92

Pyri, river 86

Rāḍha, country 36n ; same as Suhma 106 ; see Lāṭa 98

Ragh, territory 153

Raghuvaṃśa by Kālidāsa 59, 77, 81 ; locating Prāgjyotiṣa in the northern region 65

Raigarh, locality 85

Raikvaparṇa, locality in the Mahāvṛṣa country 32

Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region, ancient Dakṣiṇa-Kośala 82, 153

Raivata, same as Raivataka, mountain and people 95

Raivataka, mountain and people 50, 95n ; same as Ujjayanta 104

Rājagirī (Rājapurī, Rajaurī), town 159-59

Rājagṛha, modern Rājgir, capital of Magadha 35, 36n, 74, 78, 99, 152 ; same as Jarāsandhapura 107

Rājanya, people 97

Rājapura, see Ho-lo-she-pu-lo, territory 151

Rājapurī, see Rājagirī, town 158-59

Rājaśekhara, author 17, 69, 71 74, 102

Rajasthan, state 81-82, 85, 162n

Rajata-dvīpa, territory 138

Rajat-ādri, same as Kailāsa, Harādri, Mahita, mountain 106

Rajatākara, territory located in the eastern region 62

Rajatapura, same as Argyre, locality 143

Rājataraṅgiṇī, work 74, 76, 107, 109

Rājaurī, see Rājāgirī, fortress in Kashmir 159

Rājaurī (Rājorgaḍh in Alwar), locality 156

Rājāwarī (Rājaurī), town in Kashmir 159

Rājendra-cola, king 67n, 164

Rājgir, ancient Rājagṛha, city 78, 152

Rajmahal, locality 152

Rajpur, see Melizigara, locality 116

Rajputana Desert 75

Rakṣas, mythical people 89

Rakṣī, river 24

Raktā, river 56n

Raktamṛttikā in the suburbs of Karṇasuvarṇa 152 ; seals of its monastery 162

Ralamati, people or country 96n

Rāma, dike of 160

Rāma (Rāmagrāma), territory 152

Rāmadurga, locality on the western border of Vidarbha 108

Rāma-grāma, territory 152

Rāmaka, people 101 ; mountain located in the southern division 64

Rāmakṣetra, locality 109

Ramaṇaka, same as the Ramyaka-varṣa, division of the Jambu-dvīpa 40n, 52

Rāmanātha, locality 108

Rāma's Bridge (Setubandha-Rāmeśvara), locality 164

Ramaṭha, people 74, 95n, 103 ; spelt *Rāmaṭha* and located in the western region 65

Rāmāyaṇa, epic 66, 72-73 ; its lists of geographical names 62

Rāmeśvaram Island 108, 123; see Kory 137; see Rāmsher 160

Rāmgaṅgā, river 84

Ramm, island 160

Rāmnagar, ancient Ahicchatra, city 71

Rampur-Pilibhit region 152

Rāmsher (Rāmeśvara), locality 160

Ramya, ruler of a part of the Jambu-dvīpa 48

Ramya, mountain in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Ramyagrāma, locality in the southern region 64

Ramyaka, division of the Jambu-dvīpa 56 ; see Ramaṇaka 40n

Ramyaka-varṣa, division of the Jambu-dvīpa, same as Ramaṇaka 40n, 52 ; sometimes placed north-west of the Meru 52-53

Randamarta, locality 141

Randhrakaraka, people 74 ; located in the western regiou 67n ; see Ruddhakaṭaka 89

Rāṅgāmāṭi, ancient Raktamṛttikā, locality 162

Rann of Kutch 112

Rantinadī, same as Carmaṇvatī, river 104

Rāptī, river 25, 84

Rasā (Syr Darya), river 23

Rasālaya, people or country 96

Raṭarāja, mistake for *Raṭṭa-rājya* 100

Rathakāra, people 95n

Ratnadhāra, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46

Ratnāgiri coast 116

Ratnaprabha, mythical hill 47

Ratnasānu, same as the Meru mountain 104

Ratnāvalī, isiand-continent and ocean 58

Ratnāvalīvara, island-continent and ocean 58

Ratnāvalīvarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58

Ratnoccaya, same as Mt. Meru 57

Rātri, river in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49

Raṭṭa-rājya, see Raṭa-rāja, territory 100

Raudrī (Ārdrā), constellation 92

Rāvaṇagaṅgā, river 103

Rāvī (ancient Irāvatī), river 75 ; see Irāwa 158 ; see Adris or Rouadis 125

Rawalpindi District 26, 73, 76

Raychaudhuri, H. C. 13n, 21n, 34n, 35n, 36n, 37n, 38n, 48n, 50n, 53n, 73 ; on the Jambu-nadī 52n

Ṛbhu, divine artisans 11
Ṛddhi, people 94n
realgar, *manaḥśilā*, product 120n
Red Sea 60
Region of the sunrise 16
Renou, L. 121n
Revā, river 24; same as Indujā, Pūrvagaṅgā, Narmadā, Mekalādrijā 104
Revā's Father (Vindhya), mountain 164
Revatī, constellation 97n
Ṛgveda 14, 19, 21 ; knowledge of the sea in 13 and n; its knowledge of the eastern and western seas 15; clans in 25 ; its date and conception of the earth 9, 11; mechanical production of the universe 10 ; the four quarters 10n; story of Bhujyu 61 ; *Puruṣasūkta* 11n ; Vālakhilya hymn 28
Ṛgvedic Aryan, people 22 ; their knowledge of the planets 13
Rha (Volga), river 147
Rhabannai, v.l. *Rhabbanaioi*, people 150
Rhabbanaioi, v.l. *Rhabannai* people 150
Rhadamarkotta, locality 141
Rhamnai, v.l. *Siramnai*, people 132
Rhappha, town 140
Rhepsa, metropolitan city 146
Rhibioi, people 148
Rhingiberi, locality 142
Rhoboskoi, people 148
Rhodes, locality 121n
Rhosakia, city 150
Rhymmos, river 147
Rihanjur (Nausārī), city 157
Riṣyamuka, mountain and people 93, 94n
Ṛjitī, river 24
Ṛkṣa, the region of the Ṛkṣavat mountain 36n, 98
Ṛkṣavat, *Kulaparvata* 55, 70, 85, 163 ; see Ouxenton 125
Robbers' country 141
Rohiṇī, constellation 91
Rohita, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48
Rohita, river flowing from the Mahāpadma lake 56n
Rohītakakūla, modern Rohtak District, Punjab 32
Rohitāṃśā, river running from Lake Padma 56
Romaka, people 100-01 ; located in the western region 67n ; identified with the people of Rumā 89
Roshan in the Tadzdik Republic, territory 89, 151n
Rouadis, see Adris, Irāvatī, river 125
Ṛṣabha, father of Bharata 37
Ṛṣabha, people or mountain 94 and n
Ṛṣabha, mountain located in the southern region 63 ; located in the Kṣīroda sea, in the eastern region 62
Ṛṣika, people 93, 94n, 163 ; also called Ṛṣika, Ṛṣaka or Priṣaka 90 ; located in the eastern region 67n
Ṛṣikulyā, river 88
Ṛṣikulyā, same as the Gaṅgā, river 104
Ṛṣikulyā, same as the Koel in Chota Nagpur, river 88
Ṛṣīṇa, people 98
Ṛṣṭika (mistake for *Ṛṣika*), people located in the southern region 62
Ṛtuparṇa, king 31
Rucaka, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45
Rucaka, island-continent and ocean 58
Rucakavara, island-continent and ocean 58
Rucakavarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58
Ruddhakaṭaka, see Randhrakaraka, people 74
Rudok area of Tibet 74
Rudra, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Rudradāman, Śāka king 164

Rui-Samangan, see Hi-lu-sih-min-kien, territory 151n
Rukmin, mountain in the Jambu-dvīpa 56
Rummindei pillar inscription 152
Rūpasa, people 80
Rūpya, island-continent and ocean 58
Rūpyakūlā, river issuing from the Mahāpuṇḍarīka lake 56n
Rurmāraṇya, mistake for *Dharmāraṇya*, forest region 91n
Ruśama, people 28
Ruṣāṇa, people 89, 98 ; located in the western region 67n
Ruśatī, river 24
Rymmik mountain 147-48
Sabadeibai, group of islands 143
Sabadioi, people 144
Sabadios, island 143
Sâbalaessa, river 122, 126
Sabana, v.l. *Sabara*, mart 138
Sabana, town 130
Sabara, city 138
Sabara, v.l. *Sabana*, mart 138
Śabara, peopla 30, 98, 100, 106, 134 ; spelt *Śavara* 80 ; see Sabarai 134
Sābarmatī, ancient Śabhravatī, river 80, 85 ; same as the Candanā 85
Sabi, v.l. *Zabai* (Campā, wrongly placed), city 138
Sabouras, emporium 124
Sachau, E. C. 47n, 48n, 50n, 54n, 154
Sācīguṇa, locality 32
Sada, city 138
Sadānīrā, same as the Karatoyā, river of the eastern region 25, 104
Sadāaīrā, river issuing from the Pāriyātra 85
Sādhra, people 89 ; located in the western region 67n
Sadoga, v. l. *Sagoda*, *Sagonda*, locality 141
Sados, river 138
Sagala (Śākala, modern Sialkot, wrongly placed), town 130 ; same as Euthydemia 128
Sagantion, city 131
Sagapa, mouth of the Indus, river 122, 126
Sāgara-dvīpa, located in the southern region 64
Sagaraukai, people 148
Sāgarānūpa, territory located in the eastern region 64
Sāgarasaṃvṛta, division of the Bhāratavarṣa, also called Kumārī or Kamāra 34, 37, 54-55, 69, 102
Sageda (Sāketa), town 133
Sagoda, v.l. *Sadoga*, *Sagonda*, locality 141
Sagonda, v.l. *Sadoga*, *Sagoda*, locality 141
Sahadeva, Pāṇḍava hero conquering the the southern region 63
Sahakārin, people 94n
Sahanyā, locatity 156
Saharanpur District 74
Sararaśikhara, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46
Sahuḍa, mistake for *Jāguḍa*, country 103
Sahya, the Western Ghāṭs, mountain range 55, 70, 87, 103, 163 ; see Sahyādri and Adeisathron 125, 127, 133
Śailendra dynasty of Malayasia and Indonesia 67n
Śailika, people 93
Śailodā, river located in the northern region 63
Śaibyā, river 106
Saiṃhikeya, mythical people 46
Śaimi-maṇḍala, territory located in the eastern region 67n ; tentatively identified with Siam 90
Saindhava, people 89, 109 ; located in the western region 67n
saindhava, product 103
Saira, people 106
Sairīndhra, people 97, located in the western region 65

Sairiṣṭha, mistake for *Sairīndhra* 97

Saiśunāga dynasty 19 ; its empire 33

Saitā, river 106

Saitanioi, Saitianoi, people 148

Saitavāhinī, river 106 ; see Arjunī 104

Śaka, people 89, 91, 95 and n, 96n ; located in the western region 65, 67n ; located in the eastern region 64 ; see Sakai 121

Śāka-dvīpa, island-continent 47-48, 50

Śākadvīpīya Brāhmaṇa 50

Sakai, people 145-48 ; see Śaka 121

Śākala, modern Sialkot in West Pakistan 33n, 34n, 65, 74, 97n ; see Sagala 128, 130

Śākala-dvīpa, territory located in the northern region 64

Śākambhara, same as Śākambharī, country 101

Śākambharī, country 101-02

Śaka-pattana, territories located in the northern region 63

Sakastān (Śakasthāna), land of the Śakas 50, 154

Śakasthāna, country, see Sakastān 50, 154 ; see Skythia, Indo-Skythia 111, 130

Śāka tree in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Śaka-Yavana, people 67n

Sāketa, city 36n, 72, 91n, 141 ; same as Ayodhyā, Uttara-kośalā, Kośalā, Nandinī 104-07 ; spelt *Śāketa* 107 ; capital of Kosala 99 ; see Sageda 133

Śākhi (Śāhi), same as Turuṣka, people 104

Śakra, king of the gods 43-44

Śākta-Śaiva holy places 110

Śaktisaṅgama-tantra, work 74, 108

Śakulī, same as the modern Sakri, river 86

Salagissa, city 129

Salakenoi (Śālaṅkāyana), people 134

Śālaṅkāyana, see Salakenoi, people 134

Salaterai, people 144

Salatha, locality 141

Śālātūra, locality 34

Salem District 87

Saline, v. l. *Khaline*, island 142

Śālmali, Śālmali-dvīpa, island-continent 47-49

Śālmali tree in the Śālmali dvīpa 49

Sālmaveśmaka, people 95

Saloriga, town 140

Salour, mart 123

Salt Range 76n, 151

Salva, probably the same as Sālva, Śālva, people 31

Sālva, Śālva, people 27, 30, 71, 91 and n, 92n, 106 ; see Kārakukṣīya, Kārakutsīya 104, 106

Samarade (Ligor in Malay Peninsula), locality 138

Samarkand, town 73, 76, 147 ; see Marakanda 144 ; see Sa-mo-kien 151n

Samārohaṇa, locality 19

Samāsasaṃhitā, work 91 and n, 92n, 93n, 94n, 95n, 96n, 97n, 98n

Samataṭa, country 92n, 152 ; same as Bhaurika 106

Sambalaka, town in the Prācya country 129

Sambalaka city on the Ganges 133

Sāmbavati, territory 94n

Sambhāla, same as Śūrasena, Śūraseni, locality 105-06

Sambhuttara, Sumbhattara, territory 36n, 98

Sambhuvārtani, see Ekacakra, locality 107

Sambi, locality 153

Sambos (Śambhu), king 77n

Sambra, city 138

Saṃhitā 14n, 16

Sammati, river in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Samnitai, people 148

Sa-mo-kien (Samarkand), territory 151n

Samrāṭ, title 20, 102

Samudra-dvīpa, same as Sumatra territory, 66

Samudragupta, king 164
Samūla, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46
Saṃvṛji (San-fa-chih), territory 152
Sandabal (Candrabhāgā, Chenab), river 125-26, 128
Sandān (Sañjān), locality 160
Sandanes, ruler 116
Sandhyā, river in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49
Ṣāṇḍilya, territory 99
San-fa-chih (Saṃvṛji), territory 152
Sangala, city 76n
Sangamarta, town 132
Sañjān, see Sandān, locality 160
Ṣañjayantī-nagarī, city located in the southern region 64
Sañjāyu, mistake for *Sañjāna*, locality 101
Sāṅkāsya, territory 152
Saṅketa, mistake for *Sāketa* 91
Sankh, river 87
Śaṅkha, *anudvīpa* 105n
Śaṅkha, island-continent and ocean 58
Śaṅkha, mountain 93
Śaṅkha-dvīpa, same as Sankhay, island 66
Śaṅkh-ākara, territory 94n
Śaṅkhalikhita 17n
Śaṅkhavara, island-continent and ocean 58
Śaṅkhavarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58
Saṅkhyāna, people 92n
Sāṅkhāyana Śrautasūtra 29
Saṅkhyāta, people 91n
Saṅkīrṇa-yoni, people of mixed Aryan and Nonaryan blood and culture 16n
Sankisa, ancient Sāṅkāsya, locality 152
Śaṅkukūṭa, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46
Śaṅkupatha, locality 56, 68, 90 ; located in the eastern region 67n
San-mo-to-ch'a (Saṃataṭa), country 152
Sannaba, town 129
Śāntabhaya, ruler of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48
Santal Parganas District 88, 152
Śāntika, people 35n, 95
Sānumat, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 45
Saora, Śavara, people 80
Śaphāla, territory 31
Sapolos, town 140
sapphire, *nīlakānta*, product 120n
Sapta Sindhavaḥ, valley of 'the five Punjab streams' with the Indus and Sarasvatī 14
Saptaśṛṅga mountain 109
Sarabakic Gulf 138
Sarabos (Sarayū or Ghogra), river 126, 140
Sāradā-maṭha, modern Sardi in Kashmir 108
Śaradaṇḍa, branch of the Sālva people 71, 106
Śaradhāna, Śavadhāna, people 97n
Saraganus, same as Śātakarṇi, king 115
sarala, product 103
Sarandīb, Ceylon, territory 160
Saraṇyāvat, lake in Kurukṣetra 18, 32
Sārasvata, people 81, 91 and n, 92n ; same as Vikarṇika 104
Sārasvata, same as Haihayapūr, Māhiṣmatī, city 107
Sarasvatī, river of the Punjab 17-18, 22, 25, 27, 72-73, 83, 103 ; located in the western region 103 ; in the eastern region 62 ; same as the Brahmaputrī 104
Sarasvatī-Dṛṣadvatī valley 26
Śarāvatī, river to the south-east of the Madhya-deśa 17; located between the Prācya and Ūdīcya divisions 18
Sarawan, locality 27

Sarayû, river 84, 109 ; spelt *Sarayu* 84 ; located in the eastern region 62 ; see Sarabos 126, 140
Sarbana, v.l. *Sarkana*, town 131
Sārdana, people 96
Sardonyx, mountain 132
Sārgiga, people 94
Saripala, locality 127
Sarisabis, city 134
Sarkana, v.l. *Sarbana*, town 131
Śarkara, wrong text 95
Śarmaka, people located in the eastern region 64
Sarmatia, country 146-47
Sarva, people 89, 93
Sārvabhauma, *diggaja* of the northern quarter 43n
Sārvabhauma, title 19, 37
Sarva-sūlika, people 89
Sarveśa-Kerala, country 108
Sāryaka, people 98n
Sāryāta, clan 82
Sasanian dynasty 73
Śaśāṅka, king of Gauḍa 161-62
Sasindhu, same as Darada, people 106
Sasones, people 148
Śāstraśilpin, see Kāśmīra, people 105
Śatabhiṣā, constellation 97n
Śatadru, modern Satlaj, river 83, 103, 106 ; see She-lo-t'u-'u 151 ; see Śutudrī 104 ; see Zaradros 125
Śatadruja, people of the Śatadru or Satlaj valley 74
Sātaka, people 96
Śātakarṇi Gautamīputra, king 116n, 163-64
Śātakarṇi, see Saraganus, king 115
Sa-t'a-ni-ssu-fa-lo (Sthāṇvīśvara, Thanesar), locality 151
Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, on *rājya* and *sāmrājya* 13, 15, 19, 20n ; on the Aryanisation of Kośala and Videha 16 ; on the boar form of Prajāpati 11n ; supposed traces of the Assyrian language in 61
Śataśṛṅga, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46
Satara District 87
Śātavāhana dynasty 115, 163
Satgaon, Saptagrāma, locality 77
Satī, *Mahasbhā* of Varuṇa 45
Sātiya, probably the same as Śāntika, people living in the South Kanara District 35n, 95
Satkaṅga, people or locality 96n
Satlaj, see Zaradros and Śatadru, river 125
Śatruñjaya, same as Vimal-ādri, hill 104
Sātvat, people located in the south 15, 31 ; ruled by the Bhoja 15
Sātvata, see Yadu, people 105
Satyrs, island 143
Saugor, locality 86
Śaulika, people 93n
Saumya, division of the Bhārata-varṣa 54-55
Saumya (Mṛgaśiras), constellation 91
Saurabatis, locality 130
Saurasena, land of the Sūrasenas 109
Saurāṣṭra, people of Surāṣṭra 19, 99, 101, 108 ; located in the western region 63
Saurika, Serīpura, capital of the Kuśārtha or Kuśāvarta country 99
Saurikīrṇa, people 93, 94n
Sauvarṇa, mountain, located in the western region 63
Sauvīra, country 17n, 19, 67n, 92n, 94, 95n, 99, 108-09 ; located in the Lower Indus valley 74 ; same as Kumālaka 104
sauvīra, product 103
Śavadhāna, Śaradhāna, people 96
Savana, ruler of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 48
Śavara, people and locality 132
Sāvarṇi, sage 37
Sāvarṇi-meru (Aṣt-ācala), Varuṇa's abode 63

Savitṛ, the sun-god 11
Sāvitrī, river 116
Savitṛvana, forest area 45
Savitu (Savitṛ ?), mountain 45
Sayambhara, same as Śākambharī, country 101
Sayce 61n
Sazantion, city 131
Schoff, W. H. 111n
Scythia (Skythia), country 50, 112, 115, 117; same as Śakasthāna 111
Sea of Salt, same as the Lavaṇa-samudra, ocean 162
Seisa, people 140
Seistān, Śakasthāna, country 50, 154
Seka, people located in the southern region 64
Selampoura, locality 141
Selour, city 135
Semanthinos, mountain 139
Semne, locality 123
Semylla (Simylla), same as Chaul, port 116
Seng-ha-pu-lo (Siṃhapura), territory 151
Seng-ka-lo (Siṃhala), country 153
Seng-ka-she (Sāṅkāsya), territory 152
śeṅko-biṣ, realgar, product 120n
Seonāth, tributary of the Mahānadī, river 86
Sera, metropolitan city 146, 150
Serika, mountain 149
Serike, country 137, 148-49
Serīpura, Saurika, capital of the Kuśārtha or Kuśāvarta country 99
Serogerei, city 131
Seros, river 139
Sesecrienae, island, probably the same as the Vengurla Rocks 116
Seti I, king 60
Set-Mahet, ancient Śrāvasti, city 35n, 162; also called Sahet-Mahet 72
Setu (Setubandha-Rāmeśvara), locality 79, 169
Setuja, people of the Setubandha region 106
Setuka, people of the Setubandha region 79
Sevana, territory 109
Seven Mountains 27n
Shahabad District 81
Shamīlān, mountain 158-59
Shang-ni, territory 153
sharava (*śarabha*), mythical animal 157
Shar-i- Kuna (Kandahar) edict of Aśoka 74
Sharwār, locality 155
shauhat, kind of wood 160
She-kie-lo (Śākala, modern Sialkot), city 151
She-lan-ta-lo (Jālandhara), territory 151
She-lo-t'u-lu (Śatadru), river and its valley 151
Shen-tu (Sindhu), Chinese name of India 34n
Shikhnan, territory 153
Shi-k'i-ni (Sikhnan), territory 153
Shilahat, Sylhet, territory 155
Shi-lo-fu-shi-ti (Śrāvasti), city 152
Shiltās, town 159
Shimoga District 87
Shirsharaha (Sirsa in the Hissar District), locality 157
Shivapuri District 82
Shorkot region 76n
Shugnān-shāh, title 158
Sialkot, see Sagala, city 130; see Śākala 34n, 65, 74
Sialkot District 151
Siam, Gulf of 139
Śibi, son of Uśīnara, king 28
Śibi, people 28, 94n, 95n; located in the western region 65; see the Siboi 76n; their republic 162n
Śibika, same as Śibi, people 94n
Śibira-giri, mountain 92n
Sibrion, city 133
Sibsagar District 84
Siddhapura, see Nagara, locality 107
Siddhi-Kerala, country 108

Si-fang (the West), Chinese name for India 34n
Sigalla, city 133
Sigistān, Seistān, Sakastān, territory 50
Śigru, people 25, 27-28
Sijistān, Seistān, Sakastān, country 154
Śikharin, mountain of the Jambu-dvīpa 56
Śikhī, river in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Śikhin, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46
Śilahaṭṭa, Sylhet, territory 109
Silamāvatī, river 24
śilāpuṣpa, storax, product 120n
Śiloccaya, name of Mt. Mandara or Meru 57
Silver Country 140
Siṃha, same as Siṃhācala, Kesara, Keśavapriya, hill 106
Siṃhācala, see Siṃha, hill 106
Siṃhala, Ceylon, country 34n, 54-55, 94 and n, 98, 100-01, 103, 105n, 109, 153
Siṃhaladvīpa, Ceylon, country 67n ; see Singal-dīb 160
Siṃhapura, see Sing-ha-pu-lo, territory 64, 98n, 151
Simla, city 74
Simylla (Semylla, Chaul), mart and cape 122
Śimyu, people 28
Sindoi v.l. *Indoi*, people 141
Sinai (Chinese), people 121n, 137, 141, 149
Sinapatinga, city 132
Sind (Sindh), territory 15n, 77n, 130, 153 ; Northern 73
Sinda, town 139
Sindai, island of the Cannibals 142
Sindh (Sind), country 154
Sindh (Sindhu, Indus), river 157-59
Sindhu, people of the Lower Indus valley, west of the Indus 74, 94, 95 and n, 99, 101, 108, 158
Sindhu (Indus), river 16, 17n, 22, 34, 73, 83, 89, 103, 163 ; flowing towards the west 88 ; see Indus 125 ; see Sindh 157-59
Sindhu, same as the Kālīsindhu, river 85
Sindhu valley 59
Sindimana, same as Sehwan, city 77n
Sindūra, island-continent and ocean 58
Sineru, same as Mt. Meru 39, 43
Singaldīb, same as Siṃhala-dvīpa, Ceylon, territory 160
Singha (Siṃhapura), country 108
Śinīvālī, river 87
Sinthon, mouth of the Indus, river 122
Sinthus, same as the Sindhu, river 111-12
Sin-tu (Sindhu), terrritory 153
Sipiberis, locality 142
Sippara, locality 124
Siprā, river 85
Śiphā, river 24
Sirammai, v.l. *Rhammai*, people 132
Sircar, D. C. 16n, 21n, 29
Sirhind, locality 18
Sirimalaga, city 134
Sirīndhra (Sairindhra), people located in the western region 66n, 89
Siripalla, city 131
Sirohi District 81
Siro-Ptolemaios, king 134
Sirsa, see Shirshāraha, locality 157
Śiśira, ruler of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48
Śiśira, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 45
Śiśira, mountain located beyond the Yava-dvīpa, in the east 62
Śiśira, hills, located in the western region 63
Śiṣṭa, people 28
Śiśunāga, king 20
Śītā, river flowing towards the east 47
Śītā, river flowing towards the south 56n
Sītā, river flowing towards the west 88 ; identified with the Tagdumbash branch of the Yarkand river 89

Śītaka, people 97n
Śītānta, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45
Sītoda, Sitoda, Śītoda, lake 45-46
Śītodā, river flowing towards the wsst 47, 56n
Śītodā, river flowing towards the south 56n
Sitteberis, locality 142
Śiva, deity 42
Śiva, people 25, 27-28
Śiva, ruler of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48
Śiva (Śivapura), territory 101
Śivā, river in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Śivaliṅga, same as Ujjayinī, Viśālā, Ujjayanī, Puṣpakaraṇḍinī, Avantikā, city 107
Śivapaura, people of Śivapura 89, 101; located in the western region 67n
Śivapūr, same as Mathurā, city 107
Śiva Purāṇa, geographical section in 71
Śivapurī, see Kāśī, Vārāṇasī, city 104, 106
Siwalik (Śākambharī), territory 102
Si-yu-ki, work 29n, 151
Skanda Purāṇa 55, 100
Skopoloura, city 136
Skordai, people 144
Skythia (Scythia), country 137, 144-46; Northern 149
Skythai, Śaka people 146
Śmaśrudhara, people 93n
Sneha, class of people in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49
Soa (Śoṇa, Sone), river 126
Ṣobaṇas, v.l. *Sobanos* (Suvarṇa), river 139
Sobanor, v.l. *Sobanas* (Suvarṇa), river 138-39
Sodrai (Śūdra), people 73, 76n
Sogdiaioi, same as Suguda, people 121
Sogdian, people 75; mountain 145
Sogdiane, country 143
Sogdianoi, people 144-47
Soghanian, see Ch'i-ngoh-yen-na, territory 151n
Soita, town 149
Solana, city 150
Solen, river 123, 127
Soma, called *Maujavata* 21n
Somabhavā, river 106
Somadheya, people located in the eastern region 64
Somagiri, mountain 59; at the Sindhu-sāgara-saṅgama in the west 63; beyond the Maināka, near the Northern Ocean 63
Somaka, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Somanāth, locality 159; same as Somanātha-pattana or Prabhāsa 157
Somanātha-pattana, see Somanāth, locality 157
Somāśrama, locality in the northern region 63
Śoṇa (Sone), river 85, 103; see Hiraṇyabāhu 104; see Soa 126; located in the eastern region 62; having red water 62
Sone (Śoṇa), river 78; see Soa 126
Sonepur, city 84
Śoṇitapura, see Devīkoṭa, locality 104-05
Sopara (ancient Sūrpāraka, Śūrpāraka), city 122, 126; see Soupara 122; see Subara 160; see Suppara 115
Sopatma, near modern Madras, locality 118
Sophytes (Saubhūti), ruler 76n
Sora, v.l, *Souara* locality 132
Sora (Śavara), capital of Arkatos 132
Sorai (Śavara), people 132
Soretai, v.l. *Soringoi* (Cola), people 136
Soringoi, v.l. *Soretai* (Cola), people 136
Sornagos (Cola-nāyaka) v. l. *Sornas*, ruler 136
Sornas (Çola-nāyaka), ruler 136
Sosikourai, locality 123
Souanagoura (Suvarṇagaura), locality 141

Souara, town 132
Souastene (Suvāstu), territory 128
Souastos (Suvāstu, Swat), river 125, 128
Soubouttou, city 134
Sudasanna, city 132
Souobenoi, people 147
Sournis, city 132
Soupara (Sūrpāraka, modern Sopara), city 122
Sourogana, town 144
Sousikana (Mousikana, capital of Mousikanos in Sind), city 130
South Sea 162
Sparśu, Parśu, people 31
Speke, J. H. 61 ; his discovery of the sources of the Nile 60
spikenard, *jaṭāmāṃsī*, product 120n
Śravaṇā, constellation 96
Śrāvasti, modern Set-Mahet, capital of Kośala 17n, 36n, 72, 152, 161-62 ; same as Dharmapattana 105 ; same as Purañjaka 106 ; called the capital of Kuṇāla 100 ; see Shi-lo-fu-shi-ti 152
Śrāvasti in North Bengal 165
Śrī, deity 56
Śhīhaṭa, see Śrīhaṭṭa, modern Sylhet, territory 107
Śrīhaṭṭa, same as Harikeli, Śrībaṭa, Sylhet, territory 107
Srikakulam, locality 79, 88
Śrikuṇṭha-Kurukṣetr-ādi-bhūmi, see Ābhīra-deśa, territory 107
Śrikuntala, country 109
Śrīmāla, locality 108
Śrīnagar, see Addisthān, capital of Kashmir 158
Śrīparvata, mountain 103, 108
Śrī-Pulumāvi, Śātavāhana king 134
Śrīraṅga, locality 108
Śrīrāṣṭra, territory 108
Śrīśaila, same as the Śrīparvata, mountain 108
Śrīśikhara, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 45
Śrīvijaya (Palembang in South Sumatra), city 67n
Śṛṅgavat, Śṛṅgin, *varṣa-parvata* 46, 53
Śṛṅgin, Śṛṅgavat, mountain, separating the Hiraṇmaya and Uttara-Kuru *varṣas* 53
Sṛñjaya, people 26, 28
srotoñjana, product 103
Śrughṇa, see Su-lu-k'iu-na, territory 151
Stagabaza town 133
Stambapūr, see Tāmalipta, city 104
Stambhatīrtha, see Kanbāyat, port 10
Stein, A. 13n
Sthānaka, see Tāna, locality 157
Sthāṇvīśvara, modern Thānesar, locality 154 ; see Sa-t'a-ni-ssu-fa-lo 151
Sthaura, same as Malada, people 106
Sthūṇa, town and district 17
Stone Tower 146
storax, *śilāpuṣpa*, product 120n
Strībāhya, mistake for *Strīrājya*, territory 96
Strīrājya 96 and n, 101, 107
Strīśvara, territory 153
Stroma, town 140
Subara (Sūrpāraka, Sopara), city 160
Subhattara, territory 98
Śubhavatī, *mahāsabhā* of the Sun-god 45
Subrahmaṇya, deity and the region around his temple 108
Sudāman, river 25 ; territory located in the northern region 64
Sudarśana, lake located in the eastern region 62
Sudarśana, mountain around Mt. Meru 39
Sudarśana, name of Mt. Meru or Sumeru 43, 57, 63
Sudarśana-dvīpa, same as the Jambu-dvīpa 51
Sudarśanakūṭa, mountain on the bank of the Anuttapta lake 44n

Sudāru, same as the Pāriyātrika, people 104
Sudās, king 25-26
Sudharmā, hall of the gods 44
Sudhīra, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45
Śūdra, see Sydros, locality 131
Śūdra, people 73-74, 94, 95n; of the Middle Country 54 ; living near the Sarasvati 65
Sufāla, locality 160
Su-fa-la-na-k'iu-ta-lo (Suvarṇa-gotra), country 152
Suguda, see Sogdiaioi, people 121
Suhma, people 92n, 103 ; located in the eastern region 64 ; located in the northern region 64 ; same as Rāḍha 106
Sukhā, river 46
Sukhodaya, ruler of a part of the Plakṣa-dvīpa 48
Śuklā, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49
Śukla-varṣa, name of the Hiraṇmaya-varṣa, division of the Jambu-dvīpa 53
Sukṛtā, river in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Śukti, same as the Śuktimat, mountain 93
Śuktimat, *Kulaparvata* 55, 70, 163n
Śuktikāmatī (Śuktimatī), capital of Cedi, near modern Banda, U. P. 35n, 99
Śuktimatī, same as the Ken, river 86
Sukumāra, ruler of a part of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 48
Sukumārī, river in the Śāka-dvīpa 50
Su-la-ch'a (Surāṣṭra), country 153
Su-la-sa-t'ang-na, city 153
Śūlika, people 93n, 96n ; spelt *Sūlika* and located in the northern region 67n ; same as the Cūlika 75
Sultanpur, locality 84
Su-lu-k'iu-na(Śrughṇa), territory 151
Sumaṇḍala, territory located in the northern region 64
Su-man (Suman and Kulab), territory 151n
Sumanas, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49
Sumedha, mountain to the west of the Aruṇoda lake 45
Sumerian civilization 15n
Sumeru, same as Meru, mountain 31, 44, 104
Sumodaka, ruler of a part of the Puṣkara-dvīpa 48
Śunaḥśepa, son of Viśvāmitra 29
Śunāmukha, people 89 ; located in the western region 67n
Śuṅga dynasty 35
Sun-god, guardian of the south-western quarter 43n
Śunī, river 86
Sunnām, locality 158
Suparṇa, semi-divine beings 44
Supārśva, *viṣkambha-parvata* 45
Supārśva, same as the Bhadrāśva-varṣa 53
Supārśva, territory located in the eastern ragion 64
Suppara, same as Sūrpāraka, modern Sopara, port 115
Suppāraka Jātaka, 51 ; on voyages in the western seas 60
Suprabha, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48
Supratīka, *diggaja* of the north-eastern quarter 43n
Suprayogā, same as modern Suprayoga, river 87
Surabhīpattana, territory located in the southern region 64
Surala, people 80
Surasa, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46
Surasā, river 85
Śūrasena, also spelt *Sūrasena*, people and country 36n, 72, 91 and n, 97n, 99 ; located in the south 64 ; see Sambhāla 105
Śūrasenaka, same as Śūrasena, Sūrasena 17n, 27
Śūraseni, see Sambhāla, Sūrasena, country 106

Surasthāna, locality 153

Surāṣṭra, people and country 67n, 68, 81, 95 and n, 103, 112, 153 ; located in the southern region 64 ; see Syrastrene 121, 130

Surāṣṭraka, same as Surāṣṭra, people 95n

Surat, locality 86

Sūrpa, hill 94n

Sūrpanakha, people 101

Sūrpa-parvata, same as Sūrpa, hill 94n

Sūrpāra, same as Sūrpāraka, port 68

Sūrpāraka, port 101, 103, 106 ; spelt *Śūrpāraka* 80 ; located in the southern region 64 ; see Subara 160 ; see Soupara 122 ; see Suppara 115

Sūrpakarṇa, mountain 92 and n

Sūrya, *deva-putra* 43

Sūrya, island-continent and ocean 58

Sūrya, mountain 93

Sūryajā, same as the Yamunā, river 104

Sūryamukha, mistake for *Sūrpāraka* 101

Sūryāraka, mistake for *Sūrpāraka* 106

Sūryavara, island-continent and ocean 58

Sūryavarāvabhāsa, island-continent and ocean 58

Sūryāvaraṇa, name of Mt. Meru or Mandara 57

Sūryāvarta, name of Mt. Meru or Mandara 57

Sūryavat, mountain beyond the Puṣpitaka, in the south 63

Susaṃyamā, *mahāsabhā* of Yama 45

Susaṅkula, locality in the northern region 64

Susartū, river 23

Śuṣmin, class of people in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Suṣomā, river 23

Sutala, one of the seven *Pātālas* 50

Sutṛṣṇa, see Su-tu-li-sse-ne, territory 151n

Suttanipāta 68

Śutudrī, river 83, 106 ; same as Śatadru 22, 104

Su-t'u-li-ssu-fa-lo, territory 153

Su-tu-li-sse-ne (Sutṛṣṇa), tersitory 151n

Suvakṣas, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46

Suvarṇa-bhūḥ, same as Suvarṇa-bhūmi territory 98n

Suvarṇa-bhūmi, land beyond the Bay of Bengal 55, 67-68, 98n; mentioned by Parāśara and Varāhamihira 91 ; see Khryse, Chryse 119, 124 ; see Golden Khersonese 138 ; near the Besyngeitai 140

Suvarṇa-dvīpa, sometimes used to mean Suvarṇa-bhūmi, territory 55, 67n, 117, 160

Suvarṇagotra, country 152

Suvarṇagaura, see Souanagoura, localiyt 141

Suvarṇa-kuḍyaka-dvīpa, same as the Island of Gold of the Chinese and Tibetan writers 66

Suvarṇakūṭa, probably the same as Suvarṇa-kuḍyaka-dvīpa, territory 68

Snvāstu, river and territory 24, 76n, 97n, 128 ; see Souastos 125

Suvela, same as Trimukuṭa, Trikūṭa, Trikakud, hill 104 ; same as Citrakūṭa 106

Śvabhravatī, river 103

Svairatha, ruler of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48

Śvamukha, mistake for *Aśvamukha*, people 97n

Svar, same as Mt. Meru 104

Svarasāgararāśi, v.l. *Kharasāgararāśi*, wrong text 97

Svargin, name of Mt. Meru 104

Svargabhauma, mistake for *Svarṇabhauma* 97

Svarṇabhauma, people of Suvarṇabhūmi 97

Svarṇabhūmika, people of the Suvarṇabhūmi (vague name of Indochina and Indonesia) located in the east 67n, 90

Svarṇa-dvīpa, same as Suvarṇa-dvīpa 105n

Svarṇakūlā, river issuing from the Puṇḍarīka lake 56n

Svātī, constellation 94, 95n

Svayambhūramaṇa, island-continent and ocean 57n, 58

Svayamprabha, name of Mt. Meru or Mandara 57

Śveta, name of a *varṣa* of the Jambu-dvīpa 53

Sveta, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48

Śveta, *varṣa-parvata* separating the Ramyaka and Hiraṇmaya *varṣas* 53

Śveta-giri, mountain 108

Śvetakarṇika, town located in the southern region 17

Śvetāmbara, Jain sect 46

Śvetavyā, capital of Kekay-ārdha 100

Śvetī, Śvetyā, river 23

Śvetodara, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46

Śvikna, people 30

Swat, see Souastos, Souastene, river and territory 125

Swat valley 108, 128, 151

Śyāma, mountain in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Śyāma, island-continent and ocean 58

Śyāmaka, same as Śyāmāka, people 97

Śyāmāka (Śyamaka), people 97n

Śyāmāṅgī, same as the Bāhudā, river 106

Sydros (Śūdra), town 131

Syeba, mountain, 147

Syeboi, people 148

Sylhet, territory 109, 164 ; see Śrīhaṭṭa, etc. 107

Syr Darya, see Iaxartes (Jaxartes), river 145

Syrastra (Surāṣṭra), village 122

Syrastrene (Surāṣṭra), country 112-13, 121, 130

Syrnisika, city 132

Syzyges, people 150

Ta-ch'a-shi-lo (Takṣaśilā), city 151

Taḍāgrāma, village 165

Taga, city 136

Tagara (modern Ter in the Osmanabad District), city 115, 134

Tāika, Tājika (Arab), people 108

Tailaṅga, country and people 108

Taimour, v.l. *Tainour*, city 136

Tainour, v.l. *Taimour*, city 136

Tairabhukti, people of Tīrabhukti 109

Taittirīya Āraṇyaka, on the planets 13 ; on the *maru* 16n

Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa 12

Taittirīya Saṃhitā 13

Taitula (Tosala), same as Kaliṅgaka, people and country 106

Tājika (Arab), people 96n

Tākeshar (Ṭakka), locallty 159

Ṭakka, territory 96n, 108 ; see Cheh-ka, 151 ; see Tākeshar 159 ; same as Vāhīka, Bāhīka 104

Takkola, locality in the Isthmus of Kra 67-68 ; see Takola 138

Takola (Takkola, in the Isthmus of Kra), mart 138

Takoraioi, people 140

Takṣaśilā, city 26, 68, 73, 96 ; capital of Gandhāra 36n ; see Ta-ch'a-shi-lo 151 ; see Taxila 128 ; wrongly called Avanti 106

Tāla, people 96n

Tālahala, people 96n

Talait-takkolam (in the Isthmus of Kra), locality 67n

Tālajaṅgha clan 82

Talakāḍ, locality 80

Ta-la-kien (Talikan), tetritory 151n

Talarga, town 140

Talikan, see Ta-la-kien, teritorry 151n

Tālākaṭa (mistake for *Tālīkaṭa*), territory located in the southern region 64

Tālavana, located in the southern region 64

Tālīkaṭa, people and locality 80-81, 93, 94n

Ta-li-lo (Darel), territory 151

Tallara, city 136

Ta-lo-pi-ch'a (Draviḍa), country 153

tamāla-patra (*tej-pātā*), malabathrum, product 120n

Tamali, territory 68

Tamālikā, see Velākūla, Tāmalipta, etc., locality 105

Tamālinī, see Tāmalipta, etc., locality 104

Tāmalipta, locality 92 ; see Velākūla, 105 ; same as Dāmalipta, Tāmalipti, Tamālinī, Stambapūr, Viṣṇugṛha 104 ; see Tamalites 133 ; see Tan-mo-li-ti 152

Tâmalipti, see Velākūla, etc., locality 105

Tâmaliptī, see Tāmalipta, etc. 104 ; see Tamalites 133

Tamalites (Tāmalipta), locality 133

Tamara, mistake for *Tomara*, people 83

Tāmasa, people 80

Tamasâ, same as the Tons river 86

Tamasis, town 130

Ta-mi (Termed), territory 151n

Tamilaka, Tamil land 135 ; see Lymirike 123 ; see Damirica 114

Tamluk, ancient Tāmalipta or Tāmralipta, territory 78, 152

Tamlyzoi, people 144

Ta-mo-sih-teh-ti, territory 153

Tāmrābha, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46

Tāmralipta, locality 78, 89, 92n ; see Tāmalipta, Tamalites, etc. 104-05, 133; located in the eastern region 64 ; represented as the capital of Vaṅga 99

Tāmraliptaka, people of Tāmralipta 78, 92n, 103

Tâmralipti, same as Tāmralipta, Tan-mo-li-ti, etc., locality 152

Tâmra-dvīpa, territory located in the southern region 64

Tâmraparṇa, one of the divisions of the Bhārata-varṣa 54-55, 94n ; same as Toprobane or Ceylon 55

Tâmraparṇī (Ceylon) 34, 68, 94 and n, 103, 108 ; see Taprobane 118

Tâmraparṇī, river located in the southern region, same as the modern Tāmbravari 62

Tāna (Sthānaka, Ṭhānā), city 157, 160

Tāneshar (Thānesar), city 157

Tangala, city 136

Taṅgana, Himalayan people 75, 82, 89, 97, 103 ; located in the western region 67n ; see Gangenoi 140

Ṭaṅganāpura, city 75

Tanjāvūr (Tanjore), see Panjayāvur locality 160

Tanjavur District 87

Tanjavur-Tiruchirapalli region 79

Tan-mo-li-ti (Tāmralipti), locality 152

Tantra 110

Tanwat (Tīrabhukti, Tīrhut), territory 156

Tapanātmajā, see Tāpī, river 104

Tapanī, see Tāpī, river 104

Tāpasāśrama, locality 93, 94n

Tapasthalī, see Jitvarī, Vārāṇasī, etc., city 105, 107

Tāpī, river 103, 106, 198 ; same as Tāptī, 86 ; see Tapanī, Tapanātmajā 104

Tāpinī, same as Tāpī, river 106

Tapoura, mountain 147-48

Tapoureoi, people 148

Taprobane, same as Tāmraparṇī, Ceylon 118

Taptakuṇḍa, locality 109

Tabaso, city 134

Tabasoi, people 132

Tabienoi, people 148

Tārakṣura, people 95
Tārakṣiti, people 95
Ṭarka (mistake for *Ṭakka*), same as Bāhlīka (mistake for *Bāhīka*) territory, 106
Tārṇa, people 105n
Tārṇasaumya, people 105n
Taru, people 155
Tashkand, see Che-shi, locality 151n
Ṭaska (mistake for *Ṭakka*), same as Vāhlika (mistake for Vāhīka), Trigartaka, country 105
Tasopion, town 134
Tathilba, city 133
Tawalleshar, locality 159
Taxila (Takṣaśilā, near Rawalpindi), city 76 and n, 128
Tāyika, same as the Tarjika (Arab), people 104, 108
Teesta, river 84
tej-pātā, malabathrum, product 120n
Tejovatī, *mahāsabhā* of the fire-god 45
Tektosakes, people 148
Telugu-coḍa, territory 153
Temala, city 138
Temalos, river 138
Tennagora, city 136
Ter, ancient Tagara, city 115, 134
Termed, see Ta-mi, territory 151n
Termistat, locality 153
Tewar, ancient Tripurī, city 82
Thagora, locality 139
Thagouron, mountain 149
Ṭhānā, city, see Tāna 160
Thana District 80, 115
Thānesar, Thāneshar, city and territory 154; see Tāneshar 157 ; see Sa-t'a-ni-ssu-fa-lo (Sthāṇviśvara) 151
Talagāna, people 75
Tharawati, locality 142
Tharrha, modern Tharawati, locality 142
Tharukīna, people 98
Thelkheir, locality 123
Theophila, locality 131
Thinae, city in This 119
Thinai, Sinai, country 121n
Thipinobostai, mart 138
This, Greek name of China 119
Thogara, city 150
Tholoubana, people 133
Throana, city 150
Throana, locality 139
Throanoi, people 150
Thule, locality 149
Tiagoura, v.l. *Tiatoura*, city 131
Tiatoura, v.l. *Tiagoura*, city 131
Tiauri (Tripurī), city 156
Tiausa, town 130
Tibet, country 84, 156, 158
Tibet-China region 75
Tiladai, people 140
Tilakhala, clan of the Sālvas 71, 106
Tilaṅga (Telengana), country 73, 91, 94, 99
Tilogrammon, town 125
Tiloyapaṇṇattī, Jain work 46, 57n, 58
Tilwat (Tīrabhukti, Tirhut), country 155
Timiṅgila, people located in the southern region 64
Timiṅgilāhāra, 'Timiṅgila-eating people' 94n
Timiṅgilāśana, 'Timiṅglila-eating people'94n
Tiṅgiccha, lake on the Niṣadha mountain 56n
Tippera District 164
Tippera-Noakhali region 152
Tīrabhukta, country, see Tīrabhukti 107
Tīrabhukti, same as Tīrabhukta, Videha, Mithila 107 ; same as Nicchavi (Licchavi) 105 ; same ns Tirhut 78 ; see Tilwat 155; see Tarwat 156 ; see Tairabhukti 109
Tirhut, territory 84 ; see Tilwat 155 ; see Tanwat 156
Tiripangalida, city 134

Tirmidh, territory 95

Tīrtharājī, see Jitvarī, Vārāṇasī, etc., holy city 105, 107

Tīrtha-yātrā, a Nonaryan religious institution 18

Tiruchirapalli District 87, 118

Tirumalai rock inscription 164

Tirunelveli District 15n, 79, 88, 163

Tisapatinga, city 132

Tittoua, city 135

Tīz, city 159

Togarum, probably the same as Deogarh, locality 116

To-ho-lo (Tukhāra, Oxus valley), country 151n

Tokhāristān, country 75

Tokharoi (Tukhāra), people 144-45

Tokosannà, river 138

Tokṣāra, same as Tukhāra or Yugālika, people 106

Tomara, people 75, 83, 90, 101, 142; located in the easern region 67n

T'o-na-kie-tse-kia (Dhānyakaṭaka), locality 153

Tonk District 85

Toornai, people 146

Toringoi (Cola), people 123

Tortoise, its nine limbs corresponding to the nine divisions of India 90

Tosala, people and country 82, 103

Tosalei (Tosalī wrongly placed), city 141

Tosalī, city 79, 82 ; see Dosarene 118 ; see Dosara 134

Tosmouanassa, town 144

Touana, town 129

Tougma, metropolitan city 141

Toundis, river 127

Toyâ, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Trade, Phoenician, with south India 14n ; between Egypt and Yemen, and between Yemen and India 14n

Traipura, people 82 ; same as Hahāla (Ḍahāla, Ḍabhāla), Caidya, Cedi 104, 106 ; located in the southern region 64

trappaga, kind of boat 113

Travaṇa, territory 103

Travancore, see Paralia, territory 118

Trayastriṃśa, heavenly world 40-41, 43-45 ; gods of 39, 43

Tridaśa, same as Trayastriṃśa, heaven 43

Tridiva, same as Trayastriṃśa, heaven 43

Tridivā, river in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49

Tridivā, river issuing from the Ṛkṣavat 86

Tridivā, river issuing from the Mahendra 88

Trigarta, people and country 83, 96, 97n, 98n ; located in the northern region 64 ; located in the western region 65 ; same as Jālandhara 104, 106

Triglyphon, v.l. *Triglypton*, city 142

Triglypton, v.l. *Triglyphon*, city 142

Trilingon, city 142

Trikadiba (Trika-dvīpa), group of three islands 137

Trika-dvīpa, see Trikadiba, group of three islands 137

Trikakud, Trikakubh, mentioned in the Saṃhitās and Brāhmaṇas, mountain 21

Trikakud, see Suvela, mountain 104

Trikala, same as Malaya, mountain 106

Trikāṇḍaśeṣa, work 105

Trikūṭa, see Suvela, mountain 104

Trikūṭaśikhara, mountain 94n

Trimukuṭa, see Suvela, mountain 104

Trinesia, group of islands 137

Trinetra, people 98

Triplakṣa, place of disappearance of the Dṛṣadvatī 32

Tripura, locality 108

Tripurī, city and territory 82, 93 and n, 102; see Tiaurī 156 ; same as Cedinagarī 104 ; same as Cedipūr 107

Trirājya, territory 94n
Trisāmā, v.l. *Tribhāgā*, river 88
Trisrotā, river 84
Triśṛṅga, mountain to the west of the Śitoda lake 46
Triśṛṅga, same as the Śṛṅgavat, Śṛṅgin, mountain 53
Tṛṣṭāmā, river 23
Tṛtīyā, river 84
Tṛtsu, people 25, 27
Tṛtsu-Bharata, people 26
Trivāricara, people 94n
Tryambaka, deity and the region around his temple 108
Trybaktra, town 146
Tsao-ku-t'a (Jāguḍa), territory 153
Tuhinaśikharin (Himālaya), mountain 163
Tu-ho-lo (Tukhāra), territory and people 153
Tukhāra, people and territory 96, 144-45, 153 ; spelt *Tuṣāra*; 75; see Tokharoi 144-45 ; see To-ho-lo 151n ; see Tokṣāra 106
Tumbavana, modern Tumain, locality 94n
Tumbura, people 82
Tumura, people 82
Tuṇḍikera, clan of the Sālvas 82
Tuṅgā, river 87
Tuṅgabhadrā river 87, 103
Turamina, people 81
Turagānana, same as the Aśvamukha, people 97n
Tūrān, Gulf of 159
turaṅga, product 103
Turannoboas, probably the same as Malvan, locality 116
Tūrghṇa, locality 18
Turk, people 158-59
turguoise, *harit-āśman*, product 120n
Turuṣka, people 103 ; same as the Turk 108; located in the northern region 71; located on the northern border of India 55; same as the Śākhi (Śāhi) 104
Turuṣkaka, see Yavana, Turuṣka, people 105
Turvaśa, people 14n, 25-26
Turvasu, son of Yayāti 26
Tuṣāra, same as the Tukhāra, people 89, 96n, 103
Tuṣita, heavenly world 45
Tutikorin, locality 118
Tvaṅgana, same as Taṅgana, people 97
Tvaṣṭṛ, divine carpenter 11
Twenty-four Parganas District, West Bengal 164
Tybiakai, people 138
Tyna, river 124, 127
Tyndis, river 117, 124
Tyndis, probably the same as Ponnani, locality 116, 123
U-ch'a (Uḍra), country 152
Udabhāṇḍa, capital of Gandhāra 105 ; see Waihind 158
Udaipur, territory 82, 85
Udaya, same as Uday-ādri, mountain 106
Uday-ādri, same as Udaya, mountain 106
Udayagiri, mountain 92 and n ; located in the eastern region 62
Uday-ānuvāsin, people 92n
Udayaśikharin, mountain 92n
Udbhid, ruler of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48
Udbhida, people 80
Uddehika, people 91n, 92n ; located near Bazana or Bayana in Bharatpur 91
Uḍḍiyāna, territory 76n, 108; see Wu-chang-na 151
Udīcya, country and people 18, 105 ; same as Uttarāpatha between the Eastern Punjab and the Oxus valley, including

the Himalayan region 69, 73; Brāhmaṇas of 15

Uḍiśa (Orissa), country 108

Uḍra, same as Utkala, country 104

Udumbara, clan of the Sālvas 91, 106

Uḍupa, city 108

Udvaktra, people 94n

Udyānaka-maru, territory located in the eastern region 67n, 90

Ugra, same as Kerala, country or people 104

Ujjain (Ujjayinī), city 156-57

Ujjayanī, same as Ujjayinī, Śivaliṅga, etc., city 107

Ujjayanta, same as Raivataka, mountain 104

Ujjayinī, modern Ujjain, city 72, 78, 85, 94n, 103, 111n, 153; see Ozene 131; see Śivaliṅga 107; spelt *Ujjayanī* 107; capital of Avanti 36n; same as Viśālā, Avanti, Puṣpakaraṇḍinī 104

Ujjayinī-deśa, same as Avanti, country 107

Ujjihāna, people 91 and n, 92n

Uluka, people located in the northern region 64

Umāvana, locality on the Kailāsa 46

Umāvana (probably a mistake for *Uṣāvana*), same as Devīkoṭa, etc. 104

Ūmmalnāra, locality 160

Una, locality between the Swat and Indus 76n

Unang, mountain 159

Und, ancient Udabhāṇḍa, city 158

Unnata, mountain in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Upagiri, mountain located in the northern region 64, 94n

Upahālaka, same as Kuntala, country and people 104

Upajyotiṣa, people 91n, 92n

Upaka, Upakāna, people located in the eastern region 67n, 90

Upakāna, Upaka, people located in the eastern region 67n, 90

Upaniṣad 17n

Upasthūṇa, Brāhmaṇa village to the west of the Madhya-deśa 17

Upavaṅga, people and country 93n

Ura, people 108

Uraga (mistake for *Urasā*), locality in the northern region 64

Uraga, same as Nāga 89

Uragapura, see Argaru 118; see Argeirou 123

Uraiyur, locality 79; see Argaru 118; see Orthoura 136

Urasā, modern Hazara District, same as Arosa 100; see Arsa 128; see Wu-la-shi 151

Ūrdabishau (Oḍra-viṣaya, Orissa), country 155

Ūrdhvakarṇa, people 92

Ūrdhvakaṇṭha, people 93n

Ūrdhva-maru, people 89; located in the western region 67n

Uren near Kajra, locality 152

Ūrṇa, people 76

Ūrṇāvatī, river 24

Urukarma, territory 96

Uruvupalli grant 87

Uṣāvana, see Devīkoṭa, locality 105

U-sha, territory 153

Ūshkārā, ancient Huṣkapura or Huviṣkapura, modern Ushkur 158-59

Ushkur, town 158

Uśīnara, people 15; located in the Middle Country 29

Uśīradhvaja, mountain located in the northern region 17

Uśīragiri, mountain 17

Uṣṇa, ruler of a part of the Krauñca-dvīpa 48

Uṣṭrakarṇa, people 90; located in the eastern region 67n

Uṣṭrakarṇika, people located in the southern region 64

Utkala, people and country 81, 92n, 103, 109 ; located in the southern region 62 ; same as Uḍra or Oḍra 104-05

Utpala, commentator 91

Utpalāvarta, same as the Cola, people 106

Utpalāvatī, river 88 ; located in the southern region 103

Utsavasaṅketa, people located in the northern region 64 ; located in the western region 65

Uttama, name of Mt. Mandara or Meru 57

Uttamajyotiṣa, people 91n

Uttamarṇa, people 81

Uttara-Bhādrapada, constellation 96n

Uttarajyotiṣa, people located in the western region 65

Uttara-Kośala, country and people located in the eastern region 64 ; see Sāketa or Śāketa 105, 107 ; see Mahākosala 109

Uttara-Kuru, country and people 15, 39, 41-43, 45, 53, 82, 97n; division of the Jambu-dvīpa 52 ; called Kuru 40 ; located in the north 63-64 ; beyond the Himalayas 59 ; their land regarded as *deva-kṣetra* 31; see Ottorokorrhas 31, 150

Uttara-Madra, people 15 ; located near the Uttara-Kuru beyond the Himavat 30 ; see Mardyenoi 145

Uttara-Narmada, people and territory 81

Uttarāpatha, the northern division of the Indian subcontinent 17, 103, 107-08 ; see Vāhlika-deśa 107 ; called Udīcya 69

Uttara-Phalgunī, constellation 93

U. P. (Uttar Pradesh), Eastern 35

Uttara-Ṛṣika, people located in the northern region 64

Uttar-Āṣādhā, constellation 96

Uttara-Uluka, people located in the northern region 64

Uwaryahār, king 155

Uzbekistan Republic of the U. S. S. R. 73

Vadama, see Bardamana, locality 136

Vadanadantura, mistake for *Aśvavadana* and *Danturaka* 92

Vaḍuagar in Gujarat, locality 153

Vadantika, people 96

Vaḍavāmukha, people 94, 95n

Vaḍavāmukha sea 51

Vaidehaka, people of Videha, located in the eastern region 64

Vagadha, early form of *Magadha*, people 30

Vāguri, country 101

Vāhīka (often wrongly spelt *Vāhlīka*, etc.), same as Ṭakka, country 104, 106

Vahlika, same as Vahlīka, Vālīka, Vāhlika, etc., people and country 107

Vāhlika, people and country 73, 103, 107, 163 ; spelt *Valhika*, *Vāhlīka*, *Bahlika*, etc. 107 ; located in the northern region 64 ; mistake for *Vāhika*, *Vāhīka* 106

Vāhlika (mistake for *Vāhika*), see Ṭaska 105

Vāhlika-deśa, same as Uttarāpatha, country 107

Vahlava, mistake for *Pahlava*, people 103

Vahuhuka, mistake for *Huhuka*, people 103

Vaibhrāja, mountain in the Plakṣa-dvīpa 49

Vaibhrāja, forest 45

Vaidarbha, people or capital of Vidarbha 103; same as Kuṇḍina, Kuṇḍinapura 107

Vaidiśa, people of Vidiśā 82

Vaidūrya, island-continent and ocean 58

Vaidūrya, mountain to the west of the Śītoda lake 46

Vaidūrya, mountain 93, 94n ; see Oroudian, 125

vaidūrya, lapis-lazuli or turquoise, product 103, 120n

Vaidūry-ākara, territory 94n

Vaidyanātha, deity and the region around his temple 108

Vaidyuta, mountain beyond the Sūryavat, in the southern region 63

Vaidyuta, ruler of a part of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48

Vaidyutvat, mountain on the Vaidyutvata island 105n

Vaidyutvata, *antara-dvīpa* 105n

Vaijayanta, northern gate of the Jambu-dvīpa 47

Vaijayanta, palace 44

Vaijayantī, koṣa 18, 67, 104-05

Vaikarṇa, identified with the Kuru-Pañcāla people 28

Vaikhānasa sages 32

Vaimaka, people 98n

Vairata, people 95

Vairāṭapura (Virāṭapura), capital of Matsya 99

Vaiśālī, the city 152 ; capital of Vṛji country, modern Besarh in the Muzaffarpur District, Bihar 35n

Vaiśravaṇa (Kubera), deity 42 ; guardian of the northern quarter 43

Vaiśya, people 95n, 96n ; of the Middle Country 54

Vaitāḍhya, mountain 57

Vaitaraṇī (Visaraṇī), river 17n

Vaitaraṇī, same as the Baitaraṇī, river 87

Vaivasvata Manu, lord of the earth 37, 48

Vājikeśa, people 95

Vājimukha, people 92n

Vajra, mountain located in the western region 63

Vajravanta, country 107

Vajravara, island-continent and ocean 58

Vajrāyudha, king 71

Vaka, mistake for *Vṛka*, people 96

Vākāṇa, mistake for *Vokkāṇa*, territory 108

Vakrānta, modern Makran, territory 109

Vakuṣa, people or country 98, 100

Valā (Walā), ancient Vaiabhī, city 153

Vālabha, Valabhī, modern Valā or Walā, city 108, 153

Valāva, people or country 108

Vālavat, territory located in the eastern region 62

Vālhika, same as Vāhlika, Vāhlīka, etc. 104

Vallabha (Mānykheṭa), city 160

Vallāpura, see Ballāwar, locality 157

Vallara, v. l. *Vallāra*, *Vellara*, modern Bellary, territory 103

Vallāra, modern Bellary, locality 103

Vāluk-ārṇava, Central Asian deserts 13n

Vāmadeva, people located in the northern regian 64

Vamana, people 95

Vāmana, mountain in the Krauñca-dvīpa 49

Vāmana, *diggaja* of the southern quarter 43n

Vāmana Purāṇa 55n, 70, 77

Vaṃśadharā, same as the Vaṃśadhārā, river 88

Vaṃśapatha, locality 68

Vaṃkṣu, see Oxos (Oxus), river 143

Vanabāhyaka, locality 97

Vanarājya, territory 98n

Vanarāṣṭra, territory 98n

Vanarāṣṭraka, territory 97 ; same as Vanarāṣṭra 98n

Vanamālinī, see Dvāravatī, city 107 ; see Dvārakā 105

Vanaugha, forest territory 95n

Vanavāsa, territory 94n

Vanavāsa-viṣaya, territory 107

Vanavāsaka, people of Vanavāsa 79, 103

Vanavāsi, Vanavāsī, city and territory 79, 94n

Vanāvu, same as Vānāyu, land and people 107

Vānāyu, same as Vanāvu, land and people 107

Vanāyuja, same as Vānāyuja, people 103

Vānāyuja, same as Vanāyuja, people 103

Vaṅga, people and country 19, 30, 36n, 67n, 77, 81, 89, 91n, 92, 93n, 98-99, 107-09, 163; see Gangaridai 134, 140; see Ganges

119 ; same as the Harikelīya 104; located in the eastern region 64

Vaṅga (often identified with the Banka Island), territory 68

Vāṅgeya, people 77

Vanitāmukha, same as the Vanitāsya, people 94

Vanitāsya, same as the Vanitāmukha, people 95n

Vañjulā, same as the Mañjira, river 87

Vañjulā, v.l. *Jambulā*, river 86

Vañjurā (Vañjulā), river 103

Vapuṣmat, ruler of the Śālmali-dvīpa 48

Varadā-taṭa, Berar, territory 80

Varāha, see Vārāha-dvīpa, *anu-dvīpa* 105n

Varāha, mountain located in the western region 63

Varāha, form of Viṣṇu in the land of Ketumāla 42

Vārāha-dvīpa, located to the west of the Malaya-dvīpa 105n ; located in the ocean to the south of the Bhārata-varṣa 66

Varāhamihira, astronomer 90

Varāhamūla, see Barāmūlā, locality 158

Varaṇa (Bannu), territory 99, 153

Vāraṇāsī, see Vārāṇasī, etc., city 106

Vārāṇasī, city 17, 36n, 69, 72, 84, 103, 152 ; spelt *Vārāṇaśī* 104 ; capital of the Kāśi 35n, 99 ; see Kāśi 104 ; see Varāṇasī, Jitvarī, Purīśreṣṭhā, Śivapurī, Vāraṇāsī, Kāśikā, etc. 105-07

Varaśikha, Vāraśikha, people 28

Vāraṇāvata, same as Kākundī, locality 106

Varaṇāvatī, identified with the Ganges, river 25

Vardhamāna, locality 92 and n, 101 ; see Bardamana 136

Varendra, same as Varendrī, country 108

Varendrī, same as Puṇḍra, Varendra, country 101, 106, 108, 165

Varendu, mistake for *Varendra*, country 101

Vāricara, people 93, 94n

Varkkalai, see Balita, locality 118

Varmaka, people located in the eastern region 64

Varmalūta, people 93n

Varṇa 11n

Varṣa, 52-53

Varṣadhara-parvata 56

Varṣa-parvata 53, 102

Varṣasthāna, territory 153

Vārṣāyaṇi, sage 37

Varṣiṣṭhiya, name of a plain 18, 32

Vārtaghnī, modern Vātrak, river 103

Vārttika of Kātyāyana 34

Varuṇa, guardian of the west 43n

Vāruṇa, constellation 96n

Vāruṇa, division of the Bhārata-varṣa 54-55, 58

Vāruṇīvara, island-continent around the Puṣkaroda 57-58

Varuṇoda, ocean 57n

Vāruṇyoda, same as Varuṇoda, ocean encircling Vāruṇīvara 57

Varvara, people 89, 94, 95n, 98, 100, 109 ; located in the western region 67n ; located in the east 64-65; spelt *Barbara* 74

Vaśa, people 15, 27 ; located in the Middle Country, identified with the Vatsas of post-Vedic literature 30

Vasāti, people 89, 97n, 140 ; located in the western region 67n ; see the Besatae 119

Vāsava (Indra), guardian of the eastern quarter 43n

Vāsiṣṭhī, same as Gomatī, river 104

Vāsudeva, his relation with Mathurā 154 ; his relation with Dvārakā located in the western region 65

Vasudhana, v.l. *Vasuvana*, territory 98n

Vasumat, mountain 96, 97n

Vasumoda, ruler of a part of the Śāka-dvīpa 48

Vasuvana, v.l. *Vasudhana*, territory 98n

Vāta (Vātāpi), locality in the southern region 64

Vāṭadhāna, people 73, 96

Vāṭadhāna-dvija, people located in the western region 65

Vātrak, same as Vārtaghnī, Vṛtraghnī, river 85

Vatsa, people and country 35n, 36n, 72, 91 and n, 92n, 93n, 94n, 98-99; their king Udayana 161

Vatsa-bhūmi (Allāhābad region), located in the eastern region 64

Vatsapattana, same as Kauśāmbī, city 104

Vavandhi, people or territory 97n

Vāyavya, people 95n

Vāyu Purāṇa 36, 37n, 49n, 54n, 70

Vedamantra, wrong text 91

Vedasmṛti, river 85

Vedavatī, river 85

Vedhinika, people 94n

Vedic text 18

Vedipara (mistake for *Vaidiśaka*), same as Daśārṇa, country and people 106

Velākūla, same as Tāmalipta, Tāmalipti, Tamālikā, etc., city 105

Vellara, v.l. *Vallāra*, modern Bellary, territory 103

Vellūra, territory 94n

Vemaka, people 96

Veṇa, people 94n

Veṇātaṭa, valley of the Veṇā 94n

Veṅgīpura, city 153 ; see Benagouron 134

Vengurla Rocks, see Sesecrienae 116

Veṅkaṭa, same as Vṛṣabha, hill 106

Veṅkaṭeśa, deity and the region around his temple 108

Veṇuka, people 96

Veṇukā, river in the Śāka-dvīpa 50

Veṇumat, ruler of a part of the Kuśa-dvīpa 48

Veṇumat, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45

Veṇumatī, river and its valley 95, 96n

Veṇvā, identified with the Waingaṅgā, river 86

Veṇvā, river of the southern region 103

Veṇvā, same as the Varṇā, river 87

Veṇvā-taṭa (valley of the Veṇvā), located in the southern region 64

Veṇvā valley 93

Verā-patha, locality 68

Vesuṅga, locality 68, 138

Vetakaka, wrong text 96n

Vetrādhāra (Vetra-patha), locality 68

Vetrapatha, locality in the eastern region 56, 67n, 90

Vetravatī, modern Betwa, river 85, 164n

Vibāli, river 24

Vibhīṣaṇa, king of Laṅkā 65

Vidarbha, modern Berar, country and people 31, 80, 92, 93n, 101, 103, 108-09 ; located in the southern region 62

Vidarbhā, same as Kuṇḍina, capital of Vidarbha 104

Videgha, same as Videha, people settled in North Bihar and the adjoining parts of the Nepalese Tarāī 30

Videha, people and country 16, 25, 41, 56, 78, 99, 103, 109 ; located in the eastern region 62, 64 ; its importance to the Buddhists 42 ; see Tīrabhukti 105, 107

Videha, same as Pūrva-Videha, island-continent 39

Videhā, same as Mithilā, capital of Videha 104-05

Videha-varṣa, division of the Jambu-dvīpa around Mt. Meru, called Ilāvṛta or Meru in the Purāṇas 57

Vidiśā, city and territory 78, 81-82

Vidiśā, modern Bes or Besali, river 85

Vidiśānagarī, modern Besnagar, city 85

vidruma, coral, product 120n

Vidruma, mountain in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Vidyādhara, people 89-90 ; located in the eastern region 67n

Vidyut, river in the Kuśa-dvīpa 49

Vidyutvat, mountain 105n

Vijaya, eastern gate of the Jambu-dvīpa 47

Vikaṅka, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45

Vikarṇa, people settled in Kashmir 28

Vikarṇika, same as Sārasvata, people 104

Vikramasāgara, author 110

Vilivāyakura, see Baleokouros, king 134

Vimal-ādri, same as the Śatruñjaya, mountain 104

Vimāṇḍavya, wrong text 91

Vimocanī, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Vinaśana, locality in the Ambala District 16n, 17, 103 ; same as Kuru-keetra, etc. 105 ; called Brahmavedi 107

Vinataka, mountain around Mt. Meru 39

Vinayacandra, author 101, 107

Vindhya, mountain range 17, 55, 69, 86, 94n, 102-03, 106, 109, 163 ; *Kulaparvata* 70 ; located in the southern region 62 ; its people 106 ; same as Jalabālaka 104 ; see Ouindion 125 ; Western 82, 109, 151

Vindhya-dakṣiṇapāda, mountain 103

Vindhya-kṣetra, locality 93n

Vindhyamauleya, people 80

Vindhy-āntaḥstha, people 93n

Vindhy-āntavāsin, people 93n

Vindhya-pṛṣtha, territory 69, 81

Vindhyapura,locality 93n

Vipāś (modern Beas), river 24 ; same as the Vipāśā 84, 104

Vipāśā (Beas), river 49, 84, 86, 103-04, 125

Vipraśastaka, people 95

Vipula, *viṣkambha-parvata* associated with the Ketumāla-varṣa 45

Virāja, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46

Vīrapatnī, river 24

Vīrapuruṣadatta, king 111n

Vīrāsana, territory 152

Virāṭa, country 101, 109

Virāṭanagara, capital of Matsya, modern Bairāṭ, 36n, 72

Virūḍhaka, guardian of the southern quarter in Buddhist mythology 43

Virūpākṣa, guardian of the western quarter in Buddhist mythology 43

Viṣadhāra, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46

Viśākha, mountain to the south of the Mānasa lake 46

Viśākha, territory 152

Viśākhā, constellation 94

Visakhapatnam Disrrict 136

Viśālā, same as Ujjayinī, city 104 ; see Śivaliṅga, etc. 107

Viṣāṇa, citadel of the Uttara-Kuru 42

Viṣāṇin, people 25, 27-28

Visaraṇī, same as the Vidhāvanī, river 16

Visarjaya, people 89 ; located in the western region 67n

Viṣṇu, deity 10-11, 19, 54n ; his Tortoise (Kūrma) form 90 ; his Boar (Varāha) form 13 ; in the *Ṛgveda* 40 ; worshipped in the Śāka-dvīpa 50 ; his navel 40 ; his four forms in the four island-continents 42

Viṣṇugopavarman, prince of the Pallava dynasty 87

Viṣṇugṛha, see Tāmalipta, etc., city 104

Viṣṇupada, hill and locality 19

Viṣṇu Purāṇa 38n, 70

Viśoka, territory 152

Visrambhapura, locality 153

Viśvakarman,deity 44

Viśvāmitra, sage 29

Vītabhaya, capital of Sindhu, city 99

Vītahavya, represented as a Sṛñjaya 28

Vitala, one of the seven *Pātālas* 50

Vitastā (modern Jhelam), river 23, 75, 84, 103 ; see Bidaspes 125 ; see Biyatta 158

Vītihotra, people 82

Vilīna, people 96n

Vitṛṣṇā, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Vivarṇa, people 90 ; located in the eastern region 67n

Viviṃśa, people 49

Vizadrog, see Byzantium, locality 116

Vokkāṇa, country 95n, 96n, 98, 103, 108

Volcano (Vaḍavāmukha) Sea 60

Volga, see Rha, river 147

Vrata, people 106

Vrata, *antara-dvīpa* 105n

Vṛcīvat, people, allied with the Turvaśa 28

Vṛddhanagara, see Nagara, city 107

Vṛji, people and country 35n, 36n, 98, 152

Vṛka, people 96, 106

Vṛkasthalī, same as Māhiṣmatī, city 106

Vṛṣabha, mountain to the east of the Aruṇoda lake 45

Vṛṣabha, mountain to the north of the Mahābhadra lake 46

Vṛṣabha, same as the Veṅkaṭa, hill 106

Vṛṣabhadhvaja, mountain 92n

Vṛṣadhvaja, same as the Vṛṣabhadhvaja, mountain 92

Vṛṣa-dvīpa, island territory 93n

Vṛtraghnī, Vrataghnī, modern Vātrak, river 85

Vyāghragrīva, people 93 and n

Vyāghramukha, mountain 92 and n

Waihind (Udabhāṇḍa, modern Und near Attock), city 158

Wakhan, territory 74

Wakhān-shāh, title 158

Wakhsh, see Hu-sha, territory 151n

Walā, Valā, ancient Valabhī, city 153

Warangal District 162

Watters, T. 39n, 151n

White Island 116

Wilford, his researches 61

Wilson, H. H. 61n

Wind-god, guardian of the north-western quarter 43n

Women's Country, Eastern, see Strīrājya 152 and n

Wu-chung-na (Uḍḍiyāna), country 151

Wu-la-shi (Uraśā, Hazara District), country 151

Wu-she-yen-na (Ujjayinī), territory 153

Wu-t'ian, 'the Five Indies' 34n

Xathroi (Kṣatri), people 75, 76n

Xoana, town 131

Xodrake (Kṣudraka), city 131

Yādavaprakāśa, author 18, 104

Yadu, people 14n, 25-27 ; same as Daśārha, Sātvata, Kukura 105

Yajña-varāha, form of the god Viṣṇu 105n

Yajurveda 9

Yajvapāla dynasty 102

Yakṣa, semi-divine beings 42-44, 49-50, 89

Yakṣa, island-continent and ocean 58

Yakṣabāhu, country 101

Yakṣavara, island-continent and ocean 58

Yakṣu, people 25, 27

Yama, guardian of the southern quarter 43n

Yāma, heavenly world 43, 45

Yamabhaginī, see Yamunā, river 104

Yāma-deva, gods inhabiting Yāma 45

Yama-dvīpa in the ocean to the south of the Bhārata-varṣa 66

Yamakoṭi, locality 101

Yamgan, territory 153

Yamī, same as Yamunā, river 104

Yamunā, river 22, 27, 83, 86, 103, 106, 108; same as Yamabhaginī, Kālindrī (Kālindī), Sūryajā, Yamī 104 ; see Diamouna 126 ; see Jumnā 86 ; its valley 96

Yāmuna, people of the Yamunā valley 91n, 92n, 97n ; see Yāmuneya 97n

Yāmuna-giri, hill located in the eastern region 62

Yamunā-nadī, river located in the eastern region 62

Yamun-āntara, territory 91n

Yamunā-tīra, the Yamunā valley 108

Yāmuneya (Yāmuna), people of the Yamunā valley 97n

Yāmya, constellation 97

Yāmy-ārṇava, *Yāmy-odadhi*, Southern (Indian) Ocean 94n

Yarkiang, territory 153

Yāska, author of the *Nirukta* 18

Yaśodhara, commentator 107

Yaśodharman Viṣṇuvardhana, king 163

Yaśomatya, people 96

Yaśovati, territory 97n

Yaśovatī, *sabhā* of Īśāna 45

Yaudheya, same as the Nṛgālika, people 97, 106

Yava, island 68, 105n

Yava-dvīpa, same as the island of Java (Yava) 63, 143 ; its seven *rājyas*, in the eastern region 62 ; see Zabaj 160 ; see Iabadios or Sabadios 143

Yavana, people 68, 73, 89, 95n, 97-98, 100-01, 103 ; located in the western region 65, 67n, 71; located on the western border of the Kumārī-dvīpa 54 ; located in the northern region 63-64 ; spelt *Javana* 107 ; see Huruṣkara (Turuṣkaka) 105

Yavanapura, located in the southern region 65

Yavyāvatī, identified with the Hariyūpīyā, Djob, river 24

Yayāti, king of the lunar race 25

Yena, mistake for *Meru* 97

Yin-tu (Sindhu), Chinese name for India 34n

Yoginī, same as Yoginīpura, Delhi, city 109

Yoginīpura, see Induprastha, city 107

Yonī, river in the Śālmali-dvīpa 49

Yueh-tchi, meaning *Candra-vaṃśa* 116n

Yugala, country 101

Yugālika, see Tokṣāra (Tukhāra), people 106

Yugandhara, mountain around Mt. Meru 39-40, 44

Yugandhara, clan of the Sālvas 71, 106

Yuvarāja I, Kalacuri king 102

Zabai, city 138

Zabaj (Java, Yava-dvīpa), island country 160

Zamirai, v.l. *Gamerai*, race of cannibals 140

Zanj (Negro), people 160

Zaradros (Śatadru, Satlaj), river 125, 128

Zarafshan, river 147

Zaratai, people 148

Zarispa (Zariaspa, Baktra), v. l. *Kharispa*, city 144

Zariaspa, same as Bactra (Baktra), city 73

Zariaspai, people 144

Zariaspis, river 143-44

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA

Page 14, line 3.	*Read* -	number is
,, 23, line 25.	,, -	19. *for* 9
,, 23, note 88.	*Add* -	On the *nadī-stuti* hymn, see A. Stein, 'Some River-names in the Ṛgveda' in *JRAS*, 1917.
,, 24, line 23.	*Read* -	of the *nadī-stuti* hymn
,, 25, line 1.	,, -	Varaṇāvatī
,, 27, line 26.	,, -	according to
,, 29, lines 27-28.	,, -	three of the five being the Ṛgvedic Sṛñjaya, Krivi and Turvaśa
,, 32, line 3.	,, -	Kauśāmbī
,, 34, note 3.	*Add* -	The name Hindustān has been traced in the Naqsh-i-Rustum inscription (262 A. D.) of Shāpūr I. See *BSOAS*, Vol. IX, p. 845; *Monthly Bulletin of the As. Soc.*, Vol. I, No. 3, p. 5.
,, 35, line 8.	,, -	Jambukhaṇḍavinirmāṇa
,, 41, line 9.	,, -	Ottorokorrha
,, 45, line 25.	,, -	the Jambu-dvīpa
,, 46, note 37.	*Add* -	But sometimes the Mālyavat and Gandhamādana are located respectively to the east and west of Mt. Meru. Cf. below, p. 53 and notes 73 and 76.
,, 47, note 40	,, -	See also *An. Bhand. Or. Res. Inst*, Vol. XIX, pp. 93ff.
,, 48, line 23.	*Read* -	(2) Śāka
,, 49, line 6.	,, -	Agnīdhra's
,, ,, line 10.	,, -	Anutaptā
,, 51, line 29.	*Add note* -	The *Mahābhārata* (VI. 7. 19) locates the Jambu tree called Sudarśana between the Nīla and Niṣadha ranges.
,, 2, note 49.	*Add* -	For the Jain conception regarding the island-continents, see below, pp. 57-59.
,, 52, line 8.	*Read* -	There are, from south to north, 3 *varṣas* (Ramyaka
,, ,, note 53.	*Add* -	The division was called Videha by the Jains.
,, 53, line 12.	*Read* -	Ilāvṛta-varṣa.
,, ,, note 64.	,, -	Cf. VI. 8. 10-11 ; but VI. 7.2 locates the Uttara-Kuru to the south of the Nīla and on the northern side of the Meru. The northernmost *varṣa* is called Airāvata by the Jains.
,, 55, line 2.	,, -	subdivision

Page 55, line 17.	*Add note* - See Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 83ff.
,, 59, note 97.	Read- *tatra deśo.........prakāśate*
,, 60, note 98.	,, - *IHQ*
,, 63, line 7.	,, - Avanti
,, ,, line 10.	,, - conch-shell
,, ,, line 30.	,, - different directions
,, 73, line 20.	*Add* - probably the people of the Kalat region of Baluchistan
,, 77, line 14.	,, - Cf. also the name of modern Malda (written *Māladaha*) in West Bengal
,, ,, line 26.	*Read* - (see above, p. 65 and note 111)
,, ,, penultimate line.	,, - Bahmanābād
,, 79, line 16	,, - North Kanara
,, ,, last line.	*Add* - Another interesting route between Ayodhyā and the Kekaya capital in the Western Punjab is known from the *Rāmāyaṇa*, II. 68 and 71.
,, 89, line 13.	*Read* - Sindhu
,, ,, line 17.	,, - Ruddhakaṭaka
,, 90, line 16.	,, - outlook and more intimate knowledge than noticed in some of the earlier writings.
,, 2, line 17.	,, - Kūrma-vibhāga or Kūrma-niveśa
,, 91, note 12, line 3.	,, - Sūrasenāś=ca
,, 92, note 13, line 5.	,, - Mekal-Āmbaṣṭhāḥ
,, ,, ,, line 12.	,, - Mithil-Otkala
,, 93, line 11.	,, - Ābhīra
,, ,, line 13.	,, - the Krauñca-dvīpa
,, ,, note 14, line 3.	,, - Vindhy-āntavasinas
,, 94, note 17, lines 6 and 15.	,, - Śaṅkha
,, ,, ,, line 21	,, - Kuñjaradarī
,, 95, line 5.	,, - Mt. Maṇimegha (Maṇimat and Meghavat)
,, 97, note 19, lines 3-4 and 14.	,, - °āntardvīpi°
,, 98, note 20, line 3.	,, - Ḍāmara
,, 99, line 1.	,, - 26 Aryan peoples
,, 100, line 13.	,, - Ḍomba
,, 101, line 30.	,, - Ḍāhala
,, 104, line 5.	,, - Ḍāhala
,, 105, note 29, lines 2-3.	,, - Kṣīrābdhi
,, 106, line 3.	,, - Vāhlika (Vāhika)
,, ,, line 15	,, - Ḍabhāla
,, 107, line 1.	,, - Viśasana (Vinaśana)

Page 107, lines 4-5.	*Read* - Ḍahāla=Ḍāhāla=Ḍāhala
,, ,, line 16.	,, - Pitṛtīrtha
,, ,, line 19.	,, - Uttarāpatha
,, ,, line 29.	,, - Pūrva-Mālava=Mālava
,, 109, line 10.	,, - Iraq—in
,, 110, line 6.	,, - *Deśāvalīvivṛti* by Jaganmohana-paṇḍita
,, ,, note 36.	*Add* - V. S. Agrawala, *JUPHS*, Vol XV, 1942, Part II, pp. 24-52
,, 111, note 1, line 11.	*Read* - in the *os* ending
,, 112, line 29.	,, - Surāṣṭra ; Kathiawad
,, 118, line 35.	,, - coast—sic
,, 119, line 11.	,, - Ptolemy's
,, 120, note 5, last line.	,, - °*aśman*, *vaidūrya*
,, 123, line 27.	,, - Orgaric or Orgalic Gulf
,, 125, lines 10, 12 and 16.	,, - long.
,, 126, line 2 and 8.	,, - a tributary
,, 132, line 22.	*Add* - of the Phyllitai and the river, and the Ambastai (Ambaṣṭha) along the country
,, 134, line 5.	*Read* - Maisoloi
,, ,, line 7.	,, - Benagouron
,, 135, line 17.	,, - Pounnata (Punnāḍu
,, 138, line 27.	,, - Attabas
,, ,, last line.	,, - Saba
,, 151, line 9.	,, - Cīnabhukti
,, 153, line 2.	,, - An-t'o-lo
,, ,, line 4.	,, - Dhānyakaṭaka
,, 154, line 1.	,, - *Kitābul*
,, ,, note 14.	*Add* - Al-Bīrūnī wrote his *Kitābul Hind* shortly after the death of Sultān Mahmūd in 1030 A. D. He was a great mathematician and astronomer and studied the Sanskrit language and its scientic literature in India.
,, 156, line 17.	*Read* - Ḍahāla
,, ,, lines 20-21.	,, - Banavasi *for* Banavasiin
,, 157, line 16	,, - about the Ganges
,, ,, line 20.	,, - pattana *for* apattana
,, 161, line 18.	,, - because
,, 164, line 13.	,, - Ḍavāka

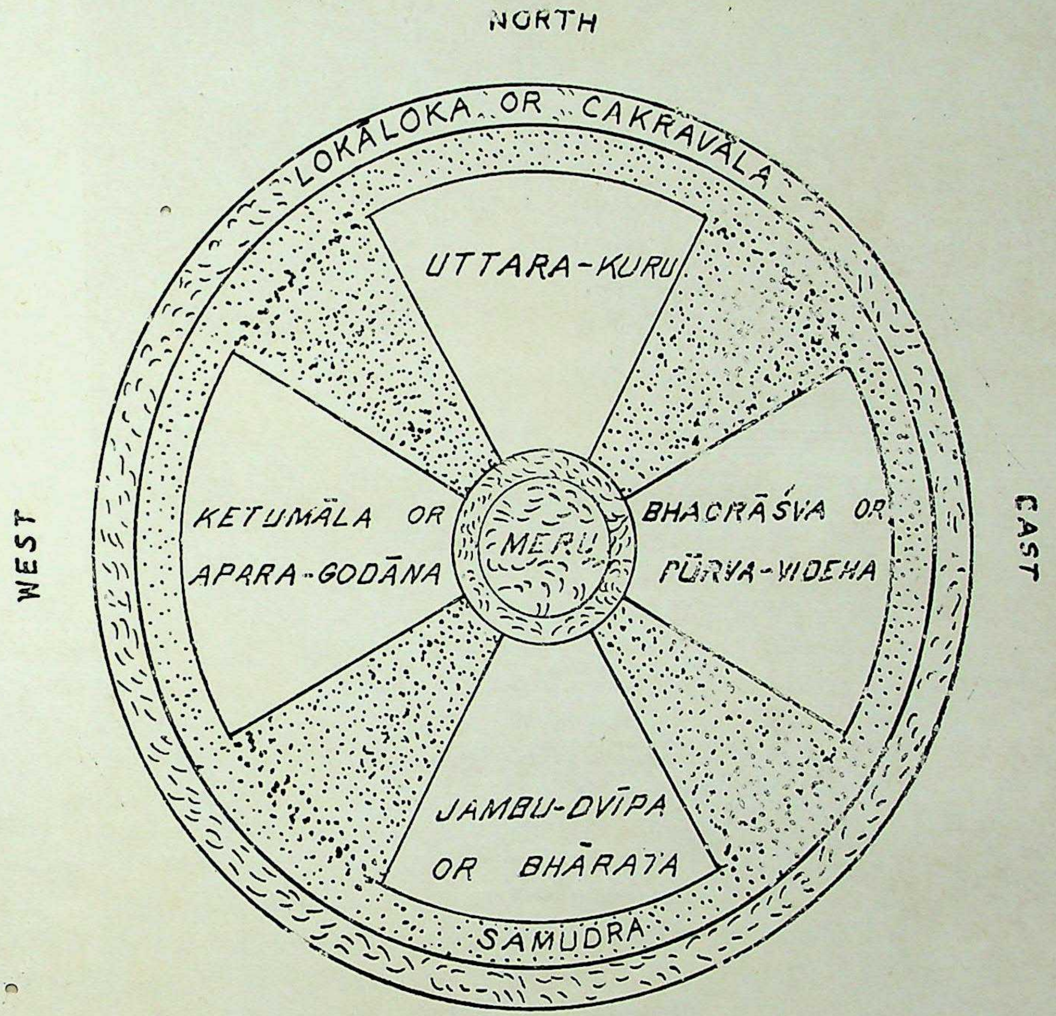
NORTH
LOKĀLOKA OR CAKRAVĀLA
UTTARA-KURU
KETUMĀLA OR
APARA-GODĀNA
MERU
BHADRĀŚVA OR
PŪRVA-VIDEHA
JAMBU-DVĪPA
OR BHĀRATA
SAMUDRA
WEST
EAST
SOUTH

PLATE I: CATUR-DVĪPĀ VASUMATĪ

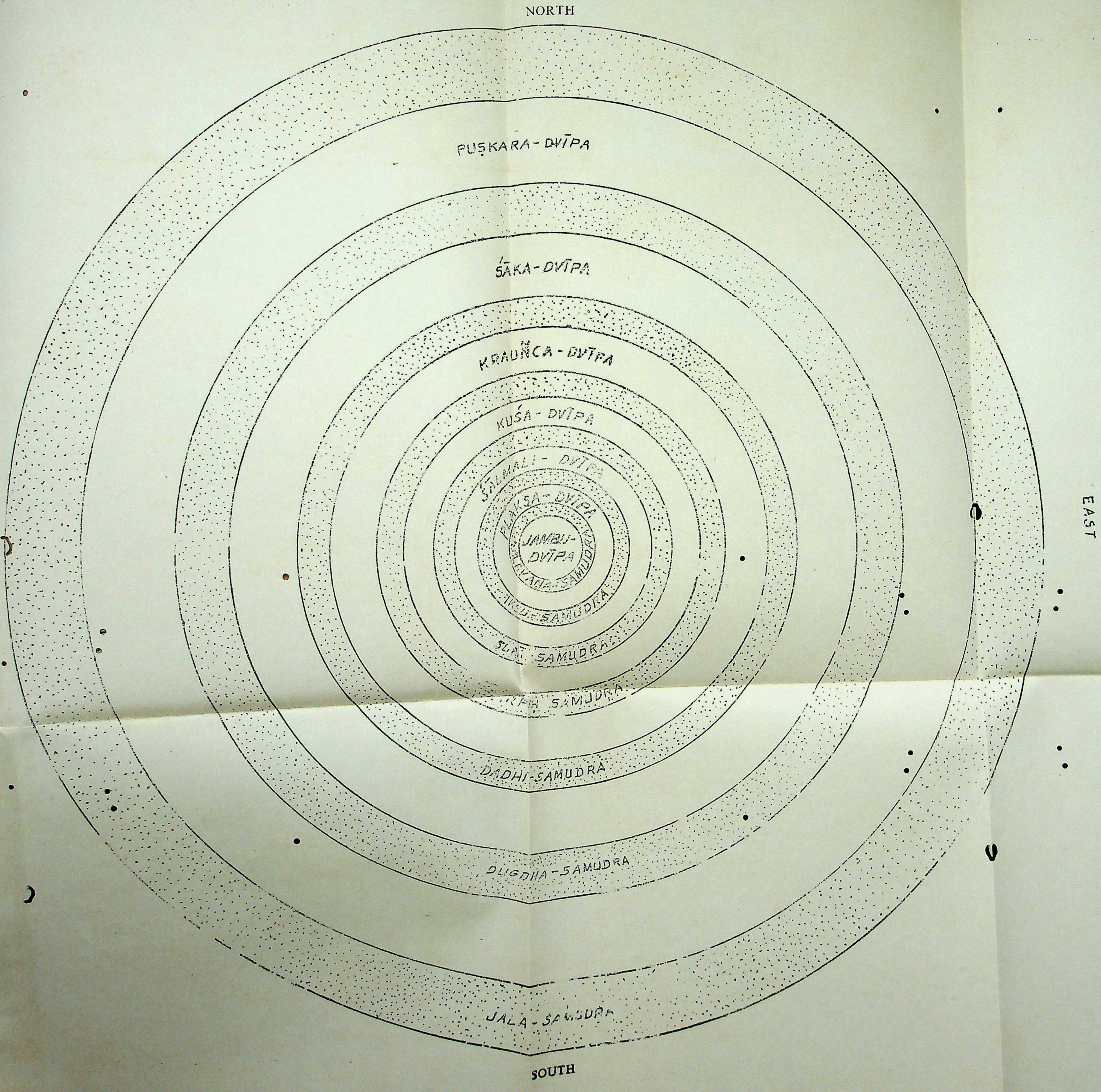
NORTH
PUṢKARA-DVĪPA
ŚĀKA-DVĪPA
KRAUÑCA-DVĪPA
KUŚA-DVĪPA
ŚALMALI-DVĪPA
PLAKṢA-DVĪPA
JAMBU-DVĪPA
LAVAṆA-SAMUDRA
IKṢU-SAMUDRA
SURĀ-SAMUDRA
SARPIḤ SAMUDRA
DADHI-SAMUDRA
DUGDHA-SAMUDRA
JALA-SAMUDRA
SOUTH
EAST

PLATE II

SAPTA-DVĪPĀ VASUMATĪ

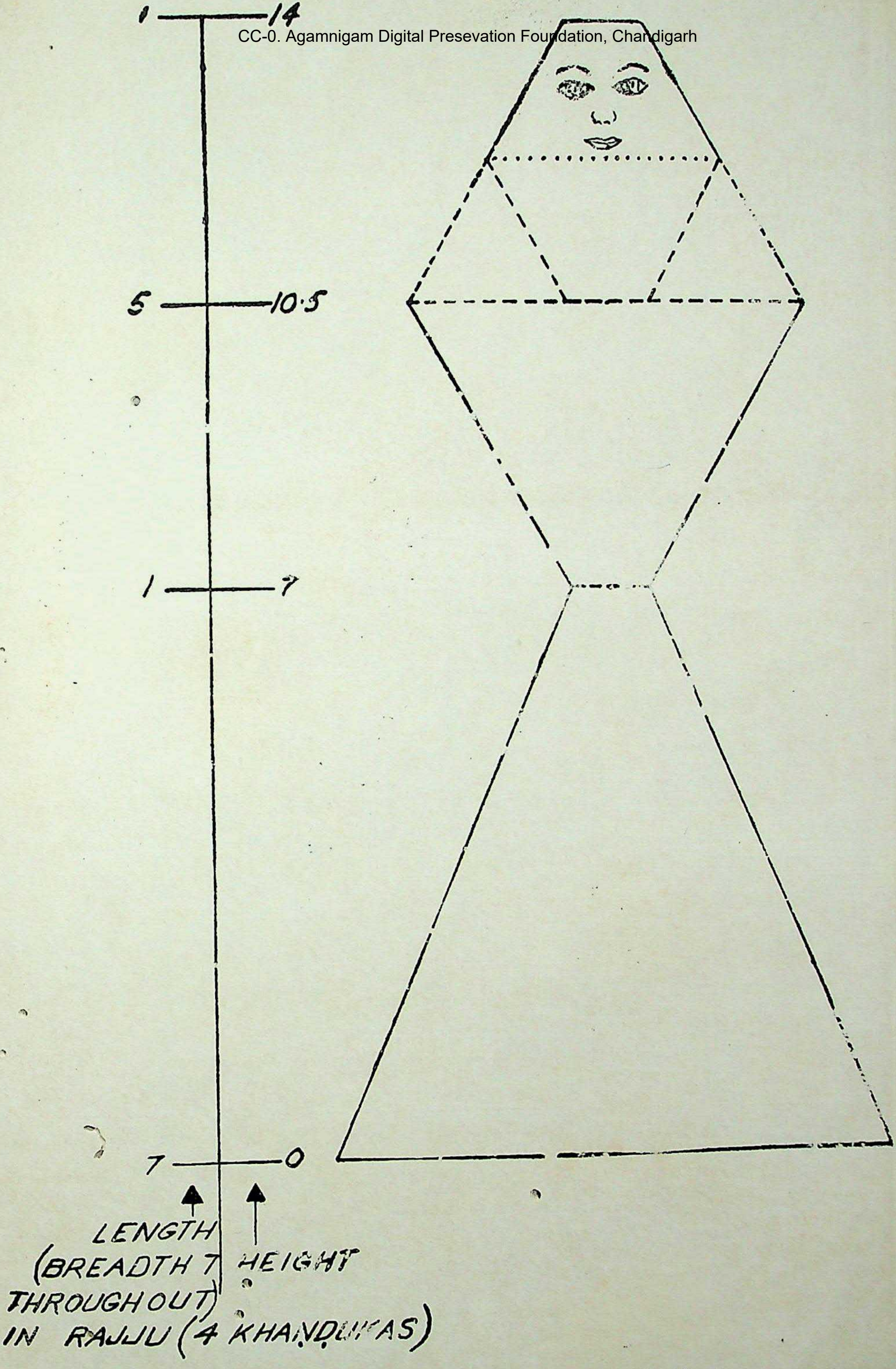
1
14
5
10·5
1
7
7
0
LENGTH
(BREADTH 7
THROUGHOUT)
IN RAJJU (4 KHANḌUKAS)
HEIGHT

PLATE III : UNIVERSE IN JAIN CONCEPTION—A

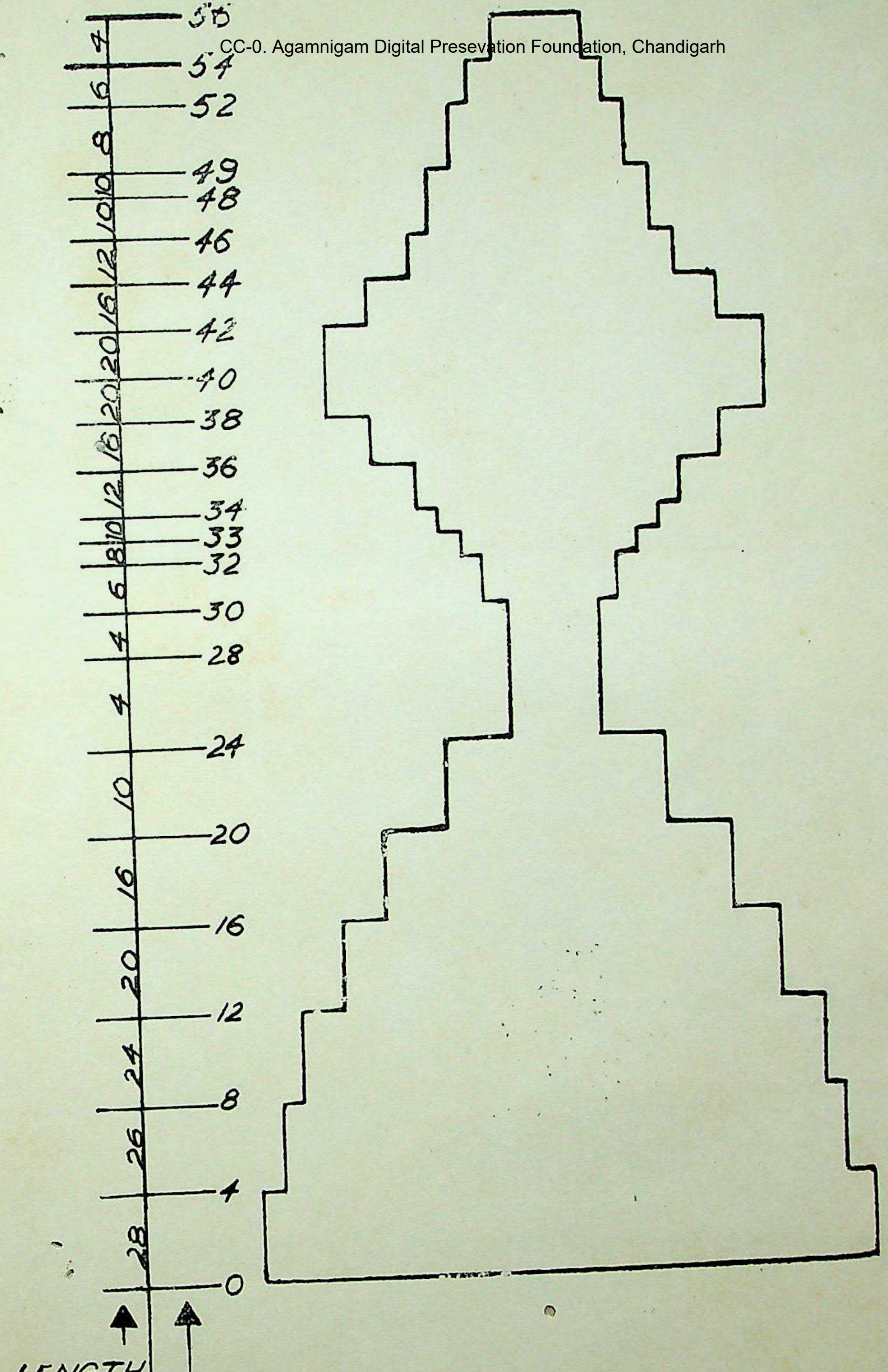
56
54
52
49
48
46
44
42
40
38
36
34
33
32
30
28
24
20
16
12
8
4
0
4
6
8
10
10
12
12
16
20
20
16
12
10
8
6
4
4
10
16
20
24
26
28
LENGTH (ALSO BREADTH) IN KHANḌUKA (¼ RAJJU)
HEIGHT

PLATE IV : UNIVERSE IN JAIN CONCEPTION—B

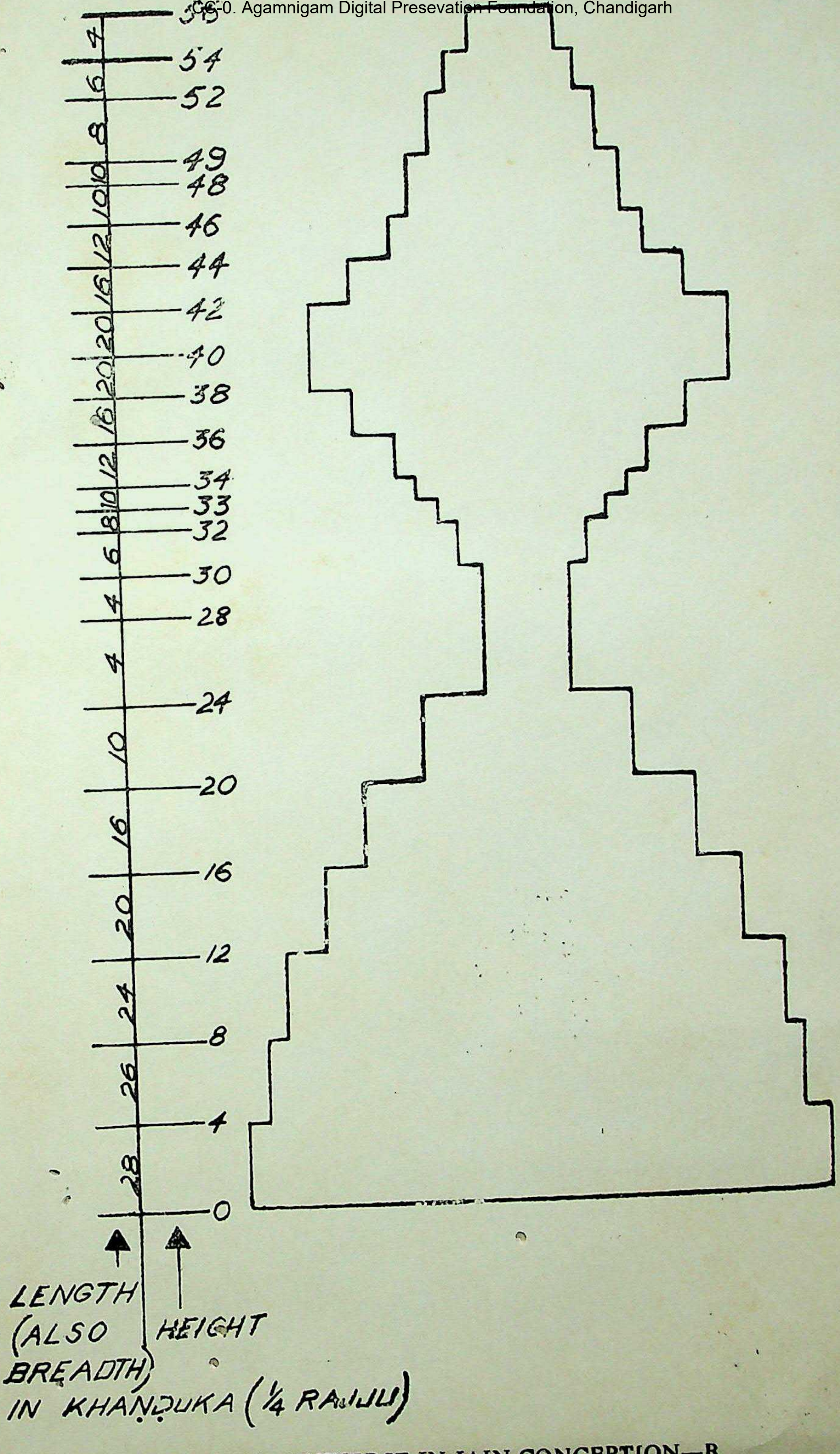
56
54
52
49
48
46
44
42
40
38
36
34
33
32
30
28
24
20
16
12
8
4
0
4
6
8
10
10
12
16
20
20
16
12
10
8
6
4
4
10
16
20
24
26
28
LENGTH (ALSO BREADTH) IN KHANḌUKA (¼ RAJJU)
HEIGHT

PLATE IV : UNIVERSE IN JAIN CONCEPTION—B

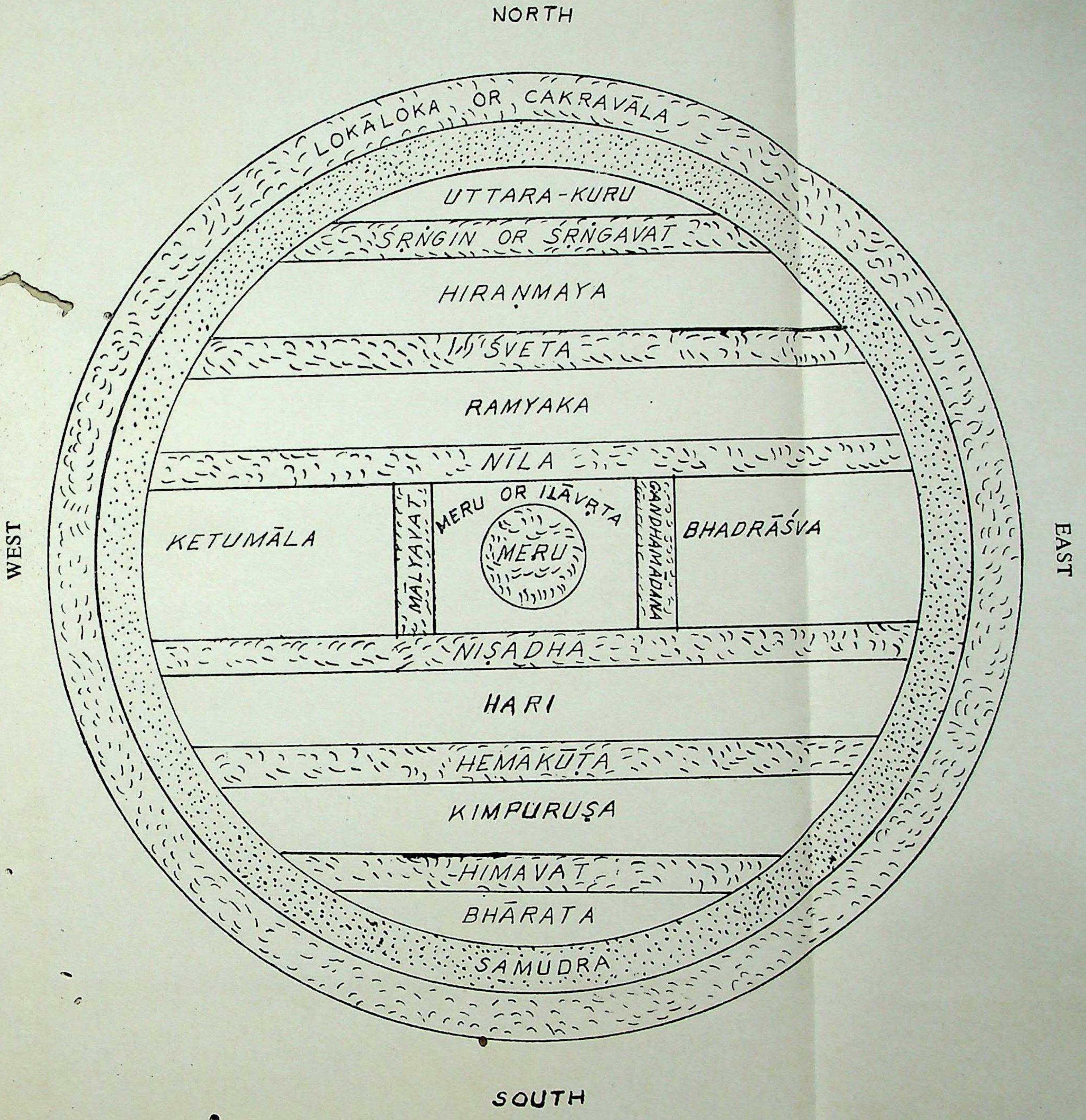
NORTH
LOKĀLOKA OR CAKRAVĀLA
UTTARA-KURU
ŚṚṄGIN OR ŚṚṄGAVAT
HIRAṆMAYA
ŚVETA
RAMYAKA
NĪLA
WEST
KETUMĀLA
MĀLYAVAT
MERU OR ILĀVṚTA
MERU
GANDHAMĀDANA
BHADRĀŚVA
EAST
NIṢADHA
HARI
HEMAKŪṬA
KIMPURUṢA
HIMAVAT
BHĀRATA
SAMUDRA
SOUTH

PLATE V : JAMBU-DVĪPA IN PURANIC CONCEPTION

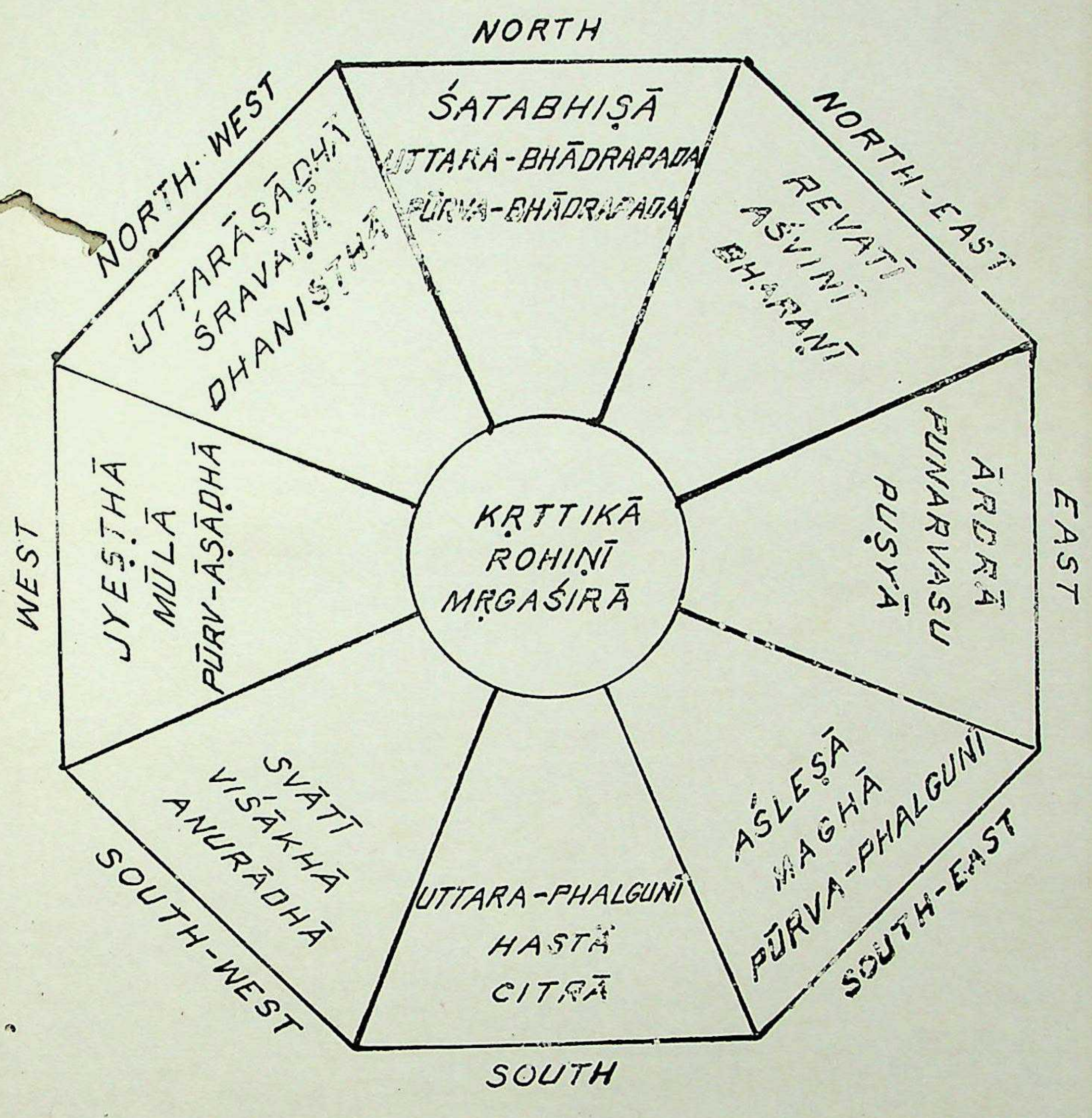
NORTH
ŚATABHIṢĀ
UTTARA-BHĀDRAPADA
PŪRVA-BHĀDRAPADA
NORTH-EAST
REVATĪ
AŚVINĪ
BHARAṆĪ
EAST
ĀRDRĀ
PUNARVASU
PUṢYĀ
SOUTH-EAST
AŚLEṢĀ
MAGHĀ
PŪRVA-PHALGUNĪ
SOUTH
UTTARA-PHALGUNĪ
HASTĀ
CITRĀ
SOUTH-WEST
SVĀTĪ
VIŚĀKHĀ
ANURĀDHĀ
WEST
JYEṢṬHĀ
MŪLĀ
PŪRV-ĀṢĀḌHĀ
NORTH-WEST
UTTARĀṢĀḌHĀ
ŚRAVAṆĀ
DHANIṢṬHĀ
KṚTTIKĀ
ROHIṆĪ
MṚGAŚIRĀ

PLATE VI : NAKṢATRA-CAKRA

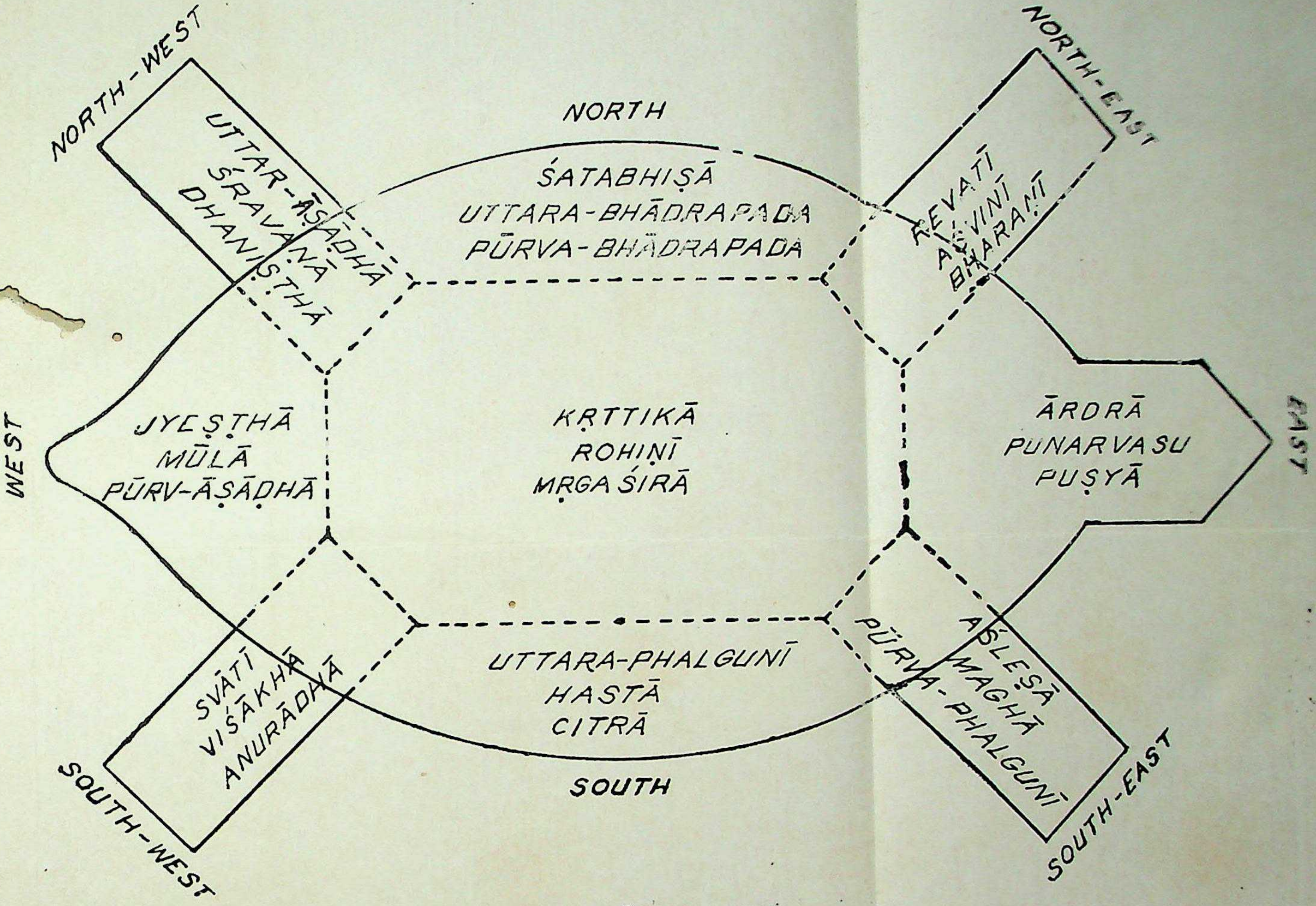
NORTH-WEST
UTTAR-ĀṢĀḌHĀ
ŚRAVAṆĀ
DHANIṢṬHĀ
NORTH
ŚATABHIṢĀ
UTTARA-BHĀDRAPADA
PŪRVA-BHĀDRAPADA
NORTH-EAST
REVATĪ
AŚVINĪ
BHARAṆĪ
WEST
JYEṢṬHĀ
MŪLĀ
PŪRV-ĀṢĀḌHĀ
KṚTTIKĀ
ROHIṆĪ
MṚGAŚIRĀ
ĀRDRĀ
PUNARVASU
PUṢYĀ
EAST
SVĀTĪ
VIŚĀKHĀ
ANURĀDHĀ
UTTARA-PHALGUNĪ
HASTĀ
CITRĀ
AŚLEṢĀ
MAGHĀ
PŪRVA-PHALGUNĪ
SOUTH-WEST
SOUTH
SOUTH-EAST

PLATE VII : KŪRMA-CAKRA

INDIAN STUDIES
PAST & PRESENT

A Quarterly Journal

Editor : Debiprasad Chattopadhyaya
Assistant Editors : Haridas Sinharay and Mrinalkanti Gangopadhyaya
Managing Editor : R. K. Maitra
Office : 3, Sambhunath Pandit Street, Calcutta-20.
Year begins from October.
Annual Subscription Rs. 16/- [Postage Rs. 4/- Extra]
Subscription for abroad £ 2/- [Inclusive of postage by Surface Mail]

NEW BOOKS AND REPRINTS

Niharranjan Ray, *Maurya and Śuṅga Art* (45 plates).	Rs.	30·00
W. W. Hunter, *The Annals of Rural Bengal.*	Rs.	20·00
Benoy Chowdhury, *Growth of Commercial Agriculture in Bengal.*	Rs.	20·00
Sivaprasad Bhattacharyya, *Studies in Indian Poetics.*	Rs.	12·50
H. C. Chakladar, *Geography of Kālidāsa.*	Rs.	8·00
Janakiballabha Bhattacharyya, *Negation.*	Rs.	20·00
Bhabatosh Bhattacharyya, *Studies in Dharmaśāstra.*	Rs.	8·00
S. N. Ghosal, *Vājasaneyi Pātiśākhya.*	Rs.	6·00
G. M. Bongard-Levin & O. F. Volkova, *The Kuṇāla Legend.*	Rs.	6·00
Walter Ruben, *Studies in Ancient Indian Thought.*	Rs.	12·50
Sarat Chandra Roy, *Studies in Indian Anthropology.*	Rs.	10·00
J. Filliozat, *Studies in Asokan Inscriptions*	Rs.	8·00
D. Chattopadhyaya and M. Gangopadhyaya *Nyāya Philosophy* (Pt. I)	Rs.	20·00